THE *Holy War*:

MECH. JERSEY INSTITUTE

MADE BY

SHADDAI

UPON

DIABOLUS,

For the Regaining of the

Metropolis of the World.

OR,

The Losing and Taking Again of the

Town of Mansoul.

By JOHN BUNYAN, the Author of the *Pilgrim's Progress.*

I have used Similitudes, Hos. 12. 10.

BELFAST:

Printed by JAMES BLOW, 1724.

BRITISH MUSEUM
FEB

TO THE

READER.

'TIS strange to me, that they that love to tell
Things done of old, yea, and that do excell
Their Equals in Historiology,
Speak not of Mansoul's *Wars, but let them ly*
Dead, like old Fables, *or such worthless things,*
That to the Reader *no Advantage brings:*
When Men, let them make what they will their own,
Till they know this, are to themselves unknown.
Of Stories I well know ther's divers Sorts,
Some foreign, some domestick; and reports
Are thereof made as Fancy leads the Writers;
(*By Books a Man may guess at the Inditers.*)
Some will again of that which never was,
Nor will be, feign, (and that without a cause)
Such Matter, raise Mountains, tell such Things
Of Men, of Laws, of Countries, and of Kings:
And in their Story seem to be so sage,
And with such Gravity cloath ev'ry Page,
That though their Frontice-Piece says all is vain,
Yet to their Way Disciples they obtain.
But, Readers, *I have somewhat else to do,*
Than with vain Stories thus to trouble you;
What here I say, some Men do know so well,
They can with Tears and Joy the Story tell. True Christians.
The Town of Mansoul *is well known to many,*
Nor are her Troubles doubted of by any,
That are acquainted with those Histories *That* The Scriptures.
That Mansoul, *and her Wars* Anatomize.
Then lend thine Ear to what I do relate
Touching the Town of Mansoul *and her State,*
How she was lost, took captive, made a Slave;
And how against him set, that should her save.
Yea, how by hostile Ways, she did oppose
Her Lord, and with his Enemy did close.
For they are true, he that will them deny,
Must needs the best of Records vilifie.

For my Part (I my self) was in the Town,
Both when 'twas set up, and when pulling down,
I saw Diabolus *in his Possession,*
And Mansoul *also under his Oppression.*
Yea, I was there when she own'd Him for Lord,
And to him did submit with one Accord.
When Mansoul *trampled upon Things Divine,*
And wallowed in Filth as doth a Swine:
When she betook her self unto her Arms,
Fought her Emmanuel, *despis'd his Charms,*
Then I was there, and did rejoice to see
His Counsels. *Diabolus and* Mansoul *so agree.*
Let no Men then count me a Fable-Maker,
Nor make my Name or Credit a Partaker
Of their Derision: What is here in view,
Of mine own Knowledge, I dare say is true.
I saw the Princes *armed Men come down,*
By Troops, by Thousands to besiege the Town,
I saw the Captains, *heard the* Trumpets *sound,*
And how his Forces cover'd all the Ground.
Yea, how they set themselves in Battel-ray.
I shall remember to my dying Day.
I saw the Colours *waving in the Wind,*
And they within to Mischief how combin'd,
To ruin Mansoul, *and to make away*
Her Soul. *Her* Primum Mobile *without delay.*
I saw the Mounts cast up against the Town;
And how the Slings were plac'd to beat it down.
I heard the Stones fly whizzing by mine Ears,
(What longer kept in Mind than got in Fears,)
I heard them fall, and saw what Work they made,
And how old Mors *did cover with his Shade*
Death. *The Face of* Mansoul: *And I heard her Cry,*
Wo worth the Day in dying I shall die.
I saw the Battering Rams, and how they play'd
To beat up Ear-gate, *and I was afraid,*
Not only Ear-gate, *but the very Town*
Would by those Battering Rams be beaten down.
I saw the Fights, and heard the Captains shout,
And in each Battel saw who fac'd about;
I saw who wounded were, and who were slain;
Lusts. *And who when dead, would come to Life again.*

I heard the Cries of those that wounded were,
(While others fought like Men bereft of Fear)
And while they cry, Kill, kill, was in mine Ears,
The Gutters ran, not so with Blood as Tears.
Indeed the Captains *did not always fight,*
But then they would molest us Day and Night;
Their Cry, up, fall on, *let us take the Town,*
Keep us from sleeping, or from lying down.
I was there when the Gates *were broken ope,*
And saw how Mansoul *then was stript of Hope.*
I saw the Captains *March into the Town,*
How there they fought, and did their Foes cut down.
I heard the Prince bid Boanerges *go*
Up to the Castle, and there seise his Foe,
And saw him and his Fellows bring him down
In Chains of great Contempt quite through the Town.
I saw Emmanuel *when he possest*
His Town of Mansoul, *and how greatly blest*
A Town, his gallant Town of Mansoul *was,*
When she receiv'd his Pardon, lov'd his Laws.
When the Diabalaians *were caught,*
When try'd, and when to Execution brought,
Then I was there; yea, I was standing by,
When Mansoul *did the Rebels crucifie.*
I also saw Mansoul *clad all in white,*
And heard her Prince call her his Heart's Delight.
I saw him put upon her Chains of Gold,
And Rings, and Bracelets, goodly to behold.
What shall I say, I heard the Peoples *cries,*
And saw the Prince wipe Tears from Mansoul's *Eyes,*
I heard the Groans, and saw the Joy of Many:
Tell you of all, I neither will, nor can I.
But by what here I say, you well may see,
That Mansoul's *matchless Wars no Fables be.*
Mansoul! *the Desire of both Princes was,*
One keep his Gain would, t'other gain his Loss;
Diabolus *would cry the Town is mine,*
Emmanuel *would plead a right Divine*
Unto his Mansoul; *then to Blows they go,*
And Mansoul *cries, these Wars will me undo.*
Mansoul! *her Wars seem'd endless in her Eyes,*
She's lost by one, becomes another's Prize.

And he again that loſt her laſt would ſware,
Have her I will, or her in pieces tare.
Manſoul, *it was the very Seat of War,*
Wherefore her Troubles greater were by far,
Than only where the Noiſe of War is heard,
Or where the ſhaking of a Sword is fear'd,
Or only where ſmall Skirmiſhes are fought,
Or where the fancy fighteth with a Thought.
She ſaw the Swords of fighting Men made red,
And heard the cries of thoſe with them wounded;
Muſt not her Frights then be much more by far
Than theirs that to ſuch Doings Strangers are?
Or theirs that hear the beating of a Drum,
But not made fly for fear from Houſe and Home?
Manſoul, *not only heard the Trumpets ſound,*
But ſaw her Gallants gaſping on the Ground.
Wherefore we muſt not think that ſhe could reſt
With them, whoſe greateſt earneſt is but Jeſt:
Or where the bluſtring Threatning of great Wars
Do end in Parleys, or in wording Jars.
Manſoul, *her mighty Wars, they did portend*
Her Well or Wo, and that World without end.
Wherefore ſhe muſt be more concern'd than they
Whoſe Fears begin, and end the ſelf ſame Day.
Or where none other Harm doth come to him
That is engag'd, but Loſs of Life or Limb,
As all muſt needs confeſs that now do dwell,
In Univerſe, *and can this Story tell.*
Count me not then with them that to amaze
The People, ſet them on the Stars to gaze,
Inſinuating with much confidence,
That each of them is now the Reſidence
Of ſome brave Creatures; yea, a World they will
Have in each Star, though it be paſt their Skill,
To make it manifeſt to any Man,
That Reaſon hath, or tell his Fingers can.
But I have too long held thee in the Porch,
And kept thee from the Sun-ſhine with a Torch,
Well, now go forward, ſtep within the Door,
And there behold Five Hundred times much more
Of all Sorts of ſuch inward Rarities
As pleaſe the Mind will, and will feed the Eyes

To the Reader.

With those, which if a Christian, thou wilt see
Not small, but Things of greatest Moment be.
Nor do thou go to Work without my Key,
In Mysteries Men soon do lose their Way)
And also turn it right if thou would'st know
My Riddle and would'st with my Heifer plow,
It lies there in the Window, *fare thee well,*
My next may be to ring thy Passing-Bell.

The Mar-
gent.

Jo. Bunyan.

AN ADVERTISEMENT TO THE READER.

SOme say the *Pilgrim's Progress* is not mine,
Insinuating as if I would shine
In name and fame by the worth of another,
Like some made rich by robbing of their Brother,
Or that so fond I am of being Sire,
I'll father Bastards: Or if need require,
I'll tell a lye in print to get Applause.
I scorn it; *John* such dirt-heap never was,
Since God converted him. Let this suffice
To shew why I my *Pilgrim* Patronize.

It came from mine own heart, so to my head,
And thence into my fingers trickled:
Then to my Pen, from whence immediatly
On Paper I did dribble it daintily.

Manner and Matter too was all my own,
Nor was it unto any Mortal known,
'Till I had done it. Nor did any then
By Books, by Wits, by Tongues, or Hand, or Pen,
Add five Words to it, or wrote half a Line
Therefore: The whole, and ev'ry whit is mine.

Also for *This*, thine Eye is now upon,
The Matter in this Manner came from none.
But the same Heart, and Head, Fingers and Pen,
As did the other. Witness all good Men;
For none in all the World without a lye,
Can say that this is mine, excepting I.

I write not this of any Ostentation,
Nor 'cause I seek of Men their Commendation;
I do it to keep them from such surmize,
As tempt them will my name to scandalize.
witness my Name, if anagram'd to thee,
The Letters make, *Nu hony in a B.*

John Bunyan.

A RELATION OF THE Holy War, &c.

IN my Travels, as I walked through many Regions and Countries, it was my Chance to happen into that famous *Continent* of *Universe*; a very large and spacious Country it is: It lieth tween the two Poles, and just amidst the four Points the Heavens. It is a Place well watered, and richadorned with Hills and Valleys, bravely situate; and the most Part (at least where I was) very fruitful, well peopled, and a very sweet Air.

The People are not all of one Complexion, nor yet one Language, Mode, or Way of Religion; but fer as much as ('tis said) do the Planets themselves. me are right and some are wrong, even as it happeth to be in lesser Regions.

In this Country, as I said, it was my Lot to travel, there travel I did, and that so long, even till I ned much of their Mother-Tongue, together with Customs, and Manners of them among whom I s. And to speak truth, I was much delighted to *see*, *hear* many things which I saw and heard among m: Yea I had (to be sure) even lived and died a tive among them, (so was I taken with them and ir doings) had not my Master sent for me home to House, there to do business for him, and to oversee sines done.

Anatural state pleasing to the Flesh.

Christ.

Now

Man. Now, there is in this gallant Country of *Univers* *fair* and *delicate* Town, a Corporation, called *Manſoul* A Town for its Building ſo curious, for its Situatio ſo commodious, for its Privileges ſo advantagious; (I mean with reference to its Original) that I may ſa of it, as was ſaid before, of the *Continent* in which is placed, *There is not its Equal under the whole Heav*

As to the Situation of this Town, it lieth juſt be tween the two Worlds, and the firſt Founder, a Builder of it, ſo far as by the beſt, and moſt Authe tick Records I can gather, was one *Shaddai*; and built it for his own Delight. He made it the Mirro and Glory of all that he made, even the Top-Pi beyond any thing elſe that he did in that Countr Yea, ſo goodly a Town was *Manſoul*, when firſt bu that it is ſaid by ſome, the Gods at the ſetting thereof, came down to ſee it, and ſang for Joy. A as he made it goodly to behold, ſo alſo mighty have Dominion over all the country round abo Yea all was commanded to acknowledge *Manſoul* their *Metropolitan*, all was injoined to do Homag it. Ay, the Town it ſelf had *poſitive* Commiſſi and Power from her King to demand Service of and alſo to ſubdue any, that anywiſe denied to do

Scriptures. The Almighty. Gen. 1. 26.

Created Angels.

There was reared up in the midſt of this Town moſt famous and ſtately Palace; for ſtrength, it mi be called a *Caſtle*; for pleaſantneſs, a Paradiſe; for la neſs, a Place, ſo copious as to contain all the Wo This Place, the King *Shaddai* intended but for h ſelf *alone*, and not another with him: Partly bec of his own Delights, and partly becauſe he would that the Terror of Strangers ſhould be upon the To This Place *Shaddai* made alſo a Garriſon of, but c mitted the keeping of it, only, to the Men of the To

The heart. Eccl. 3. 11,

The Powers of the Soul. The Wall of the Town was well built, yea ſo and firm was it knit and compact together, that h not been for the Townſmen themſelves, they c not have been ſhaken, or broken for ever.

The Body. For here lay the exellent Wiſdom of him builded *Manſoul*, that the Walls could never be b

wn, nor hurt, by the moſt mighty and adverſe Po-
te, unleſs the Townſmen gave conſent thereto.
his famous Town of *Manſoul* had Five Gates, in
ich to come, out at which to go, and theſe were
likewiſe anſwerable to the Walls: To wit, *Im-*
able, and ſuch as could never be opened nor
d, but by the Will and Leave of thoſe within.
Names of the Gates were theſe, *Ear-gate, Eye-* *The Five Senſes.*
Mouth-gate, Noſe-gate, and *Feel-gate*.
her things there were that belonged to the Town
anſoul, which if you adjoyn to theſe will yet give
er Demonſtration to all, of the Glory and
gth of the Place. It had always a Sufficiency of
iſion within its Walls; it had the beſt, moſt
eſome, and excellent Law that then was extant
e World. There was not a Raſcal, Rogue or *The ſtate of Manſoul at firſt.*
erous Perſon then within its Walls: They were
ue Men, and faſt joined together; and this you
y is a great Matter. And to all theſe, it was al-
(ſo long as it had the Goodneſs to keep true to
dai the king,) his Countenance, his Protection,
t was his Delight, *&c.*
ell, Upon a time there was one *Diabolus*, a migh- *The Devil.*
iant, made an Aſſault upon this famous Town of
ſoul, to take it, and make it his own Habitation.
Giant was King of the *Blacks* or *Negroes*: and a *Sinners the fallen Angels.*
raving Prince he was. We will, if you pleaſe,
diſcourſe of the Original of this *Diabolous*, and
of his taking of this famous Town of *Manſoul*.
his *Diabolus* is indeed, a great and mighty Prince, *The Original of* Diabolus.
yet both Poor and Beggerly. As to his Original,
was at firſt, one of the Servants of King *Shaddai*,
, and taken, and put by him into a moſt high and
hty Place, yea, was put into ſuch Principalities as
ged to the beſt of his Territories and Dominions.
Diabolus was made *Son of the Morning*, and a *Iſa.* 14. 12.
Place he had of it; It brought him much Glo-
nd gave him much Brightneſs, an Income that
t have contented his *Luciferian* Heart, had it not
inſatiable, and inlarged as Hell it ſelf.
ell, he ſeeing himſelf thus exalted to Greatneſs
Honour, and raging in his Mind for higher State.

and

and Degree, what doth he but begins to think w himſelf, how he might be ſet up as Lord over all, have the ſole Power under *Shaddai*. (Now, *that* 2 *Pet.* 2. 4. *Jude* 6. the King reſerve for his Son, yea, and had already ſtowed it upon him,) wherefore he firſt conſ with himſelf, what had beſt to be done, and then bre his Mind to ſome other of his Companions, to which they alſo agreed. So in fine, they came to Iſſue, that they ſhould make an Attempt upon King's Son to deſtroy him, that the Inheritance m be theirs. Well, to be ſhort, the Treaſon (as I was concluded, the Time appointed, the Word gi the Rebels rendevouzed, and the Aſſault attemp Now the King, and his Son being *All*, and always could not but diſcern all Paſſages in his Dominions; he having always Love for his Son, as for himſelf, not, at what he ſaw, but be greatly provoked, offended: Wherefore what does he, but takes t in the very *nick*, and firſt *Tripp* that they made wards their Deſign, convicts them of the Treaſon, rid Rebellion, and Conſpiracy that they had de and now attempted to put into Practice, and caſts t altogether out of all Place of Truſt, Benefit, Ho and Preferment; this done, he baniſhes them the C turns them down into the horrible Pits, and faſt b in Chains, never more to expect the leaſt Fa from his Hands, but to abide the judgment that h appointed: And that for ever, and ever,

Now, they being thus caſt out of all place of T Profit, and Honour, and alſo knowing that they loſt their Prince's Favour for ever, (being ban his Court and caſts down to the horrible Pits): may be ſure they would now add to their former R 1 *Pet.* 5. 8. what Malice and Rage againſt *Shaddai*, and ag his Son, they could. Wherefore roving, and ing in much Fury from Place to Place (if pe they might find ſometing that was the the King revenge, by ſpoiling of that, themſelves on him. laſt they happened into this ſpacious Country of *verſe*, and ſteer their Courſe towards the Tow *Manſoul*; and conſidering that that Town wa of the Chief Works, and Delights of King *Sha*

t do they? but after Counſel taken, make an Aſ-
upon that, I ſay they knew that *Manſoul* belong-
nto *Shaddai*, for they were there when he built
nd butified it for himſelf. So when they had
d the Place they ſhouted horribly for joy, and
d on it like as a Lion upon the Prey: Say, now
ave found the Prize, and how to be revenged on
Shaddai for what he hath done to us. So they
own and called a Council of War, and conſidered
themſelves what Ways and Methods they had beſt
gage in, for the winning to themſelves this famous
n of *Manſoul*: And theſe four Things were then
ounded to be conſidered of.

A Council of War held by Diabolus and his Fellows againſt the Town of Manſoul.

Propoſals.

irſt, Whether they had beſt, all of them, to ſhew
ſelves, in this Deſign to the Town of *Manſoul*.

econdly, Whether they had beſt to go and ſit down
nſt *Manſoul*, in their now ragged, and beggerly Guiſe.

hirdly, Whether they had beſt to ſhow to *Manſoul*
Intentions, and what Deſign they came about, or
ther to aſſault it with Words and Ways of Deceit.

ourthly, Whether they had not beſt, by ſome of
Companions, to give out private Orders to take
Advantage, if they ſee one, or m. : of the Prin-
l Townſmen, to ſhoot them: If thereby they ſhall
e their Cauſe and Deſign will the better be pro-
ed.

was anſwered to the firſt of theſe Propoſals, in
Negative, *to wit*, that it would not be beſt
all ſhould ſhew themſelves before the Town: Be-
e the Appearance of many of them might alarm,
fright the Town. Whereas, a *few* or but one of
n, was not ſo likely to do it. And to inforce this
ice to take Place, vs, added further, that if
ſoul was frighted, or did take the Alarm. 'Tis
oſſible ſaid *Diabolus* (for he ſpake now) that we
ld take the *Town*, for that none can enter into it
out its own Conſent. Let therefore but few, or
one aſſault *MANSOUL*, and in mine Opi-
, ſaid *Diabolus*, let me be he. *Wherefore to*
they all agreed, and then to the ſecond Propoſal
came, namely, *Whether they had beſt to go and*
ſit

To the firſt Propoſal

The Second Propoſal

sit down before Manſoul, *in their now ragged and*
gerly Guiſe.

To which it was anſwered alſo in the Negative
no Means; and that becauſe, though the Tow
Manſoul, had been made to know, and to have
before now, with things that are inviſible; the
never as yet ſee any of their Fellow Creatur
ſo ſad, and raſcal Condition as they. And that
Alecto. the Advice of that fierce *Alecto*. Then ſaid *Ap*
Apollyon. the Advice is pertinent, for even one of us a
ing to them as we are now, muſt needs, both
and multiply ſuch Thoughts in them, as will
put them into a Conſternation of Spirit, and ne
tate them to put themſelves upon their Guard:
if ſo, ſaid he, then, as my Lord *Alecto* ſaid but
'tis in vain for us to think of taking the Town.
Beelzebub ſaid that mighty Giant *Beelzebub*, The Advice
already is given is ſafe, for though the Men of
ſoul have ſeen ſuch things as we *once were*; y
therto they did never behold ſuch things as w
are. And 'tis beſt in mine Opinion to come upon
in ſuch a Guiſe, as is common to, and moſt fa
among them. To this when they had conſented
next thing to be conſidered was, in what Shape,
or Guiſe, *Diabolus* had beſt to ſhew himſelf, wh
Lucifer. went about to make *Manſoul* his own. Then on
one thing, and another the contrary; at laſt *L*
anſwered, that in his Opinion, 'twas beſt th
Lordſhip ſhould aſſume the Body of ſome of
Creatures that they of the Town had Dominion
For quoth he, theſe are not only familiar to them
being under him they will never imagine that a
Gen. 3. 1. tempt ſhould by them be made upon the Town; a
Rev. 20. blind all, let him aſſume the Body of one of
1, 2. Beaſts that *Manſoul* deems to be wiſer than
of the reſt. This Advice was applauded of a
it was determined that the Giant *Diabolus*
aſſume the *Dragon*. for that he was one in thoſe
as familiar with the Town of *Manſoul*, as now
Bird with the Boy. For nothing that was in
mitive State was at all amazing to them. Then
proceeded to the third thing, which was,

3. If

dly, Whether they had best to shew their Intentions, their Design of his coming to Mansoul, *or no?* This was answered in the Negative; because of the ght that was in the former Reasons, *to wit*, for *Mansoul* were a strong People, in a strong *Town* ose *Wall* and *Gates* were Impregnable, (to say no- g of their Castle) nor can they by any Means be n but by their own Consent. Besides said *Legion*, he gave Answer to this) a discovery of our In- ions may make them send to their King for Aid, if that be done, I know, quickly what time of day ll be with us. Therefore let us assault them in pretended Fairness, covering of our Intentions h all manner of Lies, Flatteries, delusive Words; ng of things that will never be, and promising of to them, that they shall never find: This is the to win *Mansoul*, and to make them of themselves pen their Gates to us; yea, and to desire us too, to e in to them. *The third Proposal.* *Legion.*

nd the Reason why I think that this Project do, is, because the People of *Mansoul* now, every one simple and innocent; all honest and : Nor do they as yet know what it is to be as- ted with Fraud, Guile, and Hypocrisy. They are ngers to lying and dissembling Lips; wherefore, cannot, if thus we be disguised, by them at all iscerned, our Lies shall go for true Sayings, and Dissimulations for upright Dealings. What we nise them, they will in that believe us; Espe- , if in all our Lies and feigned Words, we pre- great Love to them, and that our Design is en- eir Advantage, and Honour. Now there was one bit of a Reply against this, this went as cur- down, as doth the Water down a steep descent: efore they go to consider of the last Proposal, h was,

bly, Whether they had not best to give out Orders to of their Company, to shoot some or more of the pal. of the Townsmen: If they judge that their Cause e promoted thereby. *The fourth Proposal.*

is was carried in the Affirmative, and the Man was designed by this Stratagem to be destroyed.

3. If

Was

Of Captain Resistance.

was one Mr. *Resistance*, otherwise called *Captain Resistance*; and a great Man in *Mansoul*, this Captain *Resistance* was; and a Man that the Giant *Diabolus* and his Band, more feared than they feared the whole Town of *Mansoul* besides. Now who should be the Actor to do the Murder; that was the next, and they appointed one *Tisiphane*, a Fury of the Lake to do it.

The result of their Council.

They thus having ended their Council of War, rose up, and assay'd to do as they had determined; they marched towards *Mansoul*, but all in a Manner invisible, save only one; nor did he approach the Town in his own Likeness, but under the Shade, and in the Body of the *Dragone*.

So they drew up, and sat down before *Ear-gate*, for that was the Place of Hearing, for all without the Town, as *Eye-gate* was the Place of *Perspection*. So as I said, he came up with his Train to the *Gate*, and laid his Ambuscado for Captain *Resistance* within Bow-shot of the Town. This done, the Giants ascended up close to the *Gate*, and called to the Town of *Mansoul* for Audience. Nor took he any with him, but one *Ill-pause* who was his Orator in all difficult Matters: Now, as I said, he being come up to the Gate, (as the Manner of those Times was) sounded his Trumpet for Audience. At which the chief of the Town of *Mansoul*, such as my Lord *Innocent*, my Lord *Willbewell*, my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, and Captain *Resistance* came down to the Wall to see who was there, and what was the Matter. And my Lord *Willbewell*, when he had looked over and saw who stood at the Gate, demanded, what he was, wherefore he was come, and why he roused the Town of *Mansoul* with so unusual a Sound.

Diabolus marches up to the Town and calls for Audience.

The Lord's of Mansoul appeared.

Diabolus his Oration.

'*Diab. Diabolus* then, as if he had been a Lamb, began
'his Oration and said, Gentlemen of the famous Town
'of *Mansoul*, I am, as you may perceive no far Dweller from you, but near, and one that is bound by the
'King to do you my Homage, and what Srevice I can
'wherefore that I may be faithful to my self, and to
'you, I have somewhat of concern to impart unto you.
'Wherefore grant me your Audience and hear me
'patiently

atiently, And first, I will assure you, it is not my elf but you; not mine, but your Advantage that I eek by what I now do, as will full well be made manefast, by that I have opened my Mind unto you. For Gentlemen, I am (to tell you the Truth) come o shew you how you may obtain great and ample Deliverance from a Bondage that unawares to your elves, you are captivated and inslaved under. *At s the town of* Mansoul *began to prick up its Ears, d what is it, pray what is it thought they: And he said,* I have somewhat to say to you concerning your King, concerning his Law, and also touching your selves. Touching your King, I know he is great and potent; ut yet, all that he hath said to you, is neither true, or yet for your Advantage. 1. 'Tis not true, for hat wherewith he hath hitherto awed you shall not ome to pass, nor be fulfilled, though ye do the Thing that he hath forbidden. But if there was Danger, what a Slavery is it to live always in fear f the greatest of Punishments, for doing so small nd trivial a Thing, as eating of a little Fruit is. 2. Touching his Laws, this I say further, they are both Unreasonable, Intricate and Intolerable. Unreasonble as was hinted before, for that the Punishment s not proportioned to the Offence. There is great Differance, and Disproportion betwixt the Life, and n Apple. Yet the one must go for the other by he Law of your *Shaddai*. But it is also Intricate, n that he saith, First, You may eat of all; and yet fter, forbids the eating of *one*. And then in the last lace, it must needs be Intolerable, forasmuch as hat Fruit which you are forbidden to eat of f you are forbidden any) is that, and that alone, hich is able by your eating, to Minister to you, Good as yet unknown by you. This is manifest by the ery Name of the Tree, it is called the *Tree of knowdge of Good and Evil*, and have you that Knowledge s yet? No, no, nor can you conceive how Good, ow Pleasant, and how much to be desired to make ne wise it is, so long as you can stand by your King's ommandment. Why should you be holden in Ignonce and Blindness? Why should you not be en-

Mansoul *engag'd.*

Diabolus *his Subtility made up of Lies.*

larged in Knowledge and Understanding? A
now! Ah ye Inhabitants of the famous Town
Mansoul, to speak more particularly to your selv
you are not a free People! You are kept both
Bondage and Slavery, and that by a grievous thre
no Reason being annexed, but so I will have it,
it shall be. And is it not grievous to think on t
very thing that you are forbidden to do, might
but do it, would yield you both Wisdom, and Hon
For then your Eyes will be opened, and you
be as Gods, Now since this is thus, quoth he,
you be kept by any Prince in more Slavery, an
greater Bondage than you are under, this Day?
are made Underlings, and are wrapt up in Inco
niencies, as I have well made appear: For what
dage greater than to be kept in Blindness, will
Reason tell you, That it is better to have Eyes th
be without them; and so to be at Liberty, to be
ter than to be shut up in a dark and stinking Ca

And just now while *Diabolus* was speaking
Words to *Mansoul*, *Tisiphane* shot at Captain
Captain Resistance slain. *sistance* where he stood on the Gate, and mo
wounded him in the Head; so that he to
Amazement of the Townsmen, and the Inco
ment of *Diabolus*, fell down Dead quite over the
Now when Captain *Resistance* was Dead, (and h
the only Man of War in the Town) poor *M*
was wholly left naked of Courage, nor had she
any Heart to Resist. But this was as the Devil
have it. Then stood forth that he, Mr. *Ill-*
Mr. Ill-Pause *his Speech to the Town of* Mansoul. that *Diabolus* brought with him, who was his C
and he addressed himself to speak to the To
Mansoul: The Tenor of whose Speech here follo
Ill-pause, Gentlemen, quoth he, it is my
Happiness, that he has this Day a quiet and
able Auditory; and it is hoped *by us*, that
prevail with you not to cast off good Advice
Master has a very great Love for you; and alt
as he very well knows, that he runs the Ha
the Anger of King *Shaddai*, yet Love to y
make him do *more than that*. Nor doth the
that a Word more should be spoken to conf

ith what he hath ſaid; there is not a Word but ries with it ſelf evidence in its Bowels; the very me of the Tree may put an End to all Controverſie his Matter. I therefore at this time ſhall only add Advice to you, under, and by the Leave of my d, (and with that he made *Diabolus* a very low ngee.) Conſider his Words, look on the Tree, the promiſing Fruit thereof; remember alſo that ye know but little, and that this is the Way know more: And if your Reaſons be not conquer- o accept of ſuch good Counſel, you are not the that I took you to be. But when the Towns- ſaw that the Tree was good for Food, and that it pleaſant to the Eye, and a Tree to be deſired make one wiſe, they did as old *Ill-pauſe* adviſed, took and did eat thereof. Now, this I ſhould told you before, that even then, when this *Ill-* was making of his Speech to the Townſmen, Lord *Innocency*, (whether by a ſhot from the np of the Giant, or from ſome ſinking qualm that enly took him, or whether by the ſtinking Breath at Treacherous Villian old *Ill-pauſe*, for ſo I am t apt to think) ſunk down in the place where he d, nor could he be brought to Life again. Thus e two brave Men died; brave Men I call them, they were the Beauty and Glory of *Manſoul*, ſo as they lived therein: Nor did there now re- n any more a noble Spirit in *Manſoul*, they all down, and yielded Obedience to *Diabolus*, and me his Slaves and Vaſſals as you ſhall hear.

My Lord Innocency's *Death.*

Now theſe being dead, what do the reſt of the vns-folk, but as Men that had found a Fool's diſe, they preſently, as afore was hinted, fall to ve the truth of the Giant's Words, and firſt they as *Ill-pauſe* had taught them, they looked, they idered, they were taken with the Forbidden Fruit, *took thereof and did eat*: And having eaten, they me immediately drunken therewith; ſo they open- he Gate, both *Ear-gate* and *Eye-gate*, and let in *bolus* with all his Bands, quite forgetting their *Shaddai*, his Law, and the Judgment that he had an- d with ſolemn threatning to the Breach thereof.

The Town taken and how.

Diabolus, having now obtained Entrance in at th Gates of the Town, marches, up to the midd thereof, to make his Conqueſt as ſure as he could, an finding by this time the Affections of the Peop warmly inclining to him, he as thinking 'twas beſt ſtrik ing while the Iron is hot, made this further decei able Speech unto them ſaying, *Alas! my Poor* Ma ſoul! *I have done thee indeed this Service, as to pr mote thee to honour, and to greaten thy Liberty, but Al Alas! Poor* Manſoul, *thou wanteſt now one to defe thee, for aſſure thy ſelf that when* Shaddai *ſhall hear wh is done, he will come: For ſorry will He be that th haſt broken his Bonds, and caſt his Cords away from th What wilt thou do? wilt thou after enlargement ſuffer t Priviledges to be invaded & taken away? Or what w thou reſolve with thy ſelf.* Then they all with one Co ſent ſaid to this Bramble. Do thou reign over us. So accepted the Motion, and became the King of the To of *Manſoul*. This being done, the next thing w to give him Poſſeſſion of the Caſtle, and ſo of t whole ſtrength of the Town. Wherefore, into t Caſtle he goes (it was that which *Shaddai* built *Manſoul* for his own Delight and Pleaſure.) This no was become a Den and Hold for the Giant *Diabolus*.

He is entertained for their King. He is poſſeſſed of the Caſtle and fortified it for himſelf.

Now having got Poſſeſſion of this ſtately Palace, Caſtle, what doth he, but make it a Garriſon for hi ſelf, and ſtrengthens and fortifies it with all Sorts Proviſion againſt the King *Shaddai*, or thoſe that ſho endeavour the regaining of it to him, and his Obe ence again.

He now modelleth the Town.

This done, but not thinking himſelf yet ſec enough, in the next Place, he bethinks himſelf of m modelling the Town; and ſo he does, ſetting up o and putting down another at Pleaſure. Where my Lord Mayor, whoſe Name was my Lord *Un ſtanding*, and Mr. Recorder whoſe Name was *Conſcience*, thoſe he puts out of Place, and Pow

My Lord Mayor put out of Place.

As for my Lord Mayor though he was an un ſtanding Man, and one too that had complyed w the reſt of the Town of *Manſoul*, in admitting of *Giant* into the Town, yet *Diabolus* thought not fi let him abide in his former Luſtre and Glory, bec

2 *Cor.* 10. 4, 5.

was a seeing Man. Wherefore he darkned it not by taking from him his Office and Power, but by ding of an high and strong Tower, just between Sun's Reflections, and the Windows of my Lord's ce: By which means his House and all, and the le of his Habitation, was made as dark as Dark- it self. And thus being alienated from the Light, came as one that was born Blind. To this his se, my Lord was confined, as to a Prison; nor might pon his Parol go further than within his own ds. And now had he had an heart to do for *Man-* what could he do for it, or wherein could he be table to her? So then, so long as *Mansoul* was the power and government of *Diabolus*: (And ng it was under him; as it was obedient to him, was, even until by a War it was rescued out of nd.) So long my Lord Mayor was rather an Im- ent in, than an Advantage to, the famous Town *nsoul.*

Ephes. 4 18, 19.

The Recorder put out of Place.

for Mr. *Recorder*, before the Town was taken, he Man well read in the Laws of his King, and Man of Courage and Faithfulness to speak Truth ry occasion; And he had a Tongue as bravely as he had an Head filled with Judgment. this man *Diabolus* could by no means abide, be- though he gave his consent to his coming into the , yet he could not, by all the Wiles, Trials, Stra- s, and Devices that he could use, make him his own. True he was much degenerated is former King, and also much pleased with ma- he Giant's Laws and Services; but all this would , for as much as he was not wholly his. He now and then think upon *Shaddai*, and have a f his Law upon him, and then he would speak Voice as great against *Diabolus*, as when a Lion Yea, and would also at certain times when his re upon him (for you must know that sometimes errible Fits) make the whole Town of *Mansoul* ith his Voice: And therefore the now King of could not abide him.

He sometimes speaks for his first King.

olus therefore feared the *Recorder* more than was left alive in the Town of *Mansoul*, be-

cause

cauſe, as I ſaid, his Words did ſhake the whole Town; they were like the ratling Thunder, and alſo like Thunder-claps. Since therefore the Giant could not make him wholly his own, what doth he do but ſtudies all that he could, to Debauch the old Gentleman and by Debauchery to ſtupify his Mind, and more harden his Heart in ways of Vanity. And as he attempted ſo he accompliſhed his Deſign: He debauched the Man by little and little, ſo drew him into Sin and Wickedneſs, that at laſt he was not only Debauched as at firſt, and ſo by conſequence Defiled, but was almoſt (at laſt, I ſay) paſt all conſcience of Sin. And this was the fartheſt *Diabolus* could go. Wherefore he bethinks him of another Project, and that was to perſuade the Men of the Town, that Mr. *Recorder* was Mad, and ſo not to be Regarded. And for this he feigned his Fits, and ſaid, If he be himſelf, why doth he do thus always? But quoth he, as all mad Folk have their Fits, and in them their raving Language; ſo this old and doating Gentleman. Thus by Means or another, he quickly got *Manſoul* to ſlight neglect, and deſpiſe whatever Mr. *Recorder* could For beſides what already you have heard *Diabolus* had a Way to make the old Gentleman, when he merry, unſay and deny what he in his Fits had affirmed. And indeed, this was the next Way to make himſelf Ridiculous, and to cauſe that no man ſhould gard him. Alſo now he never ſpake freely for *Shaddai*, but always by Force and Conſtraint. ſides, he would at one time be Hot againſt that which at another he would hold his Peace. So was he now in his Doings. Sometimes he would if faſt aſleep; and again ſometimes, as dead, even when the whole Town of *Manſoul* was in her after Vanity, and in her Dance after the Giant's Pi

He is more Debauched than before.

The Town taken off from heeding of him.

How Conſcience becomes ſo ridiculous, as with Carnal Men it is.

Wherefore ſometimes when *Manſoul* did uſe frighted with the thundering Voice of the Re that was, and when they did tell *Diabolus* of it, he anſwer, that what the old Gentleman ſaid, was of Love to him, nor Pity to them, but of a Fondneſs that he had to be pratting; And ſo huſh, ſtill, and put all to quiet again. And th

ight leave no Argument unurged that might tend make them ſecure, he ſaid, and ſaid it often; O *anſoul!* Conſider that notwithſtanding the old entleman's Rage, and the Rattle of his high and undring Words, you hear nothing of *Shaddai* him-f (when Liar, and Deceiver, that he was, every t-cry of Mr. *Recorder* againſt the Sin of *Manſoul*, as the voice of God in him to them.) But he goes on *Satanical* d ſays, You ſee that he values not the Loſs, nor *Rhetorick.* ebellion of the Town of *Manſoul*, nor will he trouble mſelf with calling of his Town to a Reckoning for ir giving of themſelves to me. He knows that though were his, now you are lawfully mine; ſo leaving us e to another, he now hath ſhaken his Hands of us. Moreover, O *Manſoul!* quoth he, Conſider how ave ſerved you, even to the uttermoſt of my Power; d that with the beſt that I have, could get, or ocure for you in all the World; Beſides, I dare ſay, t the Laws and Cuſtoms that you now are under, by which ye do Homage to me, do yield you re Solace and Content, than did the Paradiſe that firſt you poſſeſſed. Your Liberty alſo, as your es do very well know, has been greatly widned, *His Flat-teries.* enlarged by me; whereas I found you a pin'd People. I have not laid any Reſtraint upon you; have no Law, Statute or Judgment of mine fright you; I call none of you to account for *Conſcience* r Doings, except the Mad-man, you know who I an: I have granted you to live, each man like a nce in his own, even with as little controul from as I my ſelf have from you.

And thus would *Diabolus* huſh up, and quiet the wn of *Manſoul*, when the *Recorder* that was, did Times moleſt them: Yea, and with ſuch curſed tions as theſe, would ſet the whole Town in a *Men* ge and Fury againſt the old Gentleman: Yea, the *ſometimes* cal Crew, at ſometimes would be for deſtroying *angry with* im. They have often wiſhed (in my hearing) *their Con-* t he had lived a Thouſand Miles off from them; *ſciences.* Company, his Words, yea the Sight of him, and cially when they remembred how in old Times did uſe to threaten and condemn them; (for all

he was now ſo Debauched) did terrify and affli
them ſore.

But all wiſhes were vain, for I do not know ho
unleſs by the power of *Shaddai*, and his Wiſdom,
was preſerved in Being amongſt them. Beſides,
Houſe was as ſtrong as a Caſtle, and ſtood hard by a ſtro
Hold of the Town. Moreover, if at any time any
the Crew or Rabble attempted to make him awa
he could pull up the Sluces, and let in ſuch flood
as would drown all round about him.

Ill thoughts. Of Fears.

The Will.

But to leave Mr. *Recorder*, and to come to
Lord *Willbewill*, another of the Gentry of the famo
Town of *Manſoul*. This *Willbewill* was as high bo
as any Man in *Manſoul*, and was as much if not mo
a Freeholder than many of them were: Beſides, i
remember my tale a right he had ſome priviledge p
culiar to himſelf in the famous Town of *Manſou*
Now together with theſe, he was a Man of gr
ſtrength, reſolution, and courage, nor in his occaſ
could any turn him away. But I ſay, whether he w
proud of his Eſtate, Priviledges, Strength or what (
ſure it was through the pride of ſomething) he ſcor
now to be a ſlave in *Manſoul*, and therefore reſolve
bear office under *Diabolus*, that he might (ſuch
one as he was) be a petty Ruler and Governour
Manſoul. And (head-ſtrong Man that he was) th
he began betimes; for this Man when *Diabolus*
make his Oration at *Eargate*, was one of the firſt th
was for conſenting to his Words, and for accepting
his counſel as wholeſome, and that was for the open
of the Gate, and for letting him into the Town: Whe
fore *Diabolus* had a kindneſs for him; and therefo
he deſigned for him a place: And perceiving the v
lour and ſtoutneſs of the Man, he coveted to have hi
for one of his great ones, to act and do in matters
the higheſt Concern.

The Will takes place under Diabolus.

So he ſent for him, and talked with him of that
cret Matter that lay in his Breaſt, but there need
not much perſuaſion in the Caſe. For as at firſt
was willing, that *Diabolus* ſhould be let into t
Town; ſo now he was as willing to ſerve him the
When the Tyrant therefore perceived the Willing

my Lord to ſerve him, and that his Mind ſtood nding that way, he forthwith made him Captain the Caſtle, Governour of the Wall, and keeper of Gates of *Manſoul* : Yea there was a clauſe in Commiſſion, *That nothing without him ſhould be e in all the Town of* Manſoul. So that now next to *abolus* himſelf, who but my Lord *Willbewill* in all Town of *Manſoul*; nor could any thing now be e, but at his Will and Pleaſure throughout the wn of *Manſoul*. He had alſo one Mr. *Mind* for Clerk, a Man to ſpeak on every way like his ſter : for he and his Lord were in Principal one, in Practice not far aſunder. And now was *Man-* brought under to Purpoſe, and made to fulfil the ſts of the Will aud of the Mind.

Heart. Fleſh. Senſes.

Rom. 8. 7

Mr. Mind *my Lord's Clerk.*

Ephes. 2, 2, 3, 4,

ut it will not out of my Thoughts, what a deſpe- one this *Willbewill* was, when Power was put in- his Hand. Firſt, he flatly denied that he owed Suit, or Service to his former Prince, and Liege- d. This done, in the next place he took an Oath, re Fidelity to his great Maſter *Diabolus*, and being ſtated and ſettled in his Places, Offices, ancements and Perſerments ; Oh ! You cannot k unleſs you had ſeen it, the ſtrange Work, that Workman made in the Town of *Manſoul*.

The carnal will oppoſeth Conſcience

Neh. 9. 26.

irſt, he maligned Mr. *Recorder* to Death, he id neither indure to ſee him, nor to hear the ds of his Mouth; he would ſhut his Eyes when w him, and ſtop his Ears when he heard him ; Alſo he could not indure that ſo much as a ment of the Law of *Shaddai* ſhould be any where in the Town. For example, his Clerk Mr. had ſome old, rent, and torn Parchments of the of good *Shaddai* in his Houſe, but when *willbe-* aw them, he caſt them behind his Back. True *Recorder* had ſome of the Laws in his Study, but Lord could by no means come at them : He alſo ht and ſaid, That the windows of my old Lord 's Houſe, were always too light for the Profit Town of *Manſoul*. The Light of a Candle he not indure. Now nothing at all pleaſed *Willbe-* ut what pleaſed *Diabolus* his Lord.

Corrupt Will loves a dark Under- ſtanding.

There

There was none like him to trumpet about Streets, the brave Nature, the wise Conduct, great Glory of the King *Diabolus*: He would r and rove throughout all the Streets of *Mansoul*, to up his illustrious Lord, and would make himself as an abject, among the base and Rascal Crew, to up his valiant Prince. And I say, when, and wh soever he found these Vassals, he would even m himself as one of them. In all ill Courses he w act without bidding, and do mischief without C mandment.

Vain thoughts.

The Lord *Willbewill* also had a Deputy under and his Name was Mr. *Affection*; one that wa greatly debauched in his Principles, and answe thereto in his Life: He was wholly given to the and therefore they called him *vile Affection*: there was he, and one *Carnal Lust*, the Daught Mr. *Mind*, (like to like quoth the Devil to the lier) that fell in Love, and made a Match, and Married; and as I take it, they had several Chi as *Impudent*, *Blackmouth* and *Hatereproof*: three were black Boys: And Besides these the three Daughters, as *Scorn Truth*, and *Slight God*, the Name of the youngest was *Revenge*; these w married in the Town, and also begat and y many bad Brats, too many to be here inserted. to pass by this.

Rom. 1. 25

A Match betwixt vile Affection and carnal Lust.

Then the Giant had thus ingarrisoned hims the Town of *Mansoul*, and had put down and whom he thought good: He betakes himself t *facing*. Now there was in the market place of *soul*, and also upon the Gates of the Castle, an of the blessed King *Shaddai*, this Image was so ingraven (and it was ingraven in Gold) that the most resemble *Shaddai* himself of any thing then was extant in the World. This he basely manded to be defaced, and it was as basely do the Hand of Mr. *No-Truth*. Now you must that as *Diabolus* had commanded, and that by th of Mr. *No-Truth*, the Image of *Shaddai* was d He likewise gave Order that the same Mr. *No* should set up in it's stead the horrid and form

What No-Truth did.

ge of *Diabolus*: To the great Contempt of the
ner King, and debasing of his Town of *Mansoul*.
Moreover *Diabolus* made havock of all remains of
Laws and Statutes of *Shaddai*, that could be found
e Town of *Mansoul*: To wit, such as contained
r the Doctrines of *Morals*, with all civil and na-
Documents. Also relative Severities he sought
xtinguish. To beshort, there was nothing of the
ains of good in *Mansoul*, which he, and *Willbewill*
ght not to destroy; for their Design was to turn
soul into a Brute, and to make it like to the sen-
Sow, by the Hand of Mr. *No-Truth*.

All Law-books destroyed that could be so.

When he had destroyed what Law, and good Orders
ould, then further to effect his Design, namely, to
ate *Mansoul* from *Shaddai* her King, he commands,
they set up his own vain Edicts, Statutes and Com-
dments in all Places of Resort, or Concourse in
soul, to wit, such as gave Liberty to the *Lusts of*
Flesh, the Lusts of the Eyes, and the Pride of Life;
ich are not of *Shaddai, but of the World*. He in-
raged, countenanced and promoted Lasciviousness,
all Ungodliness there. Yea, much more did *Dia-*
to encourage Wickedness in the Town of *Man-*
he promised them Peace, Content, Joy, and
in doing his Commands, and that they should
r be called to an Account for their not doing the
rary. 'And let this serve to give a taste to them
at love to hear tell of what is done beyond their
nowledge, afar off in other Countries.

1 John 2. 15.

Now *Mansoul* being wholly at his beck, and brought
bly to his bow: Nothing was heard or seen there-
ut that which tended to set up him.

Suf now he having disabled the Lord *Mayor*, and
Recorder from bearing of Office in *Mansoul*: And
ng that the Town before he came to it, was the
t ancient of Corporations in the World, and fear-
if he did not maintain Greatness, they at any time
ld object that he had done them an Injury:
refore, I say, (that they might see that he did
intend to lessen their Grandeur, or to take from
any of their advantagious Things) he did chuse

They have a new Lord Mayor, and a new Recorder.

for

for them a Lord *Mayor*, and a *Recorder*, himſelf
And ſuch as contented them all at the heart, and ſuch
The new Lord Mayor. alſo as pleaſed him wondrous well.

The name of the *Mayor* that was of *Diabolus*'s Making, was the Lord *Luſtings*. A Man that had neither Eyes nor Ears, all that he did whether as a Man or an Officer, he did it naturally as doth the Beaſt. And that which made him yet the more ingnoble, though not to *Manſoul*, yet to them that beheld, and were grieved, for it's Ruins, was, that he never could favour Good but Evil.

The new Recorder. The *Recorder*, was one of whoſe name was *Forget good*. And a very ſorry Fellow he was. He could remember nothing but Miſchief, and to do it with Delight. He was naturally prone to do things that were Hurtful; even Hurtful to the Town of *Manſoul*, and to all the Dwellers there. Theſe two therefore, by their Power, and Practice, Example and Smiles upon *Thoughts.* *Evil*, did much more Grammer and ſettle the common People in hurtful Ways. For who doth not perceive but when thoſe that ſit aloft, are vile and corrupt themſelves, they corrupt the whole Region and Country where they are.

He doth make them new Aldermen, and who. Beſides thoſe, *Diabolus* made ſeveral Burgeſſes, and Aldermen in *Manſoul*: Such as out of whom the Town, when it needed, might chuſe them Officers, Governours, and Magiſtrates. And theſe are the Names of the chief of them. Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Haughty*, Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, Mr. *Hard-heart*, Mr. *Pitileſs*, Mr. *Fury*, Mr. *No-Truth*, Mr. *ſtand to Lies*, Mr. *Falſe-peace*, Mr. *Drunkenneſs*, Mr. *Cheating*, Mr. *Atheiſm*, Thirteen in all. Mr. *Incredulity* is the eldeſt, and Mr. *Atheiſm* the youngeſt of the Company.

He buildeth Three ſtrong Holds, their Names and Governours. There was alſo an Election of Common Councel Men, and others; as Bailiffs, Serjants, Conſtables, and others, but all of them like to thoſe aforenamed, being either Fathers, Brothers, Couſins, or Nephews to them, Whoſe Names, for Brevitie's ſake I omit to mention.

When the Giant had thus far proceeded in his Work, in the next place he betook him to build ſome ſtrong Holds in the Town. And he built Three that ſeem-

ned to be Impregnable. The first he called the
l of *Defiance*, because it was made to command
whole Town, and to keep it from the Knowledge
's ancient King. The second he called *Midnight*
, because it was builded on purpose to keep *Man-*
from the true Knowledge of it self. The third
called *Sweet-sin Hold*, because by that he fortified
oul against all Desires of Good. The first of
Holds stood close by *Eye-gate*, that as much as
t he Light might be Darkned there. The second
builded hard by the *Old Castle*, to the End that that
t be made more blind (if posible.) And the
stood in the Market Place.

that *Diabolus* made Governour over the first of
was one *Spite-God*, a most blasphemous Wretch.
me with the whole Rabble of them that came
t *Mansoul* at first, and was himself one of them-
. He that was made the Governour of *Mid-night*
was one *Love no Light*. He was also of them that
first against the Town. And he that was made
overnour of the Hold called *Sweet-sin Hold*, was
whose name was *Love-Flesh*, he was also a very
Fellow, but not of that Country where the other
ound. This fellow could find more Sweetness
he stood sucking of a Lust, than he did in all
aradise of God.

d now *Diabolus* thought himself safe he had taken
ul; he had ingarrisoned himself therein; he
ut down the old Officers, and had set up new
he had defaced the Image of *Shaddai*, and had
his own; he had spoiled the old Law Books,
d promoted his own vain Lies; he had made
ew Magistrates, and set up new Aldermen; he
uilt his new Holds, and had Man'd them for
f. And all this he did to make himself secure,
the good *Shaddai*, or his Son, should come to
n Incursion upon him.

Diabolus has made his Nest.

Tidings carried to the Court of what had happened to Mansoul.

w you may well think, that long before this time,
by some or other could not but be carried to the
King *Shaddai*, how his *Mansoul* in the Continent
verse, was lost; and that the Runagate Giant
us, once one of his Majesty's Servants, had in

Rebellion

Rebellion against the King made sure thereof for him-
self: Yea tidings were carried and brought to th
King thereof, and that to a very Circumstance.

As first, How *Diabolus* came upon *Mansoul* (the
being a simple People and innocent) with Craft, Sub
tilety, Lies and Guile; *Item*, That he had treach
erously slain the right noble and valiant Captain, the
Captain *Resistance*, as he stood upon the Gate wi
the rest of the Townsmen; *Item*, how my brave Lo
Innocent fell down dead (with Grief some say, or wi
being poisoned with the stinking Breath of one *Ill pau*
as say others) at the hearing of his just Lord, a
rightful Prince *Shaddai* so abused by the Mouth of
filthy a *Diabolian*, as that Varlet *Ill pause* was. T
Messenger further told, that after this *Ill pause* h
made a short Oration to the Townsmen, in Behalf
Diabolus his Master, the simple Town believing th
what was said was true, with one Consent did op
Ear-gate, the chief Gate of the *Corporation*, and did
him with his Crew into a Possession of the famo
Town of *Mansoul*. He further shewed how *Diabo*
had served the Lord *Mayor*, and Mr. *Recorder*, tow
That he had put them from all Place of Power
Trust; *Item*, He shewed also that my Lord *Willbe*
was turned a very Rebel and Runagate, and that
was one Mr. *Mind* his Clerk, and that they two
range and revel it all the Town over, and teach
wicked ones their Ways. He said moreover, T
this *Willbewill* was put into great Trust. And part
larly, that *Diabolus* had put into *Willbewill*'s H
all the strong Places in *Mansoul*: And that Mr.
fection was made my Lord *Willbewill*'s Deputy in
most rebellious Affairs. Yea, said the Messenger,
Monster, Lord *Willbewill*, has openly disavowed
King *Shaddai*, and hath horribly given his Faith
plighted his Truth to *Diabolus*.

Also said the Messenger, besides all this, the n
King, or rather rebellious Tyrant, over the once
mous, but now perishing Town of *Mansoul*, ha
up a Lord *Mayor*, and a *Recorder* of his own.
Mayor he has set up one Mr. *Lustings*, and for
corder, Mr. *Forget-good*: Two of the vilest of al

To

wn of *Manſoul*. This faithful Meſſenger alſo pro-
ded and told what a Sort of new *Burgeſſes Diabo-*
had made, alſo that he had builded ſeveral ſtrong
ts, Towers, and ſtrong Holds in *Manſoul*. He
l too, the which I had almoſt forgot, how *Diabolus*
put the Town of *Manſoul* into Arms, the better
capacitate them on his Behalf to make Reſiſtanc
inſt *Shaddai* their King, ſhould he come to redu
m to their former Obedience.

Now this Tidings teller did not deliver his Re
of things in private but in open Court, the J
l his Son, high Lords, chief Captains, and N
ng all there preſent to hear. But by that th
rd the whole of the Story, it would have
e, to have ſeen, had he been there to bel
at Sorrow and Grief, and compunction
re was among all Sorts, to think that famou
l was now taken: Only the King, and
eſaw all this long before, yea, and ſufficien
led for the Relief of *Manſoul*, tho' they tol
ery body thereof. Yet becauſe they alſo would
hare in condoling of the miſery of *Manſoul*, the
e they alſo did, and that at a Rate of the higheſt de- *Gen.*
ee bewail the loſing of *Manſoul*. The King ſaid *6.*
inly, *That it grieved him at the Heart*, and you
y be ſure that his Son was not a whit behind him.
hus gave they Conviction to all about them, that
ey had Love and Compaſſion for the famous Town
Manſoul. Well, when the King and his Son were
ired into the Privy-Chamber, there they again con- *The ſecrets*
lted about what they had deſigned before, to wit, *of his Pur-*
at as Manſoul *ſhould in time be ſuffered to be loſt*; *poſe.*
as certainly it ſhould be recovered again; recovered I
y, in ſuch a way, as that both the King and his Son
ould get themſelves eternal Fame and Glory thereby.
Therefore after this Conſult, the Son of *Shaddai* (a ſweet *The Son of*
d comely Perſon, and one that had always great *God.*
ffection for thoſe that were in Affliction, but one
at had mortal enmity in his Heart againſt *Diabolus*, *Iſa. 49. 5.*
ecauſe he was deſigned for it, and becauſe he ſought *1 Tim. 1.*
s Crown and Dignity.) This Son of *Shaddai*, I ſay, *15.*
ving ſtricken Hands with his Father, and promiſed *Ho. 13. 14.*

that

that he would be his Servant to recover his Ma
again, ſtood by his Reſolution. nor would he re
of the ſame. The Purport of which Agreement
ve this, to wit, *That at a certain time perfixed by*
on the King's Son ſhould take a journey into the Coun
Univerſe, *and there, in a Way of Juſtice and Equity*
making of amends, for the Follies of Manſoul, *he ſh*
lay a Foundation of her perfect Deliverance from D
s, and from his Tyranny.

Moreover *Emmanuel* reſolved to make, at a
nvenient, a War upon the Giant *Diabolus*, even w
was poſſeſſed of the Town of *Manſoul*. And tha
uld fairly by ſtrength of Hand, drive him out o
, his Neſt, and take it to himſelf, to be his H

is now being reſolved upon, Order was g
e Lord chief *Secretary*, to draw up a fair Re
hat was determined, and to cauſe that it ſh
ubliſhed in all the corners of the Kingdom o
e. A ſhort Breviate of the Contents thereof,
ay, if you pleaſe, take here as follows.

Let all Men know who are concerned, That the S
Shaddai *the great King, is ingaged by Covenant*
Father, to bring his Manſoul *to him again; Yea,*
to put Manſoul *too, through the Power of his mat*
Love, into a far better, and more happy Con
than 'twas in before it was taken by Diabolus.

The Contents.

Theſe Papers therefore were publiſhed in ſe
Places, to the no little Moleſtation of the Tyrant D
lus, for now, thought he, I ſhall be moleſted, an
Habitation will be taken from me.

BRITISH MUSEUM

But when this Matter, I mean this Purpoſe o
King and his Son, did at firſt take air at C
Who can tell how the high Lords, chief Captains
noble Princes that were there, were taken with
Buſineſs. Firſt, They whiſpered it one to another,
after that it began to ring out throughout the K
Palace, all wondring at the glorious Deſign tha
tween the King and his Son was on Foot for the
rable Town of *Manſoul*. Yea the Courtiers
ſcarce do any thing, either for the King or Kin
but they would mix with the doing thereof, a

Among the Angels

e Love of the King and his Son, that they had for
Town of *Manſoul*.

or could theſe Lords, high Captains, and Princes, *Diabolus perplexed at*
ntent to keep theſe News at Court, yea before the
rds thereof were perfected, themſelves came
n and told it in *Univerſe*. At laſt it came to the
as I ſaid, of *Diabolus*, to his no little diſcontent.
ou muſt think it would perplex him to hear of
a Deſign againſt him: Well, but after a few Caſt
Mind, he concluded upon theſe four things.

He concluded on ſeveral things.

ſt, That theſe News, theſe good Tidings (if
le) ſhould be kept from the Ears of the Town of
ul: For ſaid he, If they ſhall once come to the
vledge that *Shaddai* their former King, and
nuel his Son, are contriving of good for the
a of *Manſoul*, what can be expected by me,
hat *Manſoul* will make a Revolt from under
Hand and Government, and return again to

First how to keep the News from Manſoul.

w to accompliſh this his Deſign, he renews his
y with my Lord *Willbewill*, and alſo gives
trict Charge and Command, that he ſhould
watch by Day, and by Night at all the Gates
Town, eſpecially *Ear-gate*, and *Eye-gate*: For
of a Deſign, quoth he, a Deſign to make us all
rs, and that *Manſoul* muſt be reduced to it's
ndage again. I hope they are but flying Stories
he, however let no ſuch News by any Means
into *Manſoul*, leſt the People be dejected there-
think my Lord it can be no welcome News
, I am ſure it is none to me. And I think that
time it ſhould be all our Wiſdoms and Care,
the Head of all ſuch Rumours as ſhall tend to
our People: Wherefore I deſire, my Lord,
ou will in this Matter do as I ſay, let there be
Guards daily kept at every Gate of the Town.
lſo and examine, from whence ſuch come that
rceive do from far come hither to Trade; nor
m by any Means be admitted into *Manſoul*, un-
u ſhall plainly perceive that they are Favourers
excellent Government. I command moreover,
bolus, that there be Spies continually walking

The Will ingaged againſt the Goſpel, Good thoughts, muſt be kept out of the Town of Manſoul.

All good Thoughts and Words in the Town are to be suppressed.

up and down the Town of *Mansoul*, and let them have Power to suppress, and destroy any that they shall perceive to be plotting against us, or that shall prate or what by *Shaddai* and *Emmanuel* is intended.

This therefore was accordingly done, my Lord *Willbewill* hearkened to his Lord and Master, went willingly after his Commandment, and with all the Diligence he could, kept any that would, from going out abroad, or that sought to bring these Things to *Mansoul*, from coming into the Town.

A new Oath imposed upon Mansoul.

Secondly, This done, in the next place, *Diabolus* that he might make *Mansoul* as sure as he could, frames and imposes a new Oath, and horrible Covenant upon the Towns-folk.

To wit, *That they should never desert him, nor his Government, nor yet betray him, nor seek to alter his Laws: But that they should own, confess, stand by and acccknowledge him for their rightful King in defiance to any that do, or hereafter shall, by any Pretence, Law, or Title whatever, lay claim to the Town of* Mansoul. Thinking belike that *Shaddai* had not Power to absolve them from this Covenant with Death, and Agreement with Hell. Nor did the silly *Mansoul* stick or boggle at all this most monstruous Ingagement, but as if it had been a Sprat in the Mouth of a Whale they swallowed it without any chewing. Were they troubled at it? Nay, they rather bragged and boasted of their so brave Fidelity to the Tyrant their pretended King, swearing that they would never have Changlings, nor forsake their old Lord for a new. *Isa.* 28. 15.

Thus did *Diabolus* tie poor *Mansoul* fast, but Jesuite that never thinks it self strong enough, put him in the next place upon another Exploit, which was yet more, if possible, to debauch this Town of *Mansoul*. Wherefore he caused by the Hand of one Mr. *Filth* an odious, nasty, lascivious piece of Beastliness to be drawn up in Writing, and to be set upon the Castle Gates: Whereby he granted, and gave Licence to all his true and trusty Sons in *Mansoul*, to do whatsoever their lustful Appetites prompted them to do, and that no Man was to let, hinder, or controul them

Odious Atheistical Pamphlets and filthy Ballats & Romances full of Ribaldry.

pon pain of incurring the Displeasure of their Prince.

Now this he did for these Reasons:

1. That the Town of *Mansoul* might be yet made weaker and weaker, and so more unable, should Tidings come, that their Redemption was designed, to believe, hope, or consent to the Truth thereof. For Reason says, The bigger the Sinner, the less Grounds of Hopes of Mercy. *Reasons of his thus doing.*

2. The second Reason was, If perhaps *Emmanuel* the Son of *Shaddai* their King, by seeing the horrible, and profane Doings of the Town of *Mansoul*, might repent, tho' entered into a Covenant of Redeeming them, of pursuing that Covenant of their Redemption; for he knew that *Shaddai* was Holy, and that his Son *Emmanuel* was Holy, yea he knew it by woful Experience: For, for the Iniquity and Sin of *Diabolus*, was he cast from the highest Orbs. Wherefore, what more rational than for him to conclude that thus, for sin, it might fare with *Mansoul*. But fearing also lest this Knot should break, he bethinks himself of another, to wit,

3. *Thirdly*, To endeavour to possess all Hearts in the Town of *Mansoul*, that *Shaddai* was arising of an Army, to come to overthrow, and utterly to destroy this Town of *Mansoul*, (and this he did to forestal any Tidings that might come to their Ears, of their Deliverance) for thought he, if I first bruit this, the Tidings that might come after, will all be swallowed up of this; for whatelse will *Mansoul* say, when they shall hear that they must be delivered, but that the true meaning is, *Shaddai intends to destroy them*: Wherefore, he summons the whole Town into the *Market-place*, and there with deceitful Tongue thus he addresses himself unto them.

Gentlemen, and my very good Friends, you are all as you know my legal Subjects, and Men of the famous Town of Mansoul; *you know how from the first day that I have been with you until now, I have behaved my self among you, and what Liberty, and great Privilidges you have enjoyed under my Government, I hope to your Honour and mine, and also to your Content and Delight; Now my famous* Mansoul, *a Noise of trouble there is* *The Place of hearing and of considering.*

abroad, of Trouble to the Town of Manſoul, *ſorry I a*
therefore for your Sakes. For I received but now
the Poſt from my Lord Lucifer, (*and he uſeth to ha*
good Intelligence) *That your old King* Shaddai, *is raiſ*
of an Army to come againſt you, to deſtroy you Root a
Branch: And this, O Manſoul! *is now the Cauſe, th*
at this time I have called you together; namely,
adviſe what in this Juncture is beſt to be done; for my pa
I am but one, and can, with eaſe, ſhift for my ſelf;
I liſt to ſeek my own eaſe, and to leave my Manſoul *in*
Danger: But my Heart is ſo firmly united to y
and ſo unwilling am I to leave you, that I
willing to ſtand and fall with you, to the utm
Hazard that ſhall befal me. What ſay you? O
Manſoul? *Will you now deſert your old Friend; or*
you think of ſtanding by me. Then as one Man, wi
one Mouth, they cried out together, *Let him die t*
Death that will not.

Then ſaid Diabolus *again,* 'Tis in vain for us
'hope for Quarter, for this King knows not ho
'to ſhew it; True perhaps, he at his firſt ſitting do
'before us, will talk of, and pretend to Mercy, th
Very deceivable Language 'thereby with the more eaſe, and leſs trouble, h
'may again make himſelf the Maſter of *Manſou*
'whatever therefore he ſhall ſay, believe not one Sy
'lable or Title of it, for all ſuch Language is but
'overcome us, and to make us, while we wallow i
'our Blood, the Trophies of his mercileſs Victor
'My Mind is therefore, that we reſolve to the laſt Ma
'to reſiſt him, and not to believe him upon any Terms
'*For in at that door will come our Danger.* But ſh
'we be flattered out of our Lives? I hope yo
'know more of the Rudiments of Politicks than
'ſuffer your ſelves ſo pitifully to be ſerved.

'But ſuppoſe he ſhould, if he get us to yield, ſa
'ſome of our Lives, or the Lives of ſome of them th
'are Underlings in *Manſoul*, what help will that be
'you that are the chief of the Town, eſpecially of yo
'whom I have ſet up, and whoſe Greatneſs has be
'procured by you through your faithful ſticking
Lying Language 'me, And ſuppoſe again, that he ſhould give Quarter
'every one of you, be ſure he will bring you into th

'Bondag

Bondage under which you were Captivated before, or a worſe, and then what good will your Lives do you? Shall you with him live in Pleaſure as you do now? No, no, you muſt be bound by Laws that will pinch you, and be made to do that which at preſent is hateful to you; I am for you, if you are for me, and it is better to die Valiently, than to live like pitiful Slaves. But I ſay, The Life of a Slave will be counted a Life too good for *Manſoul* now; Blood, Blood, nothing but Blood is in every blaſt of *Shaddai*'s Trumpet againſt poor *Manſoul* now; Pray be concerned, I hear he is coming up, and ſtand to your Arms, that now while you have any leiſure, I may learn you ſome Feats of War. Armour for you I have, and by me it is; Yea, and it is ſufficient for *Manſoul* from top to Toe; nor can you be hurt by what his Force can do, if you ſhall keep it well girt and faſtned about you: Come therefore to my Caſtle and welcome, and harneſs your ſelves for the War. There is Helmet, Breaſt-plate, Sword, and Shield, and what not, that will make you fight like Men.

He is afraid of loſing of Manſoul.

He puts them upon Arming of themſelves

1. '*My Helmet*, otherwiſe called an Head-piece, '*hope of doing well at laſt what Lives ſoever you live.* This is that which they had, who ſaid, *That they ſhould have Peace tho' they walked in the Wickedneſs of their Heart, to add Drunkenneſe to Thirſt*; A piece of approved Armour this is and whoever has it and can hold it, ſo long no Arrow, Dart, Sword or Shield can hurt him this therefore keep on, and thou wilt keep off many a Blow my *Manſoul*.

His Helmet. Deut. 29. 19.

2. *My Breaſt-plate is a Breaſt-plate of Iron; I had it forged in mine own Country, and all my Soldiers are armed therewith, in plain Language it is an hard Heart, an Heart as hard as Iron, and as much void of feeling as a Stone, the which if you get, and keep, neither Mercy ſhall win you, nor Judgment fright you. This therefore is a piece of Armour, moſt neceſſary for you to put on that hate* Shaddai, *and that would fight againſt him under my Banner.*

His Breaſt-plate. Rev. 9. 9.

3. *My* Sword *is a* Tongue that is ſet on fire of Hell, *and that can bend it ſelf to ſpeak evil of* Shaddai, *his Son, his Ways, and People; uſe this, it has been tried*

His Sword. Pſal. 57. 4. Pſal. 64. 3.

tried a thousand times twice told, whoever hath it, kee
it, and makes that use of it as I would have him, c
never be conquered by mine Enemy.

His Shield 4. *My* Shield is Unbelief, *or calling into Que*
Job 15.26 *the Truth of the Word, or all the sayings that speak of*
Psal. 76.3 *Judgment that* Shaddai *has appointed for wicked M*
Mat. 6, 5. *use this Shield; many Attempts he has made upon*
6. *and sometimes, 'tis true, it has been bruised; but*
that have writ of the Wars of Emmanuel *against*
Servants, have testified that he could do no mi
Work there because of their Unbelief: Now to handl
Weapon of mine aright, it is, not to believe things,
cause they are true, of what Sort or by whomsoever a
ed; If he speaks of Judgment, care not for it;
speaks of Mercy, care not for it; if he promises,
swears that he would do to Mansoul, *if it turns no*
but good; regard not what is said, question the Tru
all; for it is to wield the Shield of unbelieving a
and as my Servants ought and do: And he that
otherwise loves me not, nor do I count him but an E
to me.

5. *Another Part or Price, said* Diabolus, *o*
excellent Armour is, a dumb and prayerless Spirit, *a*
that scorns to cry for Mercy; wherefore be you,
Mansoul, *sure that you make use of this:* What!
Quarter, never do that if you would be mine; I kno
are stout Men, and am sure that I have clad you
that which is Armour of Proof; wherefore to cry to
dai *for Mercy, let that be far from you: Beside all*
I have a Maul, Firebrands, Arrows and Death; a
Hand Weapons, and such as will do Execution.

After he had thus furnished his Men with Armou
Arms, he addressed himself to them in such like
as these, 'Remember quoth he, that I am your
He backs all with a Speech to them. 'King, and that you have taken an Oath, and
'into Covenant to be true to me and my Cause;
'remember this, and shew your selves stout, and
'Men of *Mansoul*. Remember also the K
'that I have always shewed to you, and that
'your Petition; I have granted to you external
'wherefore the Priviledges, Grants, Immunitie
'fits, and Honour, wherewith I have endow

call for, at your Hands, Returns of Loyalty, my ion-like Men of *Manſoul*: And when ſo fit a time ſhew it, as when another ſhall ſeek to take my Dominion over you, into their own Hands; One Word more and I have done: Can we but ſtand, and overcome this one ſhock or burnt, I doubt not, but in little time, all the World will be ours: And when that day comes, my true Hearts, I will make you Kings, Princes and Captains, and what brave Days ſhall we have then?

Diabolus having thus armed, and forenamed his Servants and Vaſſals in *Manſoul* againſt their good and lawful King *Shaddai*, in the next place he doubleth his Guards at the Gates of the Town, and he takes himſelf to the Caſtle, which was his ſtrong Hold: His Vaſſals alſo to ſhew their Wills, and ſuppoſed (but ignoble) gallantry, exerciſe themſelves in their Arms every Day, and teach one another Feats of War; They alſo defied their Enemies, and ſang up the praiſes of their Tyrant; they threatned alſo what Men they would be, if every things ſhould riſe ſo high, a War between *Shaddai* and their King.

They of Manſoul ſhew their Loyalty to the Giant.

Now all this time, the good King, the King *Shaddai*, was preparing to ſend an Army to recover the Town of *Manſoul* again from under the Tyranny of their pretended King *Diabolus*: But he thought good at firſt, not to ſend them by the Hand and Conduct of Prince *Emmanuel* his Son, but under the Hand of ſome of his Servants, to ſee firſt by them the Temper of *Manſoul*; and whether by them they would be won to the Obedience of their King. The Army conſiſted of above Forty Thouſand, all true Men: For they came from the King's own Court, and were thoſe of his own chuſing.

Shaddai *prepareth an Army for the recovery of* Manſoul.

The word of God.

They came up to *Manſoul* under the Conduct of four ſtout Generals, each Man being a Captain of ten Thouſand Men, and theſe are their Names, and their Signs. The Name of the firſt was *Boanerges*. The Name of the ſecond was Captain *Conviction*. The Name of the third was Captain *Judgment*: And the Name

The Captains Names.

of the fourth was Captain *Execution*: These were the Captains that *Shaddai* sent to regain *Mansoul*.

These Four Captains (as was said) the King thought fit in the first Place to send to *Mansoul*, to make an Attempt upon it; for indeed generally in his Wars he did use to send these four Captains in the Van, for they were very stout and rough-hewn Men; Men that were fit to break the Ice, and to make the *Psal.* 60. 4. Way by Dint of Sword, and their Men were like themselves.

To each of these Captains the King gave a Banner that it might be displayed, because of the Goodness of his Cause, and because of the Right that he had to *Mansoul*.

First to Captain *Boanerges*, for he was the Chief, to him, I say, was given Ten Thousand Men; his Ensign was Mr. *Thunder*, he bare the black Colours, and *Mark* 3. his Scutcheon was the three burning Thunder-bolts. 17.

The second Captain was Captain *Conviction*, to him was given Ten Thousand Men; his Ensign's Name was Mr. *Sorrow*, he bare the pale Colours, and *Deut.* 33. his Scutcheon was the Book of the Law wide open, 2. from whence issued a flame of Fire.

The third Captain was Captain *Judgment*, to him was given Ten Thousand Men; his Ensign's Name was Mr. *Terror*, he bare the red Colours, and his Scutcheon was a burning fiery Furnace.

The fourth Captain was Captain *Execution*, to him *Mat.* 13. was given Ten Thousand Men; his Ensign was one 40, 41. Mr. *Justice* he also bare the red Colours, and his *Mat.* 3. 10 Scutcheon was a fruitless Tree, with an Ax lying at the Root thereof.

These four Captains, as I said, had every one of them under his Command Ten Thousand Men, all of good Fidelity to the King and stout at their Military Actions.

Well the Captains and their Forces, their Men and Under Officers, being had upon a Day by *Shaddai* into the Field, and there called all over by their Names, were then and there put into such Harness, as became their Degree, and that Service that now they were going about for their King,

Now

Now when the King had muſtered his Forces, (*for he that muſtereth the Hoſt to the Battle*) he gave to the Captains their ſeveral Commiſſions, with charge and Commandment in the Audience of all the Soldiers, that they ſhould take heed faithfully and diligiouſly to do and execute the ſame. Their Commiſſions were for the Subſtance of them the ſame in them, though as to Name, Title, Place and Degree of the Captains, there might be ſome, but very ſmall variation: And here let me give you an Account of the Matter and Sum contained in their Commiſſion.

The Commiſſion from the great Shaddai *King of* Manſoul, *to his truſty and noble Captain, the Captain* Boanerges, *for making War upon the Town of* Manſoul.

Their Commiſſions. Mat. 10. 11. Lu. 10. 5.

Thou Boanerges, *one of my ſtout and Thundring Captains, over one Ten Thouſand of my valiant faithful Servants. Go thou in my Name with this Force to the miſerable Town of* Manſoul, *and when comeſt thither, offer them firſt Conditions of Peace; command them, that caſting of the Yoke and Tyranny of the wicked* Diabolus, *they return to me their right-Prince and Lord; command them alſo that they purge themſelves from all that is his in the Town of* Manſoul, (*and look to thy ſelf that thou haſt good Satisfaction touching the Truth of their Obedience.*) *Thus when thou haſt commanded them (if they in truth ſubmit thereto) then do thou to the uttermoſt of thy Power, as in thee lies, to ſet up for me a Garriſon in the famous Town of* Manſoul; *Nor do thou hurt the leaſt Native that moveth or breatheth therein, if they will ſubmit themſelves to me, but treat thou ſuch as if they were thy Friend or Brother; for all ſuch I love, and they ſhall be dear unto me: And tell them that I will take a time to come unto them, and to let them know that I am merciful.*

1 Theſ. 2. 7, 8, 9, 10. 11.

But if they ſhall, notwithſtanding thy Summons and thy producing of thy Authority, reſiſt, ſtand out againſt me, and rebel; Then do I command thee to make uſe

use of all thy cunning Power, Might, and Force to bring them under by Strength of Hand. Farewell.

Thus you see the Sum of their Commissions, for I said before, for the Substance of them, they were the same that the rest of the noble Captains had.

They prepare for a March.

Wherefore they having received each Command his Authority, at the Hand of their King. The Day ing appointed, and the Place of their Rendezvous fixed; each Commander appeared in such Gallant as his Cause and Calling required. So after a new E tertainment from *Shaddai*, with flying Colours, t set forward to march towards the famous Town *Mansoul*. Captain *Boanerges* led the Van: Capt *Conviction* and Captain *Judgment* made up the m Body: And Captain *Execution* brought up the R They then having a great Way to go, (for the To of *Mansoul*) was far off from the Court of *Shad* they merched through the Regions and Countries many People, not hurting or abusing any, but bles wherever they came. They also lived upon Kings Cost in all the Way they went.

Eph. 2. 13 17.

Having travelled thus for many Days, at last t came within Sight of *Mansoul*: The which w they saw, the Captains could for their Hearts do no than for a while bewail the Condition of the To for they quickly saw how that it was prostrate to Will of *Diabolus*, and to his Ways and Designs.

Well, to be short, the Captains came up before Town, march up to *Ear-gate*, sit down there (for was the Place of hearing.) So when they had pit their Tents, and Intrenched themselves, they ad sed themselves to make their Assault.

The World are convinced by the well ordered Life of the Godly.

Now the Townsfolk at first, beholding so gall Company, so bravely accountred, and so excell disciplined, having on their glittering Armour, displaying of their flying Colours, could not come out of their Houses and gaze. But the cun Fox *Diabolus*, fearing that the People, after this should, on a sudden Summons, open the Gates t Captains, came down with all haste from the C and made them retire into the Body of the To who, when he had them there, made this lying re ceivable Speech unto them.

Gentlemen, quoth he, although you are my truly and well beloved Friends, yet I cannot but (a little) chide you for your late uncircumspect Action in going out to gaze on that great and mighty Force, that sat yesterday sat down before (and have now intrenched themselves, in order to the maintaining of a Siege against) the famous Town of *Mansoul*. Do you know who they are? Whence they come? and what is their Purpose, in sitting down before the Town of *Mansoul*? They are they of whom I have told you long ago, that they would come to destroy this Town, and against whom I have been at the cost to arm you with Cap-a-pe for your Body, besides great Fortifications for your Mind; Wherefore then did you not rather, even at the first Appearance of them, cry out, Fire the *Beacons*, and give the whole Town an Alarm concerning them, that we might all have been in Posture of Defence, and have been ready to have received them with the highest Acts of Defiance, then had you shewed your selves Men to my liking, whereas by what you have done, you have made me half afraid, I say half afraid, That when they and we shall come to push a *Pike*, I shall find you want Courage to stand it out any longer. Wherefore have I commanded a Watch, and that you should double your Guards at the Gates? Wherefore have I endeavoured to make you as hard as Iron, and your Hearts as a piece of the nether Milstone? Was it, think you, that you might shew your selves Women, and that you might go out like a Company of Innocents to gaze on your mortal Foes! Fy, fy, put your selves into a Posture of Defence, beat up the Drum, gather together in warlike Manner, that our Foes may know that before they shall conquer this Corporation, there are valient Men in the Town of *Mansoul*.

'I will leave off now to Chide, and will not further 'rebuke you: But I charge you, that hence forwards, 'you let me see no more such Actions. Let not 'hence forward a man of you without Order first 'obtained from me, so much as shew his Head over 'the wall of the Town of *Mansoul*: You have now heard

Diabolus *alienates their Minds from them.*

That's false Satan.

Satan greatly afraid of God's Ministers, that they will set Mansoul against him.

He stirs them up to bid defiance to the Ministers of the Word.

'heard me, do as I have commanded, and you
'cauſe me that I dwell ſecurely with you, and
'as I take care for my ſelf, ſo for your Safety
'Honour alſo. Farewell.

What Sinners hearken to Satan they are ſet in a rage againſt godlineſs.

Now were the Townſmen ſtrangely altered: T
were as Men ſtricken with a panick Fear: They
to and fro through the Streets of the Town of Man
crying out, Help, help. The Men that turn
World upſide down are come hither alſo; nor co
any of them be quiet after, but ſtill as Men bereft
Wit, they cried out, The deſtroyers of our Peace
People are come: This went down with *Diabo*
Ay! quoth he to himſelf, this I like well, now it
I would have it, now you ſhow your Obedience to
Prince; hold you but here, and then let them take
Town if they can.

The Kings Trumpet ſounded at Eargate.

Well, before the Kings Forces had ſat before Ma
three Days, Captain *Boanerges* commanded
Trumpeter to go down to *Ear-gate*, and there
the Name of the great *Shaddai*, to ſummon Ma
to give Audience to the Meſſage that he in his Ma
Name was to them commanded to deliver. So
Trumpeter, whoſe Name was, *Take heed what you h*

They will not hear.

went up as he was commanded to *Eargate*, and th
ſounded his Trumpet for a Hearing: But there
none that appeared, that gave Anſwer or Rega
For ſo had *Diabolus* commanded. So the Trumpe
returned to his Captains, and told him what he
done, and alſo how he had ſped: Whereat the Capt
was grieved, but bid the Trumpeter go to his Ten

A ſecond Summons repulſed.

Again Captain *Boanerges* ſendeth his Trumpeter
Eargate, to ſound as before for an Hearing: But th
again kept cloſe, came not out, nor would they g
him an Anſwer, ſo obſervant were they of the Co
mand of *Diabolus* their King.

A Council of War.

Then the Captains, and other Field Officers, ca
a Council of War to conſider what further w
to be done for the gaining of the Town
Manſoul, and after ſome cloſs and through Debate up
the Contents of their Commiſſions, they conclu
yet to give to the Town, by the Hand of
forenamed Trumpeter, another Summons to h

if that ſhall be refuſed ſaid they, and that the
vn ſhall ſtand it out ſtill, then they determin-
and bid the Trumpeter tell them ſo, that they Luke 14.
ld endeavour, by what means they could, to 23.
pel them by Force to the Obedience of their
g.

Captain *Boanerges* commanded his Trumpeter
o up to *Eargate* again, and in the Name of *A third*
great King *Shaddai* to give it a very loud Sum- *Summons.*
s to come down without delay to *Eargate*,
to give Audience to the Kings moſt noble
ains. So the Trumpeter went, and did as he
commanded: He went up to *Eargate*, and
ded his Trumpet, and gave a third Summons
Manſoul: He ſaid moreover, That if this they Iſa. 58. 4.
d ſtill refuſe to do, the Captains of his Prince
ld, with Might, come down upon them, and en-
our to reduce them to their Obedience by
e.

hen ſtood up my Lord *Willbewill*, who was the *The Lord*
rnour of the Town: (This *Willbewill* was Willbe-
Apoſtate of whom mention was made before) wills
the Keeper of the Gates of *Manſoul*. He *Speech to*
fore with big and ruffling Words demanded *the Trum-*
he Trumpeter who he was? whence he came? *peter.*
what was the Cauſe of his making ſo hideous
ſe at the Gate, and ſpeaking ſuch inſufferable
ls againſt the Town of *Manſoul*.

he Trumpeter anſwered, 'I am Servant to the *The Trum-*
ſt noble Captain, the Captain *Boanerges*, General *peter.*
he Forces of the great King *Shaddai*, againſt
om both thy ſelf with the whole Town of *Man-*
have rebelled, and lift up the Heel; and my
ter the Captain hath a ſpecial Meſſage to
Town, and to thee as a Member thereof. The
ch if you of *Manſoul* ſhall peaceably hear,
And if not, muſt take what follows.

en ſaid the Lord *Willbewill*, 'I will carry thy Willbe-
rds to my Lord, and will know what he will will.

the Trumpeter ſoon replyed, ſaying, 'Our *The Trum-*
ſage is not to the Giant *Diabolus*, but to the *peter.*

'miſerabl

'miserable Town of *Mansoul*: Nor shall we a
'regard what answer by him is made; nor yet by
'for him. We are sent to this Town to rec
'it from under his cruel Tyranny, and to per
'it to submit, as in former times it did, to
'most excellent King *Shaddai*.

Willbewill. Then said the Lord *Willbewill*, 'I will do
'Errand to the Town.

The Trumpeter. The Trumpeter then replyed, 'Sir, do not
'ceive us, lest in so doing, you deceive your
'much more. He added moreover, 'For we
'resolved, if in peaceable Manner you do not
'mit your selves, then to make a War
'you, and bring you under by Force. An
'the Truth of what I say, this shall be a
'unto you, you shall see the black Flag w
'hot burning thunder bolts set upon the M
'to morrow, as a token of Defiance against
'Prince, and of our Resolutions to reduce yo
'our Lord, and rightful King.

So the said Lord *Willbewill* returned from t
Wall, and the Trumpeter came into the Camp.

The Trumpeter returns to the Camp. the Trumpeter was come into the Camp, the
tains and Officers of the mighty King *Shaddai*
together to know if he had obtained a Hearing
what was the Effect of his Errand: So the T
peter told, saying, 'When I had sounded my T
'pet, and had called aloud to the Town for a He
'My Lord *Willbewill* the Governour of the T
'and he that hath Charge of the Gates cam
'when he heard me sound, and looking on
'Wall, he asked me what I was? Whence I c
'and what was the cause of my making this
'So I told him my Errand, and by whose Aut
'I brought it. Then said he, I will tell it t
'Governour and to *Mansoul*: And then I re
to my Lords. Then said the brave *Boanerges*, '
'yet for a while, lie still in our Trenches, a
'what these Rebels will do. Now when the
drew nigh that Audience by *Mansoul* must be
to the brave *Boanerges* and his Compani
was commanded that all the Men of War th

Carnal Souls make a wrong interpretation of the Design of a Gospel Ministry.

he whole Camp of *Shaddai*, ſhould as one Man
to their Arms, and make themſelves ready, if
Town of *Manſoul* ſhall hear, to receive it forth-
to Mercy; but if not, to force a Subjection.
he Day being come, the Trumpeters ſounded;
hat throughout the whole Camp, that the Men
War might be in Readineſs for that which then
ld be the Work of the Day. But when they, that
in the Town of *Manſoul*, heard the ſound
e Trumpets throughout the Camp of *Shaddai*, and
king no other, but that it muſt be in order to
ming the Corporation: They at firſt were put
reat Conſternation of Spirit, but after they a
were ſettled again, they alſo made what Prepa-
ns they could for a War, if they did ſtorm; Zech. 7.
to ſecure themſelves. 11.

Well, when the utmoſt time was come, *Boanerges* was Boaner-
ved to hear their Anſwer; wherefore he ſent out ges *refuſes*
Trumpeter again to ſummon *Manſoul* to a Hearing *to make*
he Meſſage that they had brought from *Shaddai*. Increduli-
he went and ſounded, and the Townſmen came ty *a Judge*
but made *Eargate* as ſure as they could. Now *of what he*
n they were come up to the Top of the Wall, *had to*
tain *Boanerges* deſired to ſee the Lord *Mayor*, *deliverq to*
my Lord *Incredulity* was then Lord *Mayor*, for *the famous*
ame in the Room of my Lord *Luſtings*. So *In-* *Town of*
ulity, he came up and ſhewed himſelf over the Manſoul.
l; but when the Captain *Boanerges* had ſet his
s upon him, he cried out aloud, *This is not he,*
re is my Lord Underſtanding, *the ancient* Lord
yor *of the Town of* Manſoul, *for to him I would de-*
my Meſſage?

Then ſaid the Giant (for *Diabolus* was alſo come
n) to the Captain, Mr. Captain, *You have by*
Boldneſs given to Manſoul *at leaſt your Summons*
ubject her ſelf to your King: By whoſe Autho- Boaner-
I know not; nor will I diſpute that now. I ask ges
efore what is the Reaſon of all this ado, or what *obtained a*
ld you be at if you knew your ſelves? *hearing.*

Then Captain *Boanerges, whoſe was the black*
urs, and whoſe Scutcheon was three burning
thunder-

thunder-bolts, (taking no Notice of the Giant or of
Speech, thus addreſſed himſelf to the Town of *M*
His Speech. *ſoul*; 'Be it known unto you, O unhappy and
'bellious *Manſoul!* That the moſt Gracious King,
'great King *Shaddai* my Maſter, hath ſent me unto
'with Commiſſion (and ſo he ſhewed to the Town
'broad Seal) to reduce you to his Obedien
'And he hath commanded me, in caſe you yield, u
'my Summons, to carry it to you as if you were
'Friends, or Brethren; but he alſo hath bid, tha
'after Summons to ſubmit, you ſtill ſtand out and re
'we ſhould endeavour to take you by Force.

The ſpeech of Captain Conviction. Rom. 3.10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,23. Chap. 16.17,18. Pſal. 50.21,22. Luke 12.58,59.

Then ſtood forth Captain *Conviction* and ſaid, (*wai the pale Colours, and for a Scutcheon he had Book of the Law wide open*, &c.) 'Hear, O *Manſoul!* Th
'O *Manſoul*, waſt once famous for Innocency,
'now thou art degenerated into Lies and Deceit
'Thou haſt heard what my Brother the Captain *M*
'*nerges* hath ſaid, and it is your Wiſdom, and will
'your Happineſs to ſtoop to, and accept of Con
'ons of Peace and Mercy when offered; eſpeci
'when offered by one, againſt whom thou haſt re
'led, and one who is of Power to tear thee in Pie
'for ſo is *Shaddai* our King, nor when he is angry,
'any thing ſtand before him. If you ſay, you h
'not ſinned, or acted Rebellion againſt our King,
'whole of your Doings ſince the Day that you caſt
'his Service. (And there was the Beginning of your
'will ſufficiently teſtify againſt you: What elſe me
'your hearkning to the Tyrant, and your receiving h
'for your King? What means elſe your rejecting
'Laws of *Shaddai*, and your obeying of *Diabo*
'Yea, what means thus your taking up of A
'againſt, and the ſhutting of your Gates upon us,
'faithful Servants of your King? Be ruled then,
'accept of my Brothers Invitation, and overſtand
'the time of Mercy, but agree with thine Adver
'quickly. Ah *Manſoul!* ſuffer not thy ſelf to be k
'from Mercy, and to be run into a Thouſand Miſe
'by the flattering Wiles of *Diabolus*: Per
'that Piece of Deceit may attempt to make you
'lieve, that we ſeek our own Profit in this our

ce; but know 'tis Obedience to our King, and ove to your Happineſs, that is the Cauſe of this ndertaking of ours.

Again, I ſay to thee, O *Manſoul*, conſider if it not amazing Grace, that *Shaddai* ſhould ſo humble mſelf as he doth, now he by us reaſons with you, a Way of Intreaty and ſweet Perſwaſion, that you ould ſubject your ſelves to him. Has he that Need you, that we are ſure you have of him? No, no, ut he is merciful, and will not that *Manſoul* ſhould , but turn to him and live. 2 *Cor.* 5. 18, 19, 20, 21.

Then ſtood forth Captain *Judgment, whoſe was the Colours, and for a Scutcheon he had the burning fiery mace*, and he ſaid, 'O ye the Inhabitants of the own of *Manſoul* that have lived ſo long in Rebellion d Acts of Treaſon againſt the King *Shaddai*: Know at we come not to Day to this Place, in this Manner, ith our Meſſage of our own Minds, or to revenge our wn Quarrel; it is the King my Maſter that hath ſent to reduce you to your Obedience to him, the which you refuſe in a peaceable Way to yield, we have ommiſſion to compel you thereto. And never think your ſelves, nor yet ſuffer the Tyrant *Diabolus* to rſwade you to think, that our King, by his Power, not able to bring you down, and to lay you under s Feet, for he is the Former of all things, and if touches the Mountains they ſmoak. Nor will the ate of the King's Clemency ſtand always open, for e Day that ſhall burn like an Oven is before him, yea haſteth greatly, it ſlumbereth not. *Captain* Judgment *his Speech to* Man-ſoul.

O *Manſoul*! is it little in thine Eyes that our King th offer thee Mercy, and that after ſo many Pro- cations? Yea he ſtill holdeth out his golden Scep- to thee, and will not yet ſuffer his Gate to be ut againſt thee, wilt thou provoke him to do it? ſo, conſider of what I ſay. *To thee it is opened no re for ever. If thou ſayeſt thou ſhalt not ſee him, yet dgment is before him; therefore truſt thou in him: a, becauſe there is Wrath, beware leſt he take thee ay with his Stroke; then a great ranſom cannot de- er thee. Will he eſteem thy riches? No, not Gold, all the Forces of Strength. He hath prepared his* *Mal.* 4. 1. 2 *Pet.* 2. 3. Job. 36. 14. Ch. 36. 18

Isa. 66. 15. ‘ *Throne for Judgment; for he will come with fire,* ‘ *with his Chariots like a whirlwind, to render his an* ‘ *with fury, and his rebukes with flames of fire.* The ‘ fore O Manſoul, take heed, leſt after thou haſt ſu ‘ led the Judgment of the Wicked, and Judgme ‘ ſhould take hold of thee. Now while the Cap *Judgment* was making of this Oration to the To of Manſoul, it was obſerved by ſome that *Diab* trembled: But he proceeded in his Parable and ſa ‘ O thou woful Town of *Manſoul*! Wilt thou no ‘ ſet open thy Gate to receive us, the Deputies of Ezek. 22. 14. ‘ King and thoſe that would rejoice to ſee thee live? O ‘ *thine Hears endure, or can thy Hands be ſtrong in* ‘ *day that he ſhall deal in Judgment with thee:* I ‘ Canſt thou endure to be forced to drink as one wo ‘ drink ſweet Wine, the Sea of Wrath that our K ‘ has prepared for *Diabolus* and his Angels? Confi ‘ betimes conſider.

The Speech of Captain Execution. Then ſtood forth the fourth Captain, the noble C tain *Execution*, and ſaid, ‘ O Town of *Manſoul*! O ‘ famous, but now like the fruitleſs Bough; *once* ‘ Delight of the high ones, but now a Den for *Di* ‘ *lus*: Hearken alſo to me, and to the Words th ‘ ſhall ſpeak to thee in the Name of the great *Shad* ‘ *Behold the Ax is laid to the root of the Trees* ‘ *Tree therefore that bringeth not forth good Fru* Mat. 3. 7, 8, 9, 10. ‘ *hewn down and caſt into the fire.* ‘ Thou O Town of Manſoul! haſt hitherto been ‘ fruitleſs Tree, thou bareſt nought but Thorns Deut. 32. 32. ‘ Briers. Thy evil Fruit forebeſpeaks thee not ‘ a good Tree; *Thy Grapes are Grapes of Gall,* ‘ *Cluſters are bitter.* Thou haſt rebelled againſt ‘ King, and lo we the Power and Force of *Sha* ‘ are the Ax that is laid to thy Roots; what ‘ thou, wilt thou turn? I ſay again, tell me befor ‘ firſt Blow is given, wilt thou turn? our Ax ‘ firſt be laid *to* thy Root, before it be laid *a* ‘ Root; it muſt firſt be laid *to* thy Root *in a* ‘ *Threatning*, before it is laid *at* thy Root *by* ‘ *Execution*; and between theſe two is require ‘ Repentance, and this is all the Time that thou ‘ What wilt thou do? Wilt thou turn? Or

mite? If I fetch my Blow, *Manſoul*, down you go: For I have Commiſſion to lay my Ax *at*, as well as *to* thy Roots, nor will any thing, but yielding to our King, prevent doing of *Execution*. What art thou fit for, O *Manſoul*, if Mercy preventeth not, but to be hewn down, and caſt into the Fire and burned?

O *Manſoul*! Patience and Forbearance do not laſt for ever: A Year or two, or three they may; but if thou provoke by a three Years Rebellion, and thou haſt already done more than this: Then what follows, but cut it down; nay after *that thou ſhalt cut it down*. And doeſt thou think that theſe are but Threatnings, or that our Kings has not Power to execute his Words? O Manſoul! thou wilt find that in the Words of our King, when they are by Sinners made little or light of, there is not only Threatning, but burning Coals of Fire. *Luke* 13.

Thou haſt been a cumbered Ground long already, and wilt thou cnntinue ſo ſtill? thy Sin has brought this Army to thy Walls, and ſhall it bring in Judgment to do *Execution* into thy Town? Thou haſt heard what the Captains have ſaid, but as yet thou ſhutteſt thy Gates; ſpeak out, Manſoul, wilt thou do ſo ſtill? Or wilt thou accept of Conditions of Peace.

Theſe brave Speeches of theſe four noble Captains, the Town of Manſoul refuſed to hear, yet a Sound thereof did beat againſt *Eargate*, though the Force thereof could not burſt it open. In fine, the Town deſired a time to prepare their Anſwer to theſe Demands. The Captains then told them, 'That if they would throw out to them one *Illpauſe*, that was in the Town, that they might reward him according to his Works; then they would give them time to conſider: But if they would not caſt him to them over the Wall of Manſoul, then they would give them none: For ſaid they, We know that ſo long as *Illpauſe* draws Breath in Manſoul, all good Conſideration will be confounded, and nothing but Miſchief will come thereon.

Manſoul *deſires time to make Anſwer, Upon what Conditions the Captains would give them time.*

Diabolus interrupts them, and sets Incredulity to answer them.

Then *Diabolous*, who was there present being loth to lose his *Ilapause*, because he was his Orator, (and yet be sure he had, could the Captains have laid their Fingers on him) was resolved at this Instant to give them Answer by himself, but then changing his Mind, he commanded the then Lord Mayor, the Lord *Incredulity* to do it, saying, 'My Lord do you give these 'Runagates an Answer, and speak out that Mansoul 'may hear and understand you.

His Speech.

So *Incredulity* at *Diabolus*'s Command began and said 'Gentlemen, you have here, as we do behold, to the 'Disturbance of our Prince, and the Molestation of 'the Town of Mansoul, camped against it: But from 'whence you come, we will not know; and what you 'are, we will not believe. Indeed you tell us in your 'terrible Speech, that you have this Authority from '*Shadai*, but by what Right he commands you to do 'it, of that we shall yet be ignorant

'You have also, by the Authority aforesaid, summon-'ed this Town to desert her Lord, and for Protection, to 'yield up her self to the great *Shaddai* your King; 'flatteringly telling her, that if she will do it, he will 'pass by and not charge her with her past Offences.

'Further, You have also to the Terror of the Town 'of Mansoul, threatned with great and sore Destructi-'ons to punish this Corporation, if she consents not to 'do as your Wills would have her.

The true Picture of Unbelief.

'Now Captains, from whence soever you come, and 'though your Designs be never so right; yet know 'that neither my Lord *Diabolus*, nor *I* his Ser-'vant *Incredulity*, nor yet our brave MANSOUL 'doth regard either your Persons, Message, or the King 'that you say hath sent you: His Power, his Greatness, 'his Vengeance we fear not, nor will we yield at all 'to your Summons.

'As for the War that you threaten to make upon us, 'we must therein defend our selves as well as we can. 'And know ye, that we are not without wherewith 'to bid Defiance to you. And in short, for I will not 'be tedious, I tell you that we take you to be some 'Vagabond Runagate Crew, that having shaken off 'all Obedience to your King, have gotten together

in a tumultuous Manner, and are ranging from Place to Place to ſee, if, through the Flatteries you are skilled to make on the one Side, and Threats wherewith you think to fright on the other, to make ſome ſilly Town, City, or Country, to deſert their Place and leave it to you: But *Manſoul* is none of them. ‘ To conclude, we dread you not, we fear you not, nor will obey your Summons: Our Gates we keep ſhut upon you, our Place we will keep you out of: Nor will we long thus ſuffer you to ſit down before us. Our People muſt live in quiet: Your Appearance doth diſturb them: Wherefore ariſe with Bag and Baggage, and begone, or we will let fly from the * Walls againſt you. *Luke* 11. 21: * *Fleſh*:

This Oration made by Old *Incredulity*, was ſeconded by deſperate *Willbewill*, in Words to this Effect. Gentlemen, we have heard your Demands, and the Noiſe of your Threats, and have heard the Sound of your Summons, but we fear not your Force, we regard not your Threats, but will ſtill abide as you found us. And we command you, that in three Days Time you ceaſe to appear in theſe Parts, or you ſhall know, what it is, once to dare offer to rouze the Lion *Diabolus*, when aſleep in his Town of *Manſoul*. *The Speech of the Lord Willbewill.*

The Recorder whoſe Name was *Forgetgood*, he added as followeth, ‘ Gentlemen, my Lords, as you ſee, have with mild and gentle Words, anſwered your rough and angry Speeches; they have moreover in my hearing given you Leave quietly to depart as you came. Wherefore take their Kindneſs and begone, we might have come out with Force upon you, and have cauſed you to feel the Dint of our Swords: But as we love Eaſe and Quiet our ſelves, ſo we love not to hurt or moleſt others. *The Speech of* Forgetgood *the* Recorder.

Then did the Town of *Manſoul* ſhout for Joy, as if *Diabolus* and his Crew, ſome great Advantage had en gotten of the Captains. They alſo rang the Bells, d made merry, and danced upon the Walls. *Diabolus* alſo returned to the Caſtle. and the *Lord* yor and *Recorder* to their Place: But the Lord *illbewill* took ſpecial Care that the Gates ſhould be ured with double Guards, double Bolts, and double *The Town reſolved to withſtand the Captains.*

Locks and Bars. And that *Eargate* (especi
might the better be looked to, for that was the G
in at which the King's Forces fought most to ente

The Band of Deaf-men *set to keep* Eargate.

The Lord *Willbewill* made one old Mr. *Prejudice* (
angry and ill conditioned Fellow) Captain of t
ward at the Gate, and put under his Power Sir
Men, called *Deafmen*; Men advantagious for th
Service, forasmuch as they mattered no Words of t
Captains, nor of their Souldiers.

The Captains resolve to give them Battel.

Now when the Captains saw the Answer of the gr
Ones, and that they could not get an Hearing from t
old Natives of the Town, and that *Mansoul* was r
solved to give the King's Army Battle; they p
pared themselves to receive them, and to try it o
by the Power of the Arm. And first they made th
Force more formidable against *Eargate*. For th
knew that unless they could penetrate that, no go
could be done upon the Town. This done, they
the rest of their Men in their Places. After wh
they gave out the Word, which was, *Ye must be b
again*. Then they sounded the Trumpet, then th

The Battel begun.

in the Town made them Answer, with Shout agai
Shout, Charge against Charge, and so the Battle beg

The Guns planted upon Eargate.

Now they in the Town had planted upon the To
over *Eargate*, two great *Guns*, the one called *H
mind*, and the other *Heady*. Unto these two G
they trusted much, they were cast in the Castle
Diabolus's Founder, whose Name was Mr. *Puff-up*,
mischievous Pieces they were. But so vigilant a
watchful, when the Captains saw them, were th
that though sometimes their Shot would go by t
Ears with a *Whizz*, yet they did them no Harm.
these two Guns the Towns-folk made no Question
greatly to annoy the Camp of *Shaddai*, and well enc
to secure the Gate, but they had not much Cau
boast of what Execution they did, as by what foll
will be gathered.

The famous *Mansoul* had also, some other
Pieces in it, of the which they made use against
Camp of *Shaddai*.

They from the Camp also, did as stoutly, and
as much of that as may (in Truth) be called Va

fly as fast at the Town, and at *Eargate*: For they w that unless they could break open *Eargate*, 'twould but in vain to batter the Wall. Now the King's ptains had brought with them several Slings and o or three *battering Rams*; with their Slings there- e they battered the Houses and People of the Town, d with their Rams they sought to break *Eargate* en.

The Sentence and Power of the Word.

The Camp and the Town had several Skirmishes, and isk Encounters, while the Captains with their En. nes made many brave Attempts to break open or beat wn the Tower that was over *Eargate*, and at the d Gate to make their Entrance: But *Mansoul* stood out so lustily, through the Rage of *Diabolus*, the lour of the Lord *Willbewill*, and the Conduct of old *credulity* the Mayor, and Mr. *Forgetgood* the Re- rder; That the charge and Expence of that Sum- er's War (on the King's Side) seemed to be almost uite lost, and the Advantage to return to *Mansoul*: t when the Captains saw how it was, they made a ir Retreat, and intrenched themselves in their Win- r Quarters. Now in this War, you must needs think ere was much Loss on both Sides, of which be pleased accept of this brief Account following.

The Town stoutly stands out.

The Captains return to their Winter Quarters. An Account of this War with Reference to the Loss of both Sides.

The King's Captain's when they marched from the ourt to come out against *Mansoul* to War; as they me crossing over the Country, they happened to ght upon three young Fellows that had a mind to go r Souldiers; proper Men they were, and Men of Courage and Skill) to Appearance. Their Names ere Mr. *Tradition*, Mr. *Humanwisdom*, and Mr. *Man's Invension*, So they came up to the Captains, and roffered their Service to *Shaddai*. The Captains hen told them of their Design, and bid them not to be ash in their Offers: But the young Men told them, hey had considered the thing before, and that hearing hey were upon their March for such a Design, came ither on Purpose to meet them, that they might be isted under their Excellencies. Then Captain *Boanergers*, for that they were Men of *Courage*, listed them nto his Company, and so away they went to the War.

Three new Souldiers.

How when the War was begun, in one of the bri-
eſt Skirmiſhes, ſo it was, that a Company of the Lo-
Willbewill's Men ſallied out at the Sallyport, or Poſt-
of the Town, and fell in upon the Rear of Cap-
Boanerges's Men, where theſe three Fellows happ-
ed to be, ſo they took them Priſoners, and away t-
carried them into the Town, where they had not l-
long in Durance, but it began to be noiſed about t-
Streets of the Town, what three notable Priſoners t-
Lord *Willbewill*'s Men had taken, and brought in Pri-
ners out of the Camp of *Shaddai*. At length tidi-
thereof was carried to *Diabolus* to the Caſtle, *to* w-
what my Lord *Willbewill*'s Men had done, and wh-
they had taken Priſoners.

They are taken Priſoners.

Then *Diabolus* called for *Willbewill*, to know the C-
tainty of this Matter. So he asked him and he told hi-
then did the *Giant* ſend for the Priſoners, who when t-
were come, demanded of them who they were, whe-
they came, and what they did in the Camp of *Shadd-*
and they told him. Then he ſent them to Ward aga-
Not many Days after he ſent for them to him aga-
and then asked them if they would be willing to le-
him againſt their former Captains: They then t-
him, That they did not ſo much live by *Relig-*
as by the Fates of *Fortune*. And that ſince his Lo-
ſhip was willing to entertain them, they ſhould be w-
ling to ſerve him. Now while things were thus
Hand, there was one Captain *Anything*, a great Do-
in the Town of *Manſoul*, and to this Captain *Anythi-*
did *Diabolus* ſend theſe Men, with a Note under h-
Hand to receive them into his Company; the Conte-
of which Letter were thus.

They are brought before Diabolus, *and are content to fight under his his Banner.*

Anything.

He therefore ſends them to Captain Anything *with a Letter.*

Anything, *my Darling, the three Men that are the Bea-
ers of this Letter, have a Deſire to ſerve me in the War
nor know I better to whoſe Conduct to commit them, th-
to thine: Receive them therefore in my Name, and
Need ſhall require make uſe of them againſt* Shadd-
and his Men. Farewell. So they came and he recei-
ed them and he made of two of them Serjeants, b-
he made Mr. *Mans Invention* his *Enſign* Bearer. B-
this much for this, and now to return to the Camp.

Anything receives them into his Service.

The

hey of the Camp did alſo ſome Execution upon the
vn, for they did beat down the Roof of the old
d Mayor's Houſe, and ſo laid him more open than
was before. They had (almoſt (with a Sling) ſlain
Lord *Willbewill* outright; but he made a Shift to
ver again. But they made a notable Slaughter a-
g the *Aldermen*, for with one only ſhot they cut off
f them, *to wit*, Mr. *Swering*, Mr. *Whooring*, Mr.
. Mr. *Stand to Lies*, Mr. *Drunkenneſs*, and Mr.
ting.

The Roof of old Incredulity's Houſe beat down.

Six Aldermen ſlain.

hey alſo diſmounted the Two Guns that ſtood up-
he Tower over *Eargate*, and laid them flat in the
I told you before that the King's notable Captains
drawn off to their Winter Quarters, and had there
nched themſelves and their Carriages, ſo as with
eſt Advantage to their King, and the greateſt An-
nce to the Enemy, they might give ſeaſonable and
n Alarms to the Town of *Manſoul*. And this De-
f them did ſo hit, that I may ſay they did almoſt
they would to the Moleſtation of the Corporation.
r now could not *Manſoul* ſleep ſecurely as before,
ould they now go to their Debaucheries with that
neſs as in times paſt. For they had from the
p of *Shaddai* ſuch frequent, warm, and terrifying
ns; yea, Alarms upon Alarms at one Gate,
then at another, and again, at all the Gates at
that they were broken as to former Peace. Yea,
had their Alarms ſo frequently, and that when
ights were at the longeſt, the Weather coldeſt, and
nfequently, the *Seaſon* moſt *unſeaſonable*; that that
r was to the Town of *Manſoul* a Winter
ſelf. Sometimes the Trumpets would ſound,
ometimes the Slings would *whirl* the Stones
he Town. Sometimes ten thouſand of the
Souldiers would be running round the Walls
nſoul at Midnight, ſhouting, and lifting up the
for the Battle. Sometimes again, ſome of them
Town would be wounded, and their Cry and
able Voice would be heard, to the great Moleſta-
f the now languiſhing Town of *Manſoul*: Yea,
reſſed with thoſe that laid Siege againſt them,
they, that I dare ſay, *Diabolus* their King had

The two great Guns diſmounted.

Continual Alarms given to Manſoul.

The effects of Convictions though common if abiding.

The Town much moleſted.

in

in these Days his Rest much broken.

Change of Thoughts in Mansoul.

In these Days as I was informed, new Thoughts Thoughts that began to run counter one to another began to possess the Minds of Men of the T of *Mansoul*. Some would say, *There is no living* Others would then reply *This will be over shortly*: would a third stand up and answer, *Let us turn* King Shaddai, *and so put an End to these Trou* And a fourth will come in with a Fear, say *doubt he will not receive us*. The old Gent too, the Recorder, that was so before D took *Mansoul*, he also began to talk aloud, a Words were now to the Town of *Mansoul*, as i were *great Claps of Thunder*. No Noise now, s rible to *Mansoul*, as was his, with the Noise Souldiers, and Shoutings of the Captains.

Conscience speaks.

A famine in Mansoul. *Luke* 14. 14. 15.

Also Things began to grow scarce in *Mansoul*: the things that her Soul lusteth after, were de from her. Upon all her pleasant Things, there blast, and a burning instead of Beauty. W now, and some Shews of the Shadow of Death upon the Inhabitants of *Mansoul*. And now, O glad would *Mansoul* have been to enjoy Quietn Satisfaction of Mind, though joined with the m Condition in the World.

They are summoned again to yield.

The Captains also, in the deep of this Win send by the Mouth of *Boanerges*'s Trumpeters, a mons to *Manoul* to yield up her self to the Ki great King *Shaddai*, They sent it once, and tw thrice, not knowing but that at some time might be in *Mansoul* some Willingness to surre themselves unto them, might they but have the of an Invitation to do it under. Yea, so far as gather, the Town had been surrendered up t before now, had it not been for the Opposition *Incredulity*, and the *Fickleness* of the Thought Lord *Willbewill*. *Diabolus* also began to rave, fore *Mansoul*, as to yielding, was not yet all of o

Mansoul in Distress.

therefore they still lay distressed under these po Fears.

I told you but now, that they of the King had this Winter, sent three times to *Mansoul*,

e first Time the Trumpeter went, he went with
ls of Peace, telling of them, *That the Captains of the*
Captains of Shaddai, *did pity and bewail the Misery*
now perishing Town of Mansoul; *and was troubled*
them so much to stand in the Way of their own De-
nce, He said moreover, that the Captains bid him
em, That if now poor Mansoul *would humble her*
nd turn, her former Rebellions, and most notorious
ons should by their merciful King be forgiven them;
nd forgotten too. And having bid them beware,
they stood not in their own Way, that they opposed not
selves, nor made themselves their own Losers; He
ned again into the Camp.

The Conclusions of the first Summons.

ondly, The second Time the Trumpeter went, he
reat him a little more roughly. For after Sound
rumpet he told them, *That their continuing in their*
llion, did but chafe, and heat the Spirit of the Captains
hat they were resolved to make a Conquest of Man-
or to lay their Bones before the Town Walls.

The Conclusions of the second Summons.

irdly, He went again the third Time, and dealt with
more roughly; telling of them, *That now since they*
been so horribly profane, he did not know, not cer-
know whether the Captains were inclined to Mer-
Judgment; only, said he, they commanded me to
you a Summons to open the Gates unto them: So he
ned, and went into the Camp.

The Conclusions of the third Summons.

ese three Summons, and especially the two last,
o distress the Town, that they presently call a
sultation, the Result of which was this, That my
Willbewill should go up to *Eargate*, and there
Sound of Trumpet, call to the Captains of the Camp
Parly. Well, the Lord *Willbewill* sounded upon
Wall, so the Captains came up in their Harness
their Ten Thousands at their Feet. The Townsmen
told the Captains, that they had heard and consi-
their Summons, and would come to an Agreement
them, and with their King *Shaddai*, upon such cer-
Terms, Articles, and Propositions, as *with* and *by*
Order of their Prince, they to them, were appoint-
o propound, *to wit* they would agree upon these
nds to be one People with them.

The Town sounds for a Parly.

They propound Conditions of Agreement.

1. *If*

Propoſition on the firſt, 1. *If that thoſe of their own Company, as the Lord* Mayor, *and their* Mr. Forgetgood, *with brave Lord* Willbewill, *might under* Shaddai *be ſtill Governours of the Town, Caſtle, and Gates of* Man

Propoſition on the ſecond. 2. *Provided that no* Man *that now ſerveth under the great Giant* Diabolus, *be by* Shaddai, *caſt out Houſe, Harbour, or the Freedom that he hath hitherto enjoyed in the famous Town of* Manſoul.

Propoſition on the third. 3. *That it ſhall be granted them, that they of the Town of* Manſoul *ſhall enjoy certain of their Rights, Privileges,* to wit, *ſuch as have formerly been granted them; and that they have long lived in the Enjoyment of under the Reign of their King* Diabolus, *that now is, and long has been their only Lord, and great Defender.*

Propoſition on the fourth. 4. *That no new Law, Officer, or Executioner of Law or Office, ſhall have any Power over them, without their own Choice and Conſent.*

Theſe be our Propoſitions, or Conditians of Peace. And upon theſe Terms, ſaid they, we will ſubmit to your King.

But when the Captains had heard this weak and feeble Offer of the Town of *Manſoul*, and their high and bold Demands, they made to them again by their noble Captain, the Captain *Boanerges* this Speech following.

Boanerges *his Anſwer.* 'O ye Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul*, when 'heard your Trumpet ſound for a Parly with us, I 'truly ſay I was glad; but when you ſaid you were 'willing to ſubmit your ſelves to our King and Lord, 'then I was yet more glad: But when by your 'Proviſos, and fooliſh Cavils, you lay the ſtumbling 'Block of your Iniquity before your own Faces; 'was my Gladneſs turned into Sorrows, and my hope 'ful Beginnings of your Return, into languiſhing 'fainting Fears.

'I count, that old *Illpauſe*, the ancient Enemy 'Manſoul, did draw up theſe Propoſals that now 'preſent us with, as Terms of an Agreement, 2 *Tim.* 2. 19. 'they diſerve not to be admitted to ſound in the ears 'of any Man that pretends to have Service for

We do therefore jointly, and that with the
lt Diſdain, refuſe, and reject ſuch things, as
reateſt of Iniquities.

O *Manſoul*, if you will give your ſelves into
Hands, or rather into the Hands of our King;
will truſt him to make ſuch Terms with, and for
as ſhall ſeem good in his Eyes, (and I dare
ey ſhall be ſuch as you ſhall find to be moſt pro-
e to you) then we will receive you, and be at
with you: But if you like not to truſt your
in the Arms of *Shaddai* our King, then Things
t where they were before, and we know alſo
we have to do.

n cried out old *Incredulity* the Lord Mayor, *Old Incre-*
d, And who, being out of the Hands of their *dulity's*
s, as ye ſee we are now, will be ſo folliſh as to *Reply.*
Staff out of their own Hands, into the Hand of
now not who? I for my Part will never yield to
nited a Propoſition. Do we know the Man-
d Temper of their King? 'Tis ſaid by ſome,
will be angry with his Subjects, but if the
of an Hair they chance to ſtep out of the Way:
others, that he requireth of them much more
ey can perform. Wherefore it ſeems, O *Man-*
be thy Wiſdom, to take good heed what thou
n this Matter. For if you once yield, you give
ſelves to another, and ſo you are no more your
Wherefore to give up your ſelves to an un-
Power, is the greateſt Folly in the World.
ow you indeed may repent; but can never
complain. But do you indeed know when
his, which of you he will kill, and which of you
ſave alive? Or whether he will not cut off
ne of us, and ſend out of his own Country ano-
w People and cauſe them to inhabit this Town.
Speech of the Lord Mayor *undid all*, and
flat to the Ground their Hopes of an Accord:
fore the Captains returned to their Trenches,
Tents, and to their Men as they were: And
yor to the *Caſtle*, and to his *King*.

Unbelief never is profitable in Talk, but always ſpeaks miſchievouſly.

This Speech undid all, but it did pleaſe the Devil.

Now

Now *Diabolus* had waited for his Return, for he heard that they had been at their Points: So when was come into the Chamber of State, *Diabolus* him with, *Welcome my Lord: How went Matters twixt you this Day?* So the Lord *Incredulity* (with Congy) told him the whole of the Matter, Thus and thus said the Captains of *Shaddai*, and and thus said I. The which when 'twas told to *bolus*, he was very glad to hear it, and said, *My Mayor, my faithful* Incredulity, *I have proved thy lity above ten times already, but never yet found false. I do promise thee, if we rub over this Br prefer thee to a Place of Honour, a Place far bett to be Lord Mayor of* Mansoul; *I will make thee versal Deputy, and thou shalt next to me have tions under thy Hand; yea, and thou shalt lay upon them that they may not resist thee, nor shall our Vassals walk more at Liberty, but those that content to walk in thy Fetters.*

Now came the Lord *Mayor* out from *Diabo* he had obtained a Favour indeed; wherefore Habitation he goes in great State, and thinks himself well enough with Hopes, until the Time that his Greatness should be enlarged.

But now, though the Lord Mayor and did thus well agree, yet this Repulse to the brave tains, put *Mansoul* into a *Muting*. For while *credulity* went into the Castle to congratulate him with what had passed, the old Lord Mayor th so before *Diabolus* came to the Town, *to* Lord *Understanding*, and the old Recorder M *science*, getting Intelligence of what had p *Eargate* (for you must know that they might suffered to be at that Debate, lest they shou have *mutined*, for the Captains.) But, I say, t Intelligence what had passed there, and were concerned therewith) wherefore they getting the Town together, *began to possess them with sonableness of the noble Captains Demands, and bad Consequences that would follow upon the Sp* Incredulity, *the Lord Mayor*: To wit, how litt rence he shewed therein, either to the Captains

The Understanding and Conscience begin to receive Conviction, and they set the Soul in a Hubbub.

King; also how he implicitly charged them with
thfulness, and Treachery: For what less, quoth
could be made of his Words, when he said he
d not yield to their Proposition; and added
over a Supposition that he would destroy us, when
e, he had sent us Word that he would shew us
The Multitude being now possessed with the
iction of the Evil that old *Incredulity* had done, *A Mutiny*
to run together by Companies in all Places, and *in* Man-
ry Corner of the Streets of *Mansoul*, and first *soul.*
began to mutter, then to talk openly, and after
they run to and fro, and cried as they run, *O the*
Captains of Shaddai *! Would we were under the*
nment of the Captains, and of Shaddai *their King*;
the Lord Mayor had Intelligence that *Mansoul*
in an Uproar, down he comes to appease the
e, and thought to have quashed their Heat with
Bigness and the Shew of his Countenance, But
they saw him, they came running upon him, and
less done him a Mischief, had he not betaken
lf to House. However they strongly assaulted
House where he was, to have pulled it down a-
his Ears; but the Place was too strong, so they
of that. So he taking some Courage addressed
lf, out at a Window, to the People in this Man-

ntlemen, what is the Reason, that there is here such Incredui-
roar to Day? ty *seeks to*
d. Then answered my Lord *Understanding*: *quiet the*
even because that thou and thy Master have car- *People.*
it not rightly, and as you should, to the Captains of My *Lord*
dai; for in three things you are faulty, *First*, In Under-
you would not let Mr. *Conscience* and my self be at standing.
earing of your Discourse. *Secondly*, In that you *answers*
ounded such Terms of Peace, to the Captains, *him.*
by no Means could be granted, unless they had
ded that their *Shaddai* should have been only a
ar Prince, and that *Mansoul* should still have had
er by Law, to have lived in all Lewdness and Va-
before him, and so by Consequence *Diabolus*
d still here be King in Power, and the other, on-
ing in Name. *Thirdly*, For that thou didst thy

self

ſelf, after the Captains had ſhewed us upon
Conditions they would have received us to M
even undo all again with thy unſavoury, and unſe
able, and ungodly Speech.

Sin and the Soul at odds.

Incred. When old *Incredulity*, had heard this ſp
*He cried out, Treaſon, Treaſon. To your Arms, t
Arms, O ye, the truſty Friends of* Diabolus *in* Ma

Und. 'Sir, you may put upon my Words
'Meaning you pleaſe, but I am ſure that the Ca
, of ſuch an high Lord as theirs is, deſerved a
'Treatment at your Hands.

They chide on both Sides.

Incred. Then ſaid old *Incredulity*, *This is bu
better. But* Sir, *quoth he, what I ſpeak, I ſpeak
Prince, for his Government and the quieting of th
ple, whom by your unlawful Actions you have th
ſet to Mutiny againſt us.*

Conſ. 'Then replied the old Recorder,
'Name was Mr. *Conſcience*, and ſaid, Sir you
'not thus to retort upon what my Lord *Under
'ing* hath ſaid. 'Tis evident enough that he
'ſpoken the Truth, and that you are an Ene
'*Manſoul*, be convinced then of the evil of your
'and malapert Language, and of the Grief tha
'have put the Captains to; yea, and of the Da
'that you have done to *Manſoul* thereby. Ha
'accepted of the Conditions, the Sound of the T
'pet, and the Alarm of War had now ceaſed
'the Town of *Manſaul*, but that dreadful Sound a
'and your Want of Wiſdom in your Speech ha
'the Cauſe of it.

Incred. 'Then ſaid old *Incredulity*, Sir, if I
'will do your Errand to *Diabolus*, and there you
'have Anſwer to your Words. Mean while w
'ſeek the Good of the Town, and not ask Cou
, you.

Underſtanding. 'Sir, your Prince and yo
'both Foreigners to *Manſoul*, and not the N
'thereof. And who can tell, but that when you
'brought us into greater Straits (when you al
'ſee that your ſelves can be ſafe by no other
'than by Flight) you may leave us and

your ſelves, or ſet us on Fire, and go away in the
ak, or by the Light of our burning, and ſo leave
n our Ruins.

ed. 'Sir, you forget that you are under a Go-
uour, and that you ought to demean your ſelf like
bject, and know ye, when my Lord the King
hear of this Days Work, he will give you but
Thanks for your Labour.

w, while theſe Gentlemen were thus in their *Men of*
g Words, down come from the Walls and *Arms*
of the Town, the Lord *Willbewill*, Mr. *Pre-* *come*
old *Illpauſe*, and ſeveral of the new made *Alder-* *down.*
nd *Burgeſſes*, and they asked the Reaſon of the
ub, and Tumult. And with that every Man be-
tell his own Tale; ſo that nothing could be
diſtinctly: Then was a Silence commanded, and
d Fox *Incredulity* began to ſpeak; My Lord,
he, *here are a couple of peeviſh Gentlemen that*
as a fruit of their bad Diſpoſitions, and as a Fear,
h the advice of one Mr. Diſcontent, *tumultuouſly*
ed this Company againſt me this Day; and alſo
ted to run the Town into acts of Rebellion againſt
ince.

n ſtood up all the *Diabolians* that were preſent, *A great*
firmed theſe things to be true. *Confuſion.*

w when they that took Part with my Lord *Un-*
ding, and with Mr. *Conſcience*, perceived that
ere like to come to the worſt, for that Force and
was on the other Side; they came in for their
nd Relief: So a great Company was on both
Then they on *Incredulities* Side, would have
e two old Gentlemen preſently away to Pri-
but they on the other Side ſaid they ſhould not.
they began to cry up Parties again: The *Dia-*
cried up old *Incredulity*, *Forgetgood*, the new
en, and their great one *Diabolus*; and the
Party, they as faſt cried up *Shaddai*, the Cap-
his Laws, their Mercifulneſs, and applauded
Conditions and Ways. Thus the Bickerment *The fall*
a while, at laſt, they paſſed from Words to Blows, *from*
w there were Knocks on both Sides. The good *Words to*
entleman, Mr. *Conſcience*, was knockt down *Blows.*

twice by one of the *Diabolians*, whose name was *Benumming*. And my Lord *Understanding* had to have been slain with an *Harquebuz*, but that he shot wanted to take his Aim aright. Nor did other Side wholly escape, for there was one Mr. *head* a *Diabolian* that had his Brains beaten out by *Mind*, the Lord *Willbewill*'s Servant; and it made laugh to see how old Mr. *Prejudice* was kickt and bled about in the Dirt. For though a while since was made Captain of a Company with the *Diabo* to the Hurt and Damage of the Town; yet now had got him under their Feet; and I'll assure you had by some of the Lord *Understanding*'s Party, Crown soundly crackt to boot. Mr. *Anything* he became a brisk Man in the Broil, but both were against him, because he was true to none. he had for his Malapertness, one of his Legs bro and he that did it, wisht it had been his Neck.

A hot Skirmish.

Harm done on both sides.

Harm more was done on both Sides, but this must be forgotten; it was now a Wonder to see my L *Willbewill* so indifferent as he was, he did not see take one Side more than another, only it was per ed that he smiled to see how old *Prejudice* was tu up and down in the Dirt. Also when Captain *thing* came halting up before him, he seemed to but little Notice of him.

The Two old Gentlemen put in prison as the Authors of this Revelrout.

Now when the Uproar was over, *Diabolus* for my Lord *Understanding*, and Mr. *Conscience* claps them both up in Prison, as the Ringleaders Managers of this most heavy riotous Rout in *M* So now the Town began to be quiet again, and Prisoners were used hardly, yea he thought to made them away, but that the present Juncture not serve for that Purpose; For that War was their Gates. But let us again to our Story: Captains, when they were gone back from the and were come into the Camp again called a C of War, to consult what was further for them

The Captains call a Council & consult what to do.

Now some said let us go up presently and fall the Town, but the greatest Part thought, rather 'twould be to give them another Summons to and the Reason why they thought this to be best

cauſe, that ſo far as could be perceived, the Town *Manſoul* now was more inclinable than heretofore. d if, ſaid they, while ſome of them are in a Way of lination, we ſhould by Ruggedneſs give them Di-te, we may ſet them further from cloſing with our mmons, than we would be willing they ſhould. Wherefore to this Advice they agreed, and called a mpeter, put Words into his Mouth, ſet him his e, and bid him God ſpeed. Well many Hours e not expired before the Trumpeter addreſſed ſelf to his Journey. Wherefore coming up to the ll of the Town, he ſteareth his Courſe to *Eargate*; there ſounded, as he was commanded; They that were within came out to ſee what was the ter, and the Trumpeter made them this Speech owing.

The Reſult is, they ſend another Trumpeter to ſummon the Town to yield.

O hard Hearted, and deplorable Town of *Manul*, how long wilt thou love thy ſinful, ſinful Simcity, and ye Fools delight in their ſcorning? As t deſpiſe ye the Offers of Peace and Diliverance? s yet will ye refuſe the golden Offers of *Shaddai*, and uſt to the Lies and Falſhoods of *Diabolus*? Think u when *Shaddai* ſhall have conquered you, that the emembrance of theſe your Carriages towards him, ill yield you Peace and Comfort: Or that by ruſng Language, you can make him afraid as a Graſpper? Doth he intreat you, for Fear of you? Do u think that you are ſtronger than he? Look to e Heavens, and behold, and conſider the Stars, w high are they? Can you ſtop the Sun from runng his Courſe, and hinder the Moon from giving r Light? Can you count the number of the Stars, ſtay the Bottles of Heaven? Can you call for the aters of the Sea, and cauſe them to cover the Face the Ground? Can you behold every one that is oud, and abaſe him? And bind their Faces in ſe-t? Yet theſe are ſome of the Works of our King, whoſe Name, this Day, we come up unto you, that u may be brought under his Authority. In his me, therefore I ſummon you again, to yield uo urſelves to his Captains.

The Summons it ſelf.

The Town at a Stand

At this Summons the *Manſoulians* ſeemed to be at a Stand, and knew not what Anſwer to make: Wherefore *Diabolus* forthwith appeared, and took upon him to do it himſelf, and thus he begins, but turns his Speech to them of *Manſoul*.

Diabolus makes a Speech to the Town, and endeavours to terrifie it with the Greatneſs of God.

'Gentlemen, quoth he, and my faithful Subjects, 'if it is true that this Summoner hath ſaid, con'cerning the Greatneſs of their King, by his Te'or you will always be kept in Bondage, and 'be made to ſneak. Yea, how can ye now, thou 'he is at a Diſtance, endure to think of ſuch a migh'one? And if not to think of him, while at a Diſtan'how can you endure to be in his Preſence? I, yo'Prince, am familiar with you, and you may p'with me, as you would with a Graſhopper. Con'therefore, what is your Profit, and remem'the Immunities that I have granted you.

'Further, If all be true that this Man hath ſ'how comes it to paſs that the Subjects of *Sha*'are ſo inſlaved in all Places where they come? No'in the Univerſe ſo unhappy as they, none ſo tramp'upon as they.

'Conſider, my *Manſoul*: Would thou wert as l'to leave me, as I am loth to leave thee. But co'ſider I ſay, the Ball is yet at thy Foot, Liberty 'have, if you know how to uſe it: Yea, a King 'have too, if you can tell how to love and o'him.

He drives Manſoul into Deſpair.

Upon this Speech, the Town of *Manſoul* did a harden their Hearts, yet more, againſt the Cap of *Shaddai*. The Thoughts of his Greatneſs did quaſh them, and the Thoughts of his Holineſs them in Deſpair. Wherefore after a ſhort Co they (of the *Diabolian* Party they were) ſent this Word by the Trumpeter, *That for their P they were reſolved to ſtick to their King, but nev yield to* Shaddai: So it was but in vain to give any further Summons, for they had rather die the Place than yield. And now things ſeemed gone quite back, and *Manſoul* to be out of *Reach Call*; yet the Captains who knew what their could do, would not yet be beat out of Heart:

Manſoul grew worſe and worſe.

refore ſend them another Summons, more ſharp
l ſeyere than the laſt, but the oftner they were ſent
to reconcile to *Shaddai*, the further off they were.
they called them, ſo they went from them, e yea, Hoſ. 11. 2
ugh they called them to the moſt High.
So they ceaſed that way to deal with them any *The*
re, and inclined to think of another way. The *Captains*
tains therefore did gather themſelves together, to *leave off*
e free Conference among themſelves to know *to ſummon*
at was yet to be done to gain the Town, and to *and betake*
ver it from the Tyranny of *Diabolus*: And one *them-*
after this Manner, and another after that. Then *ſelves to*
d up the right noble, the Captain *Conviction*, and *Prayer*.
, My Brethren, mine Opinion is this:
Firſt, That we continually play our Slings into the
own, and keep it in a continual Alarm, moleſting
them Day and Night; by thus doing we ſhall ſtop
e Growth of their rampant Spirit. For a Lion
y be tamped by continual Moleſtation.
Secondly, This done, I adviſe that in the next
ce we with one Conſent draw up a Petition to
Lord *Shaddai*, by which, after we have ſhewed
King the Condition of *Manſoul*, and of Affairs
e, and have begged his Pardon for our no better
ceſs: We will earneſtly implore his Majeſty's
lp, and that he will pleaſe to ſend us more Force
Power, and ſome gallant and well ſpoken Com-
nder to Head them, that ſo his Majeſty may not
the benefit of theſe his good Beginnings, but
y compleat his Conqueſt upon the Town of *Man-*
.
this Speech of the noble Captain *Conviction*,
as one Man, conſented, and agreed, that a Pe-
ſhould forthwith be drawn up, and ſent by a
an away to *Shaddai* with Speed. The Contents
Petition were thus,
Moſt gracious and glorious King, the Lord of the
World, and the Builder of the Town of *Manſoul*.
have dread Soveraign, at thy Commandment,
our Lives in Jeopardy, and at thy Bidding made
r upon the famous Town of *Manſoul*. When
went up againſt it, we did according to our

Mat. 22. 5. Prov. 1. Zech. 7. 10,11,12, 13.

' Commission, first offer Conditions of Peace unto
' But they, great King, set light by our Counsel,
' would none of our Reproof: They were for
' ting of their Gates, and for keeping us out of
' Town. They also mounted their Guns, they
' out upon us, and have done us what Damage
' could, but we pursued them with Alarm upon
' larm, requiting of them with such Retribution
' was meet, and have done some Execution upon
' Town.

' *Diabolus*, *Incredulity*, and *Willbewill*, are the
' Doers against us, now we are in our winter
' ters, but so as that we do yet with an high
' molest, and distress the Town.

' Once, as we think, had we had but one
' tial Friend in the Town, such as would but
' conded the Sound of our Summons, as they
' the People might have yielded themselves.
' there were none but Enemies there, not
' speak in Behalf of our Lord to the Town:
' fore though we have done as we could, yet
' abides in State of Rebellion against thee.

' Now King of Kings, let it please thee to
' the Unsuccessfulness of thy Servants, who
' no more advantagious in so desireable a Work,
' conquering of *Mansoul* is; And send, Lord, as we
' desire, more Forces to *Mansoul*, that it may be
' dued, and a Man to Head them, that the
' may both love and fear.

' We do not thus speak, because we are
' relinquish the Wars (for we are for laying in our
' against the Place) but that the Town of
' may be won for thy Majesty. We also pray
' jesty, for Expedition in this Matter, that,
' their Conquest, we may be at Liberty, to be
' about other thy gracious Designs. *Amen.*

Who carried this Petition.

The Petition thus drawn up, was sent away
haste to the King, by the Hand of that good Man,
Love to *Mansoul*.

To whom it was delivered.

When this Petition was come to the Palace
King, who should it be delivered to, but
King's Son: So he took it and read it, and

Contents of it pleaſed him well, he mended, and in ſomethings, added to the Petition himſelf. So he had made ſuch Amendments, and Additions thought convenient with his own Hand, he car- it in to the King: To whom, when he had, with rvance, delivered it, he put on Authority, and e to it himſelf.

The King receives it with Gladneſs.

ow the King, at the ſight of the Petition, was ; but how much more think you, when it was nded by his Son. It pleaſed him alſo to hear that Servants that camped againſt *Manſoul*, were ſo y in the Work, and ſo ſtedfaſt in their Reſolves, hat they had already got ſome Ground upon the ous Town of *Manſoul*.

The King calls his Son, and tells him that he ſhall go to conquer the Town of Manſoul *and he is pleaſed at it.* Heb. 10. *He ſolaceth himſelf in the Thoughts of this Work*

herefore the King called to him *Emmanuel* his Son, ſaid here am I, my Father. Then ſaid the King, u knoweſt, as I do my ſelf, the Condition of the n of *Manſoul*, and what we have purpoſed, and thou haſt done to redeem it. Come, now there- my Son, and prepare thy ſelf for the War; for ſhalt go to my Camp at *Manſoul*. Thou ſhalt here proſper, and prevail, and conquer the Town *anſoul*.

hen ſaid the King's Son, Thy Law is within Heart. I delight to do thy Will. This is the Day I have longed for, and the Work that I have d for all this while. Grant me therefore what e thou ſhalt in thy Wiſdom think meet, and I will nd will deliver from *Diabolus*, and from his Power, periſhing Town of *Manſoul*. My Heart h been pained within me, for the miſerable Town of *ſoul*. But now 'tis rejoyced, but now 'tis glad; with that he leaped over the Mountains for Joy g,

ave not, in my Heart, thought any Thing too for *Manſoul*, the Day of Vengeance is in my t, for thee my *Manſoul*, and glad am I that thou Father, haſt made me the Captain of their Salva- And I will now begin to plague all thoſe that been a Plague to my Town of *Manſoul*, and will r it from their Hand.

Heb. 2. 10.

When the King's Son had ſaid thus to his Father, preſently flew like Lightning round about at Court. Yea, it there became the only Talk, what *Emmanuel* was to go to do for the famous Town of *Manſoul*. But you cannot think how the Courtiers too, were taken with this Deſign of the Prince. Yea, ſo affected were they with this Work, and with the Juſtneſs of the Way, that the higheſt Lord, and greateſt Peer of the Kingdom did covet to have Commiſſion under *Emmanuel* to go to help to recover again to *Shaddai* the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*.

The higheſt Peer in the Kingdom covets to go on this Deſign.

Then was it concluded that ſome ſhould go and carry Tidings to the Camp, that *Emmanuel* was to come to recover *Manſoul*, and that he would bring along with him ſo mighty, ſo impregnable a Force that could not be reſiſted. But oh! how ready were the high ones at Court, to run like Lacquies to carry theſe Tidings to the Camp, that was at *Mansoul*. Now when the Captains perceived that the King would ſend *Emmanuel* his Son, and that it alſo delighted the Son to be ſent on this Errand by the great *Shaddai* his Father: They alſo to ſhew how they were pleaſed at the Thoughts of his coming, gave a ſhout that made the Earth Rent, at the ſound thereof. Yea, the Mountains did anſwer again by Eccho, and *Diabolus* himſelf did totter and ſhake.

The Camp ſhouts for Joy when they hear the Tidings.

For you muſt know, that though the Town of *Manſoul* it ſelf, was not much, if at all, concerned with the Profeſſ (for alas for them, they were wofully beſotted, for they chiefly regarded their Pleaſure and their Luſts: Yet *Diabolus* their Governour was afraid, he had his Spies continually abroad, who brought him Intelligence of all things, and they told him what was doing at Court againſt him, and that *Emmanuel* would ſhortly certainly come with a Power to invade him. Nor was there any Man at Court, nor Peer of the Kingdom, that *Diabolus* ſo feared, as he feared the Prince. For if you remember, I ſhowed you before that *Diabolus* had felt the Weight of his Hand already. So that, ſince it was he that was to come, that made him the more afraid, Well, you ſee how I have told you that the King's Son was ingaged to come in

Diabolus afraid at the News of his coming.

Court to ſave *Manſoul*, and that his Father had him the Captain of the Forces: The time of, of his ſetting forth, being now expired, he fled himſelf for his March, and taketh with him his Power, five noble Captains and their Forces. *The Prince addreſſes himſelf for his Journey.*

The firſt was the famous Captain, the noble in *Credence*, his were the red Colours, and *Promiſe* bare them: And for a Scutcheon, he he *holy Lamb*, and *Golden Shield*. And he had houſand Men at his Feet. Joh.1.29. Eph.6.16.

The ſecond was that famous Captain, the Captain *Hope*, his were the blew Colours: His ſtandard was Mr. *Expectation*, and for a Scutcheon, he he *three golden Anchors*. And he had ten thouſand t his Feet. Heb.6.19,

The third Captain was that valiant Captain, Captain *Charity*: His Standard-bearer was Mr. his were the green Colours; and for his heou, he had *three naked Orphans imbraced in the* . And he had ten thouſand Men at his Feet. 1 Cor.13.

The fourth was the gallant Commander, the in *Innocent*: His Standard-bearer was Mr. *leſs*, his were the white Colours, and for his heon, he had *the three golden Doves*. Mat. 10: 16.

The fifth was the truly loyal, and well beloved in, the Captain *Patience*: His Standard-bearer Mr. *Suffer-long*, his were the black Colours; And Scutcheon, he had *three Arrows through the Heart*.

ſe were *Emmanuel's* Captains, theſe their Standarers, their Colours, and their Scutcheons, and he Men under their Command. So as was ſaid, ve Prince took his March, to go to the Town *ſoul*. Captain *Credence* led the Van, and Cap- *tience* brought up the Rear. So the other three heir Men made up the main Body. The Prince riding in his Chariot at the Head of them. *Faith and Patience do the Work.* Heb.6.12.

when they ſet out for their March, Oh! how umpets ſounded; their Armour glittered, and he Colours waved in the Wind. The Princes r was all of Gold, and it ſhone like the Sun in mament. The Captains Armour was of Proof,

and

Their March.

and was in Appearance like the glittering Stars. T
were also some from the Court that rode Reform
for the Love that they had to the King *Shaddai*,
for the happy Deliverance of the Town of *Manso*

Emmanuel also when he had thus set forwards t
to recover the Town of *Mansoul*, took with him
the Com-mandment of his Father, Forty four ba
ing Rams, and twelve Slings, to whirl stones w
al. Every one of these was made of pure G
and these they carried with them in the H
and Body of their Army, all along as they we
Mansoul.

The Holy Bible containing 66 Books.

So they marched till they came within less th
League of the Town, and there they lay till the
four Captains came thither, to acquaint him with
ters. Then they took their Journey to go to the T
of *Mansoul*, and unto *Mansoul* they came, but whe
old Souldiers that were in the Camp saw that they
new Forces to join with, they again gave such a S
before the Walls of the Town of *Mansoul*, that i
Diabolus into another Fright. So they sat down b
the Town, not now as the other four Captains
to wit, against the Gates of *Mansoul* only: But
inviroued it round on every side; and beset it b
and before, so that now let *Mansoul* look which
it will, it saw Force and Power lie in Siege agai
Besides, there were Mounts cast up against it.

The Forces joined with rejoycing.

Mansoul *beleaguered round Mounts cast up against it.*

The Mount *Gracious* was on the one side, and M
Justice was on the other. Further, There were
ral small Banks, and advance Ground, as *plain Tru*
and *No-sin-banks*, where many of the Slings
placed against the Town. Upon mount *Gr*
were planted four, and upon mount *Justice*
placed as many: And the rest were conve
placed in several Parts round about the Town,
of the best *battering Rams*, that is, of the big
them, were placed upon mount *Hearken*, a mou
up hard by *Eargate*, with Intent to break that op

Now when the Men of the Town saw the Mul
of the Souldiers that were come up against the
and the *Rams* and *Slings*, and the mounts on whic
were planted, together with the glittering of th

, and the waving of their Colours: They were
to ſhift, & ſhift, & again to ſhift their Thoughts; *The Heart*
ey hardly changed for Thoughts more ſtout, but *o Manſoul*
for Thoughts more faint. For though before, *begins to*
hought themſelves ſufficiently guarded; yet now *fail.*
egan to think that no Man knew what would
ir *Hap* or *Lot*,
en the good Prince *Emmanuel* had thus beleaguer- *The white*
nſoul: In the firſt place he hangs out the *white* *Flag huug*
which he cauſed to be ſet up among the *out.*
n Slings that were planted upon *Mount Graci-*
And this he did for two Reaſons: 1. To give
e to *Manſoul* that he could and would yet be gra-
if they turnded to him. 2. And that he might
them the more without Excuſe, ſhould he de-
them, they continuing in their Rebellion.
the *white Flag*, with the three golden *Doves* in
s hanged out for two Days together, to give them
, and Space to conſider. But they, as was hinted
, as if they were unconcerned, made no Reply
favourable Signal of the Prince.
en he commanded, and they ſet the *red Flag* u- *The red*
hat Mount called *Mount Juſtice*. 'Twas the *red* *Flag hung*
f Captain *Judgment*, whoſe Scoutcheon was the *out.*
g fiere Furnace. And this alſo ſtood waving be-
hem in the Wind, for ſeveral Days together.
ook, how they carried it under the *white Flag*,
that hanged out, ſo did they alſo when the *Red*
as: And he took the Advantage of them.
en he commanded again that his Servants would *The black*
out the *black Flag* of Defiance againſt them, *Flag hung*
Scutcheon was *Three burning Thunderbolts*. *out.*
unconcerned was *Manſoul* at this, as at thoſe
ent before. But when the Prince ſaw that nei-
Mercy nor Judgment, nor Execution of Judg-
would or could come near the Heart of *Manſoul*,
as touched with much Compunction and ſaid,
this ſtrange Carriage of the Town of *Manſoul*,
rather ariſe from Ignorance of the Manner, and Chriſt
of War, than from a ſecret Defiance of us, and *makes not*
ence of their own Lives. Or if they know the *War as the*
r of the War of their own; yet not the Rites *World*
and *does.*

and Ceremonies of the Wars in which we are conc
ed, when I make Wars upon mine Enemy Dia
Therefore he ſent to the Town of *Manſoul*, t
them know what he meant by thoſe Signs and C
monies of the Flag, and alſo to know of them whi
the Things they will chuſe, whether *Grace* and M
He ſends to know if they would have Mercy or Juſtice: or *Judgment*, and the *Execution* of Judgment. Al
while they kept their Gates ſhut with Locks, Bol
Bars, as faſt as they could. Their Guards alſo
doubled, and their watch made as ſtrong as they c
Diabolus alſo did pluck up what Heart he could
courage the Town to make Reſiſtance.

The Townſmen alſo made Anſwer to the Pr
Meſſenger, in Subſtance, according to that whic
lows.

The Townsfolk's Anſwer. *Great* Sir, *As to what by your Meſſenger you ha*
nified to us, whether we will accept of your Me
fall by your Juſtice, we are bound by the Law and C
of this Place, and can give you no poſitive Anſwer
is againſt the Law, Government, and the Prerogati
al of our King, to make either Peace or War withou
But this we will do, we will petition that our Prin
come down to the Wall, and there give you ſuch T
ment as he ſhall think fit and profitable for us.

When the good Prince *Emmanuel* heard this An
and ſaw the Slavery and Bondage of the People,
Emmanuel *grieved at the Folly of* Manſoul. how much content they were to abide in the C
of the Tyrant *Diabolus*, it grieved him at the H
And indeed, when at any time he perceived tha
were contented under the Slavery of the Gi
would be affected with it.

But to return again to our Purpoſe: Afte
Town had carried this News to *Diabolus*, and ha
him moreover, that the Prince that ly in the Le
without the Wall, waited upon them for an An
He refuſed, and huffed as well as he could, b
Diabolus *afraid.* Heart he was afraid.

Then ſaid he, I will go down to the Gates m
and give him ſuch an Anſwer as I think fit:
went down to *Mouth-gate*, and there addreſſed h
to ſpeak to *Emmanuel* (but in ſuch Language a
Town underſtood not) the Contents whereof w
follow.

hou great Emmanuel, *Lord of all the World, I know* *His Speech*
hat thou art the Son of the great Shaddai! *Where-* *to the*
t thou come to torment me, and to caſt me out of my *Prince.*
ion? This Town of Manſoul, *as thou very well know-*
mine, and that by a twofold Right. 1. *It is mine*
ght of Conqueſt, I won it in the open Field. And ſhall
ey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful Captive
ivered? 2. *This Town of* Manſoul *is mine alſo by*
Subjection. They have opened the Gates of their
unto me; They have ſworn Fidelity to me, and have
choſen me to be their King. They have alſo given
Caſtle into my Hands; yea, they have put the Heart.
Strength of Manſoul *under me.*
reover this Town of Manſoul *hath diſavowed thee;*
hey have caſt thy Law, thy Name, thy Image, and
at is thine behind their Backs, and have accepted,
up in their Room my Law, my Name, mine
, and all that ever is mine. Ask elſe thy Captains
ey will tell thee that Manſoul *hath, in Anſwer to*
ir Summons, ſhown Love and Loyalty to me; but
Diſdain, Deſpite, Contempt, and Scorn to thee, &
Now thou art the juſt one, and the holy, (and
ſt do no Inquity) depart then I pray thee therefore
e, and leave me to my juſt Inheritance peaceably.

s Oration was made in the Language of *Diabo-*
nſelf. For although he can, to every Man, ſpeak
r own Language, (elſe he could not tempt them
e does) yet he has a Language proper to him-
d it is the Language of the infernal Cave or
Pit.

erefore the Town of *Manſoul* (poor Hearts)
lood him not, nor did they ſee how he crouch-
cringed, while he ſtood before *Emmanuel* their

, they all this while took him to be one of that
and Force, that by no Means could be reſiſt-
Wherefore while he was thus intreating that he
have his Reſidence there, and that *Emmanuel*
not take it from him by Force, the Inhabitants
even of his Valour, ſaying, *Who is able to make*
h him.

Well,

Well, when this pretended King had made an
of what he would ſay: *Emmanuel* the golden P
ſtood up & ſpake: the contents of whoſe Words fol

'Thou deceiving One, *ſaid he*, I have in my
'ther's Name, in mine own Name, and on th
'half, and for the Good of this wretched Town of
'*ſoul*, ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. Thou pret
'a Right, a lawful Right, to the deplorable To
'*Manſoul*, when it is moſt apparent to all my Fa
'Court, that the Entrance which thou haſt obtai
'at the Gates of *Manſoul*, was through thy L
'Falſhood; Thou beliedſt my Father, thou belie
'Law, and ſo deceivedſt the People of *Manſoul*.
'pretendeſt that the People have accepted th
'their King, their Captain, and right Liege-
'but that alſo was by the Exerciſe of Deceit
'Guile. Now if lying Willingneſs, ſinful Craft, a
'manner of horrible Hypocriſie, will go in my Fa
'Court (in which Court thou muſt be tri
'Equity and Right, then will I confeſs unto th
'thou haſt made a lawful Conqueſt. But alas!
'Thief, what Tyrant, what Devil is there tha
'not conquer after this Sort? But I can make it a
'O *Diabolus*, that thou in all thy Pretences
'Conqueſt of *Manſoul*, haſt nothing of Truth
'Thinkeſt thou this be Right, that thou di
'the Lie upon my Father, and madeſt him (to
'*ſoul*) the greateſt Deluder in the World?
'what ſayeſt thou to thy perverting knowing
'right Purport and Intent of the Law? Was it
'alſo that thou madeſt a Prey of the Innocen
'Simplicity of the now miſerable Town of
'*ſoul*? Yea, thou didſt overcome *Manſo*
'promiſing to them Happineſs in their Tranſg
'againſt my Fathers's Law, when thou knewe
'couldeſt not but know, hadſt thou conſulted n
'but thine own Experience, that that was the
'undo them. Thou haſt alſo thy ſelf (O thou
'of Enmity) of Spite, defaced my Father's Im
'*Manſoul*, and ſet up thy own in its Place,
'great Contempt of my Father, the height
'thy Sin, and to the intolerable Damage of the p
'Town of *Manſoul*.

Thou hast moreover, (as if all these were but little ngs with thee) not only deluded and undone this ce; but by thy Lies, and fradulent Carriage hast them against their own Deliverance. How hast u stirred them up against my Father's Captains, made them to fight against those that were sent him to deliver them from their Bondage? All se things and very many more thou hast done a- nst thy Light, and in Contempt of my Father, and his Law: Yea, and with a Design to bring under Displeasure for ever, the miserable Town of *nsoul*. I am therefore come to avenge the Wrong thou hast done to my Father, and to deal with for the Blasphemies wherewith thou has made r *Mansoul* blaspheme his Name. Yea, upon thy d, thou Prince of the infernal Cave, will I requite

As for my self, O *Diabolus*, I am come against by lawful Power, and to take by Strength of d, this Town of *Mansoul* out of thy burning gers. For this Town of *Mansoul* is mine, O *Di- us*, and that by undoubted Right, as all shall see will diligently search the most ancient, and most entick Records, and I will plead my Title to it, he Confusion of thy Face.

ost, For the Town of *Mansoul*, my Father hath and did fashion it with his Hand. The Palace that is in the Midst of that Town, he built it his own Delight. This Town of *Mansoul* there- is my Father's and that by the best of Titles: he that gainsays the Truth of this, must lie a- st his Soul.

condly, O thou Master of the Lie, this Town of *soul* is mine. *Heb.* 6. 2. *Job.* 16. 15.

For that I am my Father's Heir, his first born, the only Delight of his Heart. I am therefore up against thee in mine own Right, even to er mine own Inheritance out of thine Hand.

But further, As I have a Right and Title to *oul*, by being my Father's Heir, so I have also by Father's Donation. His it was, and he gave it nor have I at any time offended my Father,

that *John* ...

' that he ſhould take it from me, and give it to th
Iſa. 50. 1. ' Nor have I been forced, by playing the Bankr
' to ſell, or ſet to Sale to thee, my beloved Town
' *Manſoul*. *Manſoul* is my Deſire, my Delight, a
' the Joy of my Heart. But,

3. ' *Manſoul* is mine by Right of Purchaſe, I h
' bought it, (O *Diabolus*) I have bought it to my
' Now ſince it was my Father's and mine, as I was
' Heir, and ſince alſo I have made it mine by Vi
' of a great Purchaſe, it followed, that by all law
' Right, the Town of *Manſoul* is mine, and that t
' art an Uſurper a Tyrant and Traitor in thy h
' ing Poſſeſſion thereof. Now the Cauſe of my p
' chaſing of it was this: *Manſoul* had treſpaſſed aga
' my Father, now my Father had ſaid, That in
' Day that they broke his Law, they ſhould die. N
Mat. 5. 18. ' it is more poſſible for Heaven and Earth to pa
' way, than for my Father to break his Word. Wh
' fore when *Manſoul* had ſinned indeed by hearki
' to thy Lie, I put in and became a Surety to my
' ther, Body for Body, and Soul for Soul, that I wo
' make amends for *Manſoul*'s Tranſgreſſions;
O ſweet Prince Emmanuel. ' my Father did accept thereof. So when the T
' appointed was come, I gave Body for Body, S
' for Soul, Life for Life, Blood for Blood, an
' redeemed my beloved *Manſoul*.

4. ' Nor did I do this to the Halves, my Fath
' Law and Juſtice that were both concerned in
' threatning upon Tranſgreſſion, are both now ſa
' fied, and very well content that *Manſoul* ſhould
' delivered.

5. ' Nor am I come out this Day againſt thee,
' by Commandment of my Father, 'twas he that
' unto me, Go down and deliver *Manſoul*.

' Wherefore be it know unto thee, (O thou Fo
' tain of Deceit) and be it alſo known to the foo
' Town of *Manſoul*, that I am not come againſt t
' this Day without my Father.

' And now (ſaid the golden headed Prince) I h
' a Word to the Town of *Manſoul*, (but ſo ſoon
Mention was made, that he had a Word to ſpeak
the beſotted Town of *Manſoul*, the Gates were do
gua

ded, and all Men commanded not to give him Au-
ce) ſo he proceeded, and ſaid, 'O unhappy Town
Manſoul, I cannot but be touched with Pity and
mpaſſion for thee. Thou haſt accepted of *Diabo-*
for thy King, and art become a Nurſe, and a Mi-
ter of *Diabolonians* againſt thy Soveraign Lord,
Gates thou haſt opened to him, but haſt ſhut
m faſt againſt me; thou haſt given him a Hear-
, but haſt ſtopt thine Ears at my Cry; he brought
hee thy Deſtruction, and thou didſt receive both
n and it: I am come to thee bringing Salvation,
thou regardeſt me not. Beſides, thou haſt as
th ſacrilegious Hands taken thy ſelf with all that
s mine in thee, and haſt given all to my Foe, and
the greateſt Enemy my Father has. You have
wed and ſubjected your ſelves to him, you have
ved and ſworn your ſelves to be his. Poor *Man-*
l! What ſhall I do unto thee? Shall I ſave thee?
ll I deſtroy thee? What ſhall I do unto thee?
ll I fall upon thee and grind thee to Powder, or
ke thee a Monument of the richeſt Grace? What
ll I do unto thee? Hearken therefore thou Town
Manſoul, hearken to my Word, and thou ſhalt live.
m Merciful, *Manſoul*, and thou ſhalt find me ſo; ſhut
not out at thy Gates.

O *Manſoul*, neither is my Commiſſion, nor Incli-
tion at all to do thee Hurt; why fleeſt thou ſo faſt
m thy Friend, and ſtickeſt ſo cloſe to thine Ene-
y? Indeed I would have thee, becauſe it becomes
e to be ſorry for thy Sin; but do not deſpair of
ſe, this great Force is not to hurt thee, but to de-
r thee from thy Bondage, and to reduce thee to
y Obedience.

My Commiſſion indeed is to make a War upon
bolus thy King, and upon all *Diabolonians* with
n; for he is the ſtrong Man armed that keeps the
uſe, and I will have him out; his Spoils I muſt di-
ie, his Armour I muſt take from him, his Hold I
uſt caſt him out of, and muſt make it an Habitati-
for my ſelf. And this, O *Manſoul*, ſhall *Diabo-*
know, when he ſhall be made to follow me in

Cant. 5. 2.

John 12. 47.

Luk. 9. 56

'Chains, and when *Manſoul* ſhall rejoice to ſe
'ſo.

'I could, would I now put forth my Might, e
'that forthwith he ſhould leave you and depart;
'I have it in my Heart ſo to deal with him, as
'the Juſtice of the War that I ſhall make upon
'may be ſeen and acknowledged by all. He hath
'ken *Manſoul* by Fraud, and keeps it by Violance
'Deceit, and I will make him bare and naked in
'Eyes of all Obſervers.

'All my Words are true, I am mighty to ſave
'will deliver my *Manſoul* out of his Hand.
Speech was intended chiefly for *Manſoul*, but *Ma*
would not have the hearing of it. They ſhut up
gate, they barricadoed it up, they kept it lockt
bolted, they ſet a Guard thereat, and comma
that no *Manſoulonian* ſhould go out to him, nor
any from the Camp ſhould be admitted into the T
all this they did, ſo horribly had *Diabolus* incli
them to do, and ſeek to do for him, againſt
rightful Lord and Prince; wherefore no Man,
Voice, nor ſound of Man that belonged to the glo
Hoſt, was to come into the Town.

Emmanuel prepares to make War upon Manſoul.

So when *Emmanuel* ſaw that *Manſoul* was th
volved in Sin, he calls his Army together, (ſince
alſo his Words were deſpiſed) and gave out a
mandment throughout all his Hoſt to be ready a
the Time appointed. Now foraſmuch as there w
Way lawfully to take the Town of *Manſoul*, but
in by the Gates, and at *Eargate* as the
therefore he commanded his Captains and
manders to bring their *Rams*, their Slings, and
Men, and place them at *Eyegate* and *Eargate*, i
der to his taking the Town.

Diabolus ſends by the Hand of his Servant Mr. Loth to-ſtoop, *and by him he propounds Conditions of Peace.*

When *Emmanuel* had put all Things in a Re
to bid *Diabolus* Battel, he ſent again to know
Town of *Manſoul*, if in peaceable Manner they
yield themſelves; or whether they were yet re
to put him to try the utmoſt Extremity: they t
gether with *Diabolus* their King called a Cou
War, and reſolved upon certain Propoſition
ſhould be offered to *Emmanuel*, if he will

ereof, ſo they agreed; aud then the next was, who ould be ſent on this Errand. Now there was in the own of *Manſoul* an old Man a *Diabolonian*, and his ame was Mr. *Lothtoſtoop*, a ſtiff Man in his Way, and reat Doer for *Diabolus*; him therefore they ſent, d put into his Mouth what he ſhould ſay. So he ent and came to the Camp to *Emmanuel*, and when was come, a Time was appointed to give him Au- nce. So at the time he came, and after a *Diabolo-* *n* Ceremony or two, he thus began and ſaid, 'Great Tit. 1.16. ir, That it may be known unto all men how good na- ured a Prince my Maſter is, he hath ſent me to tell your Lordſhip that he is very willing rather than to go to *Mark this* ar, to deliver up into your Hands one half of the own of *Manſoul*: I am therefore to know if your Migh- neſs will accept of this Propoſition.

Then ſaid *Emmanuel*, the Whole is mine by Gift and rchaſe, wherefore I will never loſe one half.

Then ſaid Mr. *Lothtoſtoop*, 'Sir, my Maſter hath ſaid, at he will be content that you ſhall be the nominal ti- *Mark this* ar Lord of all, if he may poſſeſs but a Part. Luke 13.

Then *Emmanuel* anſwered, the whole is mine realy, 29. t in Name and Word only: Wherefore I will be e ſole Lord and Poſſeſſor of all, or of none at all of *anſoul*.

Then Mr. *Lothtoſtoop* ſaid again, 'Sir, behold the con- *Mark this* eſcenſion of my Maſter! He ſays that he will be con- Acts 5. 1, 2 nt, if he may but have aſſigned to him in ſome Place 3, 4, 5. *Manſoul* as a Place to live privately in, and you ſhall e Lord of all the reſt.

Then ſaid the golden Prince, all that the Father giv- me ſhall come to me; and of all that he hath given I will loſe nothing, no not a Hoof, nor a Hair, ill not therefore grant him, no not the leaſt Corner *Manſoul* to dwell in, I will have all to my ſelf.

Then *Lothtoſtoop* ſaid again, 'But Sir, ſuppoſe that y Lord ſhould reſign the whole Town to you, only ith this Proviſo, that he ſometimes when he comes *Mark this* to this Country, may, for old Acquaintance Sake, be ertained as a Way-faring Man for two Days, or ten ys, or a Month, or ſo; may not this ſmall Matter be anted?

2. Sam. 12. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. Then ſaid *Emmanuel*, No, he came as a Way-faring Man to *David*, nor did he ſtay long with him, and yet it had like to have coſt *David* his Soul. I will not conſent that he ever ſhould have any Harbour more there.

Then ſaid Mr. *Lothtoſtoop*, 'Sir, you ſeem to be very hard. Suppoſe my Maſter ſhould yield to all that your Lordſhip hath ſaid, provided that his Friends and Kindred in *Manſoul* may have Liberty to trade in the Town, and to enjoy their preſent Dwellings, may not that be granted, Sir?

Sins and carnal Luſts. Then ſaid *Emmanuel*, No, that is contrary to my Fathers Will; for all, and all manner of *Diabolonians* that now are, or that at any Time ſhall be found in *Manſoul*, ſhall not only loſe their Lands and Liberties, but alſo their Lives.

Rom. 6. 13. Col. 3. 5. Gal. 5. 24. Then ſaid Mr. *Lothtoſtoop* again, 'But, Sir, may not my Maſter, and great Lord, by Letters, by Paſſengers, by accidental Opportunities and the like, maintain, if he ſhall deliver up all unto thee, ſome Kind of old Friendſhip with *Manſoul*.

Mark this Joh. 10. 8. *Emmanuel* anſwered, No, by no means; forasmuch as any ſuch Fellowſhip, Friendſhip, Intimacy or Acquaintance in what Way, Sort or Mode ſoever maintained, will tend to the corrupting of *Manſoul*, the alienating of their affections from me, and the endangering of their Peace with my Father.

Mr. *Lothtoſtoop* yet added further, ſaying, 'But great Sir, ſince my Maſter hath many Friends, and thoſe that are dear to him in *Manſoul*, may he not, if he ſhall depart from them, even of his Bounty and good Nature, beſtow upon them, as he ſees fit, ſome Tokens of his Love and Kindneſs, that he had for them, to the End that *Manſoul*, when he is gone may look upon ſuch Tokens of Kindneſs once received from their old Friend, and remember him who was once their King, and the merry Times that they ſometimes enjoyed one with another, while he and they lived in Peace together.

Mark this Rom. 6. 12, 13. Then ſaid *Emmanuel*, No, for if *Manſoul* come to be mine, I ſhall not admit of, nor conſent that there ſhould be the leaſt ſcrap, ſhred, or Duſt of *Diabolo-*

t behind, as Tokens or Gifts beſtowed upon any in
nſoul, thereby to call to Remembrance the horrible
mmunion that was betwixt them and him.

Well Sir, ſaid Mr. *Lothtoſtoop*, 'I have one Thing
nore to propound, and then I am got to the End of
ny Commiſſion: Suppoſe that when my Maſter is
one from *Manſoul*, any that yet ſhall live in the
own, ſhould have ſuch Buſineſs of high Concerns to
o, that if they be neglected, the Party ſhall be un-
one; and ſuppoſe, Sir, that no Body can help in that
aſe ſo well as my Maſter and Lord, may not now
ny Maſter be ſent for upon ſo urgent an Occaſion as
his? Or if he may not be admitted into the Town,
nay not he and the Perſon concerned meet in ſome
f the Villages near *Manſoul*, and there lay their
Heads together, and there conſult of Matters?

Mark this 2 Kings 1. 3,6,7.

This was the laſt of thoſe enſnaring Propoſitions that
. *Lothtoſtoop* had to propound to *Emmanuel* on Be-
f of his Maſter *Diabolus*; but *Emmanuel* would not
nt it, for he ſaid, There can be no Caſe, or Thing,
Matter fall out in *Manſoul* when thy Maſter ſhall be
ne, that may not be ſalved by my Father; beſides,
ill be a great Diſparagement to my Fathers Wiſdom
d Skill to admit any from *Manſoul* to go out to *Dia-*
us for Advice, when they are bid before, in every
ng by Prayer and Supplication to let their Requeſts
made known to my Father. Further, This ſhould
e granted, would be to grant that a Door ſhould be
open for *Diabolus*, and the *Diabolonians* in *Man-*
l to hatch and plot and bring to paſs treaſonable
ſigns to the Grief of my Father and me, and to the
ter Deſtruction of *Manſoul*,

1 Sam. 18 15.

2 Kings 1 2,3.

When Mr. *Lothtoſtoop* had heard this Anſwer, he
ok his Leave of *Emmanuel* and departed, ſaying,
hat he would do Word to his Maſter concerning this
hole Affair. So he departed and came to *Diabolus*
Manſoul; and told him the Whole of the Matter,
d how *Emmanuel* would not admit, no not by any
eans, that he, when he was once gone out, ſhould for
er have any thing more to do, either in, or with any
at are of the Town of *Manſoul*. When *Manſoul*, and
abolus had heard this Relation of Things, they with

Lothtoſtoop *departs.*

one

one Consent concluded to use their best Endeavour to keep *Emmanuel* out of *Mansoul*, and sent old *Illpause* of whom you have heard before, to tell the Prince and his Captains so. So the old Gentleman came up to the Top of *Eargate*, and called to the Camp for a Hearing. Who when they gave Audience, he said, I have a Commandment from my high Lord to bid you to tell to your Prince *Emmanuel*, *That* Mansoul *and their King are resolved to stand and fall together, and that it is in vain for your Prince to think of ever having of* Mansoul *in his Hand, unless he can take it by Force*. So some went and told to *Emmanuel* what old *Illpause*, a *Diabolonian* in *Mansoul*, had said. Then said the Prince, I must try the Power of my Sword, for I will not (for all the Rebellions, and Repulses that *Mansoul* has made against me) raise my Siege and depart, but will assuredly take my *Mansoul* and deliver it from the Hand of her Enemy. And with that he gave out a Commandment that Captain *Boanerges*, Captain *Conviction*, Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution* should forthwith march up to *Eargate* with Trumpets sounding, Colours flying, and with shouting for the Battle. Also he would that Captain *Credence* should join himself with them. *Emmanuel* moreover gave Order that Captain *Goodhope*, and Captain *Charity* should draw themselves up before *Eyegate*. He bid also that the rest of his Captains and their Men should place themselves for the best of their Advantage against the Enemy round about the Town, and all was done as he had commanded. Then he bid that the Word should be given forth, and the Word was at that Time, *Emmanuel*. Then was an Alarm sounded, and the battering Rams were played, and the Slings did whirl Stones into the Town amain, and thus the Battle began. Now *Diabolus* himself did manage the Townsmen in the War, and that at every Gate; wherefore their Resistence was the more forcible, hellish, and offensive to *Emmanuel*. Thus was the good Prince engaged and entertained by *Diabolus* and *Mansoul* for several Days together. And a Sight worth seeing it was to behold, how the Captains of *Shaddai* behaved themselves in this War.

A Speech of old Illpause *to the Camp.*

Eph.6.17

They must fight.

Preparations to the Battle.

nd first for Captain *Boanerges*, (not to undervalue reſt) he made three moſt fierce Aſſaults, one after ner, upon *Eargate*, to the ſhaking of the Poſts of. Captain *Conviction* he alſo made up as faſt *Boanerges* as poſſibly he could, and both decern- hat the Gate began to yield, they commanded he Rams ſhould ſtill be played againſt it. Now ain *Conviction* going up very near to the Gate, with great Force driven back, and received Three nds in the Mouth. And thoſe that rode *Reforma-* they went about to encourage the Captains.

Boanerges *plays the Man.*

Conviction *wounded.*

or the Valour of the two Captains made mention efore, the Prince ſent for them to his Pavilion, commanded that a while they ſhould reſt them- s, and that with ſomewhat they ſhould be refreſh- Care alſo was taken for Captain *Conviction*, that ould be healed of his Wounds, the Prince alſo to each of them a Chain of Gold, and bid them e of good Courage.

Angels.

or did Captain *Goodhope*, nor Captain *Charity* e behind in this moſt deſperate Fight, for they ſo did behave themſelves at *Eyegate*, that they had ſt broken it quite open. Theſe alſo had a Re- from their Prince, as alſo had the the reſt of the ains, becauſe they did valiantly round about the n.

Good-hope *and* Charity *play the Man at* Eyegate.

this Engagement ſeveral of the Officers of *Diabo-* were ſlain, and ſome of the Townſmen wounded. of the Officers there was one Captain *Boaſting* ſlain. *Boaſting* thought that no Body could have ſhaken Poſts of *Eargate*, nor have ſhaken the Heart of ole. Next to him there was one Captain *Secure* ; this *Secure* uſed to ſay, That the Blind and Lame *Mankind* were able to keep the Gates of the Town ſt *Emmanuel's* Army. This Captain *Secure* did n *Conviction* clave down the Head with a Two- ed Sword, when he received himſelf three nds in his Mouth.

Captain Boaſting *ſlain.*

2 Sam. 5. 6.

Captain Secure *ſlain.*

ides theſe, there was one Captain *Bragman*, a deſperate Fellow, and he was Captain over a of thoſe that threw Firebrands, Arrows and ; he alſo received by the Hand of Captain

Captain Bragman *ſlain.*

Good-

Goodhope at *Eyegate* a mortal Wound in the Br

There was moreover one Mr. *Feeling*, but he no Captain, but a great ſtickler to encourage Ma

Mr. Feeling *hurt.*

to Rebellion, he received a Wound in the Eye by Hand of one of *Boanerges's* Souldiers, and had by Captain himſelf been ſlain, but that he made a ſud Retreat.

But I never ſaw *Willbewill* ſo daunted in all Life, he was not able to do as he was wont, and ſa ſay that he alſo received a Wound in the Leg, that ſome of the Men in the Prince's Army have tainly ſeen him limp as he afterwards walked on Wall.

Willbewill *hurt.*

I ſhall not give you a particular Account of Names of the Souldiers that were ſlain in the To for many were maimed and wounded, and ſlain; when they ſaw that the Poſts of *Eargate* did ſh and *Eyegate* was well nigh broken quite open; an ſo that their Captains were ſlain; thus took awa Hearts of many of the *Diabolonians*, they fell alſo the Force of the Shot that were ſent by the go Slings into the midſt of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Many of the Souldiers in Manſoul *ſlain.*

Of the Townſmen there was one *Lovenogood*, he a Townſman, but a *Diabolonian*, he alſo received mortal Wound in *Manſoul*, but he died not very ſoo

Lovenogood *wounded.*

Mr. *Illpauſe* alſo, who was the Man that came a with *Diabolus*, when at firſt he attempted the ta of *Manſoul*, he alſo received a grievous Wound in Head, ſome ſay that his Brain-pan was crakt; th have taken notice of, that he was never after this to do that Miſchief to *Manſoul*, as he had don Times paſt. Alſo old *Prejudice*, and Mr. *Ang* fled.

Illpauſe *wounded.*

Now when the Battle was over, the Prince manded that yet once more the white Flag ſhou ſet upon Mount *Gracious* in ſight of the Town of *M ſoul*, to ſhew that yet *Emmanuel* had Grace for wretched Town of *Manſoul*.

The white Flag hung out again.

When *Diabolus* ſaw the white Flag hanged again, and knowing that it was not for him but *M ſoul*, he caſt in his Mind to play another Pran wit, to ſee if *Emmanuel* would raiſe his Siege a

Diabolus *new Prank.*

e upon Promise of a *Reformation.* So he comes
n to the Gate one Evening, a good while after the
was gone down, and calls to speak with *Emma-*
, who presently came down to the Gate, and *Di-*
us saith unto him,

His Speech to *Emmanuel.*

oraſmuch as thou makeſt it appear by the white Flag,
thou art wholly given to Peace and Quiet; I thought
to acquaint thee, that we are ready to accept thereof
Terms which thou mayeſt admit.
know that thou art given to Devotion, and that Ho-
pleaſes thee; yea that thy great End in making a
upon Manſoul *is, that it may be an holy Habitati-*
Well, draw off thy Forces from the Town, and I will
Manſoul *to thy Bow.*

Diabolus would be *Emmanuel's* Deputy; and he would turn Reformer.

irſt, I will lay down all Acts of Hoſtility againſt thee,
will be willing to become thy Deputy, and will, as I
e formerly been againſt thee, now ſerve thee in the
n of Manſoul. *And more particularly,*
. I will perſuade Manſoul *to receive thee for their*
d, and I know that they will do it the ſooner when
ſhall underſtand that I am thy Deputy.
. I will ſhew them wherein they have erred, and that
ngreſſion ſtands in the Way to Life.
. I will ſhew them the holy Law unto which they muſt
form, even that which they have broken.
. I will preſs upon them the Neceſſity of a Refor-
tion according to thy Law.
. And moreover that none of theſe Things may fail,
ſelf at my own proper Coſt and Charge, will ſet up
maintain a ſufficient Miniſtry, beſides Lectures, in
nſoul.
. Thou ſhalt receive, as a Token of our Subjection to
continually, Year by Year, what thou ſhalt think fit
and levy upon us, in Token of our Subjection to thee.

The Answer.

hen ſaid *Emmanuel* to him, O full of Deceit,
moveable are thy Ways! how often haſt thou
nged and rechanged, if ſo be thou mighteſt ſtill
Poſſeſſion of my *Manſoul*, though, as has been
ly declared before, I am the right Heir thereof?
en has thou made thy Propoſals already, nor is this
Whit better than they. *And failing to deceive*
thou ſhewedſt thy ſelf in thy black; thou haſt now

trans-

2 Cor. 11. 14. *transformed thyself into an Angel of Light, and w est, to decive, be now as a Minister of Righteousness.*

Diabolus *has no Conscience to God, nor Love to* Mansoul.

'But know now, O *Diabolus*, that Nothing must 'regarded that thou canst propound, for Nothing 'done by thee but to deceive; thou neither hast C 'science to God, nor Love to the Town of *Man* 'whence then should these thy Sayings arise, but fr 'sinful Craft and Deceit? He that can of *List* '*Will* propound what he pleases, and that where 'he may destroy them that believe him, is to be a 'doned with all that he shall say. But if Righte 'ness be such a beauty Spot in thine Eyes now, h 'is it that Wickedness was so closely stuck to by 'before? But this is by the by.

'Thou talkest now of a Reformation in *Man* 'and that thou thy self if I will please, will be a 'Head of that Reformation, all the while know 'that the greatest Proficiency that Man can mak 'the Law, and the Righteousness thereof, will am 'to no more for the taking away of the Curse f '*Mansoul, than just nothing at all*; for a Law b 'broken by *Mansoul*, that had before, upon a Su 'sition of the Breach thereof, a Curse pronou 'against him for it of God, can never by his obe 'of the Law deliver himself therefrom. (To say 'thing of what a Reformation is like to be set '*Mansoul*, when the Devil is become the *Corre* '*Vice*.) Thou knowest that all that thou hast 'said in this Matter is nothing but Guile and De 'and is as it was the first, so is it the last Card 'thou hast to play. Many there be that do soo 'cern thee when thou shewest them thy *cloven* 'but in thy *Whit*, thy *Light*, and in thy *Transfo* '*tion*, thou art seen but of a Few. But thou sha 'do thus with my *Mansoul*, O *Diabolus*, for I d 'love my *Mansoul*.

He knows that that will do no good, which yet he propounds for the Health of Mansoul.

'Besides, I am not come to put *Mansoul* 'Works to live thereby, (should I do so, I sho 'like unto thee) but I am come that by me, a what I have and shall do for *Mansoul*, they m 'my Father be reconciled, though by their Si

porvoked him to Anger, and though by the
they cannot obtain Mercy.
ou talkeſt of ſubjecting of this Town to good, *All Things*
none deſireth it at thy Hands. I am ſent by *muſt be*
father to poſſeſs it my ſelf, and to guide it by *new in*
kilfulneſs of my Hands, into ſuch a Conformity Manſoul.
n as ſhall be pleaſing in his Sight. I will there-
poſſeſs it my ſelf, I will diſpoſſeſs and caſt thee
I will ſet up mine own Standard in the midſt
m: I will alſo govern them by new Laws,
Officers, new Motives, and new Ways: Yea,
pull down this Town, and build it again, and
be as though it had not been, and it ſhall then
Glory of the whole Univerſe.
n *Diabolus* heard this, and perceived that he Diabolus
covered in all his Deceits, he was confounded, *confoun-*
erly put to a *Nonplus*; but having in himſelf *ded.*
ntain of Iniquity, Rage, and Malice againſt
addai and his Son, and the beloved Town of
what doth he but ſtrengthen himſelf what
to give freſh Battle to the noble Prince *Em-*
So then, now we muſt have another Fight
e Town of *Manſoul* is taken. Come up then
ountains you that love to ſee military Actions, *New Pre-*
old by both Sides how the fatal Blow is given; *parations*
ne ſeeks to hold, and the other ſeeks to make *for to fight*
Maſter of the famous Town of *Manſoul*.
lus therefore having withdrawn himſelf from
to his Force that was in the Heart of the
f *Manſoul*, *Emmanuel* alſo returned to the
nd both of them after their diverſe Ways, put
es in a Poſture fit to bid Battle one to another.
lus, as filled with Deſpair of retaining in his Diabolus
he famous Town of *Manſoul*, reſolved to *deſpairs of*
Miſchief he could (if indeed he could do any *holding of*
rmy of the Prince, and to the famous Town Manſoul,
ul; (For alas it was not the Happineſs of the *and there-*
wn of *Manſoul* that was deſigned by *Diabolus*, *fore*
utter Ruin and Overthrow thereof) as now *contrives*
in View. Wherefore he commands his Offi- *to do what*
t they ſhould then, when they ſee that they *Miſchief*
the Town no longer, do it what Harm and *he can.*

Miſ-

Mat. 9. 26, 27.

Mischief they could, renting and tearing of Women and Children. For, said he, we had quite demolish the Place, and leave it like a Heap, than to leave it that it may be an Habitation *Emmanuel.*

Emmanuel again knowing that the next would issue in his being made Master of the gave out a royal Commandment to all his O high Captains, and Men of War, to be sure to themselves Men of War against *Diabolus*, *Diabolonians*; but favourable, merciful and m all the old Inhabitants of *Mansoul*. Bend the said the Noble Prince, the hottest Front of the against *Diabolus* and his Men.

The Battel joined and they fight on both Sides fiercely.

So the Day being come, the Command was and the Prince's Men did bravely stand to their and did, as before, bend their main Force again *gate*, and *Eyegate*. The Word was then, *Ma Won*; so they made their Assault upon the *Diabolus* also, as fast as he could with the Main Power, made Resistance from within, and h Lords, and chief Captains, for a Time, fough cruelly against the Prince's Army.

Eargate *broken open.*

But after three or four notable Charges Prince, and his noble Captains, *Eargate* was open, and the Bars and Bolts wherewith it w to be fast shut up against the Prince, was broke thousand Pieces, Then did the Prince's Trumpe the Captains *shout*, the Town *shake*, and *Dia* treat to his Hold. Well, when the Prince's For broken open the Gate, himself came up and his Throne in it; also he set his *Standard* there

The Prince's Standard set up, and the Slings are played still at the Castle.

a Mount, that before by his Men was cast up t the mighty Slings thereon. The Mount wa Mount *Hear-well*, there therefore the Prince to wit, hard by the going in at the Gate. H manded also that the golden Slings should played upon the Town, especially against th because for Shelter thither was *Diabolus* r Now from *Eargate* the Street was streight ov House of Mr. *Recorder*, that so was before took the Town, and hard by his House

hich *Diabolus* for a long Time had made his
Den; The Captains therefore did quickly
Street by the Uſe of their Slings, ſo that
s made up to the Heart of the Town. Then
Prince command that Captain *Boanerges*,
Conviction and Captain *Judgment*, ſhould
h march up the Town to the old † Gentle- † *Conſci-*
ate. Then did the Captains in moſt war- *ence.*
ner enter into the Town of *Manſoul*, and
in with flying Colours, they came up to the *They go up*
s Houſe, (and that was almoſt as ſtrong as *to the* Re-
Caſtle.) Battering Rams they took alſo with corder's
plant againſt the Caſtle Gates. When they *Houſe.*
me to the Houſe of Mr. *Conſcience*, they
and demanded Entrance. Now the old
an not knowing as yet fully their Deſign, kept *They de-*
s ſhut all the Time of this Fight. Wherefore *mand En-*
s demanded Entrance at his Gates, and no *trance.*
king Anſwer, he gave it one Stroke with the
a Ram, and this made the old Gentleman
d his Houſe to tremble and totter. Then
r. *Recorder* down to the Gate, and as he could,
vering Lips, he asked who was there? *Boa-*
ſwered, We are the Captains and Comman-
he great *Shaddai*, and of the bleſſed *Emma-*
ſon, and we demand Poſſeſſion of your Houſe
Uſe of our noble Prince. And with that the
Ram gave the Gate another Shake: This
old Gentlemen tremble the more, yet durſt
t open the Gate: Then the King's Forces
in, namely the three brave Captains menti- *They goin.*
re. Now the *Recorder's* Houſe was a Place
Conveniency for *Emmanuel*, not only becauſe
r to the Caſtle, and ſtrong; but alſo becauſe
ge, and fronted the Caſtle, the Den where
bolus was; for he was now afraid to come
s Hold. As for Mr. *Recorder*, the Captains *They do*
very reſervedly to him, as yet he knew *keep them-*
of the great Deſigns of *Emmanuel*; ſo that *ſelves re-*
know what Judgment to make, nor what *ſerved*
the End of ſuch thundering Beginnings. It *from the*
preſently noiſed in the Town, how the *Re-* Recorder.
corder's

His House the Seat of War.

corder's House was possessed, his Rooms taken u
his Palace made the Seat of the War; and no
was it noised abroad but they took the Alar
warmly, and gave it out to other of his Friends
you know as a Snow-ball loses Nothing by ro
in little Time the whole Town was possessed
they must expect Nothing from the Prince b
struction; and the Ground of the Business wa
The *Recorder* was afraid, the *Recorder* tremble
the Captains carried it strangely to the *Record*
many came to see, but when they, with their ow
did behold the Captains in the Palace, and the
tering Rams ever playing at the Castle-gates
them down, they were riveted in their Fears,
made them as in Amaze. And, as I said, the
the House would encrease all this, for whoeve
to him, or discoursed with him, Nothing w
talk of, tell them, or hear, but that Death and D
tion now attended *Mansoul*,

The Office of Conscience when he is awakened.

'For (*quoth the old Gentlemen*) you are all of y
'sible that we all have been Traitors to that
'spised, but now famously victorious and
'Prince *Emmanuel*. For he now, as you se
'not only lie in close Sieg about us, but hath
'his Entrance in at our Gates; moreover
'flees before him, and he hath, as you behold
'of my House a Garrison against the Castle, w
'is. I, for my Part, have transgressed greatly
'that is clean 'tis well for him.) But, I say,
'transgressed greatly in keeping of Silence
'should have spoken, and in perverting of Justic
'I should have executed the same. True,
'suffered something at the Hand of *Diabolus* for
'Part with the Laws of King *Shaddai*; but th
'What will that do! Will that make Compe
'for the Rebellions and Treasons that I have
'and have suffered without gain-saying, to
'mitted in the Town of *Mansoul*? O I tremble
'what will be the End of this so dreadful and
'a Beginning!

Now while these brave Captains were thus
the House of the old *Recorder*, Captain *Execu*

The brav Exploits of the Captain Execution.

Old Prejudice slain.

Backward to all but nought slain.

Treacherous slain,

Captain Goodhope doth slay Captain Blindfold.

And old Illpause.

ie in the other Parts of the Town. in securing ick-ſtreets, and the Walls. He alſo hunted the *Willbewill* ſorely, he ſuffered him not to reſt in orner; he purſued him ſo hard, that he drove en from him, & made him glad to thruſt his Head Hole. Alſo this mighty Warriour did cut three Lord *Willbewill*'s Officers down to the Ground; was old Mr. *Prejudice*, he had his Crown crackt Mutiny; this Man was made by Lord *Willbewill* r of *Ear-gate*, and fell by the Hand of Captain *Ex-* . There was alſo one Mr. *Backward to all ught*, and he alſo was one of Lord *Willbewill*'s rs, and was the Captain of the two Guns that were mounted on the Top of *Ear-gate*, he alſo was own to the Ground by the Hands of Captain *Ex-* . Beſides theſe two, there was another, a third, s Name was Captain *Treacherous*, a vile Man this but one that *Willbewill* did put a great Deal of dence in, but him alſo did this Captain *Execution* own to the Ground with the reſt.

alſo made a very great Slaughter among my *Willbewill*'s Souldiers, killing many that were and ſturdy, and wounding of many that for *Di-* were nimble and active. But all theſe were *lonians*, there was not a Man, a Native of *Manſoul*

her Fates of War were alſo likewiſe performed her of the Captains, as at *Eyegate*, where Cap- *Goodhope*, and Captain *Charity* had a Charge, was Execution done; for the Captain *Goodhope* with n Hands ſlew one Captain *Blindfold*, the Keep- the *Gate*; this *Blindfold* was Captain of a ſand Men, and they were they that fought with ; he alſo purſued his Men, ſlew many, and ded more, and made the reſt hide their Heads ners.

re was alſo at the Gate Mr. *Illpauſe*, of whom ave heard before, he was an old Man, and had a that reached down to his Girdle, the ſame e that was Orator to *Diabolus*, he did much ef in the Town of *Manſoul*, and fell by the of Captain *Goodhope*.

What

What ſhall I ſay, the *Diaboloniaus* in thes
lay dead in every Corner, though too many yet w
live in *Manſoul.*

The old Townſmen meet and conſult.

Now the old *Recorder*, and my Lord *Under*
with ſome others of the chief of the Town, to
ſuch as knew they muſt ſtand and fall with the
Town of *Manſoul*, came together upon a D
after Conſultation had, did jointly agree to dr
Petion, and to ſend it to *Emmanuel*, now w
ſat in the Gate of *Manſoul*. So they drew u
Petition to *Emmanuel*, the Contents where
this. 'That the old Inhabitants of the no
'plorable Town of *Manſoul*, confeſſed th
'and were ſorry that they had offended his
'Majeſty, and prayed that he would ſpare the

The Town does petition, and are anſwered with Silence.

Unto this Petition he gave no Anſwer at all,
did trouble them yet ſo much the more, No
while the Captains that were in the *Recorder*
were playing with the battering Rams at t
of the Caſtle to beat them down. So after ſom
Labour and Travel, the Gate of the Caſtle
called *Impregnable*, was beaten open, and bro
ſeveral Splinters, and ſo a Way made to go u
Hold in which *Diabolus* had hid himſelf. T
Tidings ſent down to *Eargate*, for *Emman*
bode there, to let him know that a Way wa
at the Gates of the Caſtle of *Manſoul*.
How the Trumpets at the Tidings ſounded
out the Prince's Camp, for that now the W
near an End, and *Manſoul* it ſelf of being ſe

The Caſtle Gates broke open.

Then the Prince aroſe from the Place
was, and took with him ſuch of his Men o
were fitteſt for that Expedition, and marc
Street of *Manſoul* to the old *Recorder's* Hou

Emmanuel marches into Manſoul.

Now the Prince himſelf was clad all in A
Gold, and ſo he marched up the Town with
dard born before him; but he kept his Co
much reſerved all the Way as he went, ſ
People could not tell how to gather to
Love or Hatred by his Looks. Now as h
up the Street, the Townsfolk came out at
to ſee, and could not but be taken with

Glory thereof, but wondered at the Reſerv-
f his Countenance; for as yet he ſpake more
by his Actions and Works, than he did by
or Smiles. But alſo poor *Manſoul*, (as in ſuch
are apt to do) they interpreted the Carri- *How they*
Emmanuel to them, as did *Joſephs* Brethren *interpret*
em, even all the quite contrary Way: For Emma- *Emmanuels*
they, if *Emmanuel* loved us, he would ſhew *Car-*
y Word or Carriage, but none of theſe he *riages.*
erefore *Emmanuel* hates us. Now if *Emma-*
s us, then *Manſoul* ſhall be ſlain; then *Man-*
become a Dunghill. They knew that they
greſſed his Fathers Law, and that againſt
had been in with *Diabolus* his Enemy. They
w that the Prince *Emmanuel* knew all this;
were convinced that he was as an Angel of
know all things that are done in the Earth,
made them think that their Condition was
, and that the good Prince would make them

ought they, what time ſo fit to do this in as
en he has the Bridle of *Manſoul* in his Hand.
I took ſpecial Notice of, that the Inhabitants
ſtanding all this) could not; no, they could
they ſee him march through the Town but
ow, bend, and were ready to lick the Duſt of
They alſo wiſhed a thouſand times over,
uld become their Prince and Captain, and
ome their Protection. They would alſo one
talk of the Comelineſs of his Perſon, and how
Glory and Valour he outſtript the great
World. But poor Hearts, as to themſelves
ughts would change, and go upon all Man-
reams, Yea through the working of them
and froward *Manſoul* became as a Ball
as a rolling thing before the Whirlwind.

hen he was come to the Caſtle-Gates, he *He comes*
d *Diabolus*, to appear and to ſurrender *up to the*
to his Hands. But oh how loth was the *Caſtle, and*
ppear! How he ſtuck at it! How he ſhrunk! *commands*
Cringed! Yet out he came to the Prince. Diabolus
anuel commanded, and they took *Diabolus to ſurren-*

 der himſelf

and bound him fast in Chains, the better to re him to the Judgment that he had appointed for But *Diabolus* stood up to intreat for himself that *manuel* would not send him in o the Deep, but f him to depart out of *Mansoul* in Peace.

He is taken and bound in Chains.

When *Emmanuel* had taken him and bound hi Chains, he led him into the *Market-place*, and the fore *Mansoul*, stript him of his Armour in whic boasted so much before. This now was one of the of Triumph of *Emmanuel* over his Enemy, and a while that the Giant was stripping, the Trumpe the golden Prince did sound amain: the Captai shouted, and the Souldiers did sing for Joy.

Mansoul *must behold it.*

Then was *Mansoul* called upon to behold the fi ning of *Emmanuel*'s Triumph over him in whom so much had trusted, and of whom they so muc boasted in the Days when he flattered them.

Eph. 4.

He is bound to his Chariot Wheels.

Thus having made *Diabolus* naked in the E *Mansoul*, and before the Commanders of the P in the next Place he commands that *Diabolus* sho bound with Chains to his Chariot Wheels. Th ving of some of his Forces, to wit, Captain *Be* and Captain *Conviction*, as a Guard for the Gates, that Resistance might be made on his (if any that heretofore followed *Diabolus* should an Attempt to possess it) he did ride in Triump him quite through the Town of *Mansoul*, and at, and before the Gate called *Eargate*, to the where his Camp did ly.

The Prince rides in Triumph over him in the sight of Mansoul.

But you cannot think, unless you had bee (as I was) what a Shout there was in *Em* Camp, when they saw the *Tyrant* bound by the of their noble Prince, and tyed to his Chariot W

They sing.

And they said, He hath led Captivity capti hath spoiled Principalities and Powers, *Dia* subjected to the Power of his Sword, and m Object of all Derision.

The Reformadoes *joy.*

Those also that rode *Reformades*, and th down to see the Battel, they shouted wi Greatness of Voice, and sung with such m Notes, that they caused them that dwell in the

to open their Windows, put out their Heads, look down to ſee the Cauſe of that Glory. Luke 15. 7. 10.

The Townſmen alſo, ſo many of them as ſaw this t, were as it were aſtoniſhed, while they looked ixt the Earth and the Heavens. True, they could ell what would be the Iſſue of Things as to them, all s were done in ſuch excellent Methods; and I can- tell how, but things in the Management of them ed to caſt a Smile towards the Town, ſo that their , their Heads, their Hearts, and their Minds, and all they had were taken and held while they obſerved *anuel*'s Order.

The Men of Manſoul taken with Emmanuel.

when the brave Prince had finiſhed this Part of Triumph over *Diabolus* his Foe, he turned him up e midſt of his Contempt and Shame, having giv- im a Charge no more to be a Poſſeſſor of *Manſoul*. n went he from *Emmanuel*, and out of the midſt Camp to inherit the parched Places in a ſalt , ſeeking Reſt, but finding none.

ow Captain *Boanerges* and Captain *Conviction* both of them Men of very great Majeſty, their s were like the Faces of Lions, and their Words the roring of the Sea; and they ſtill quartered Mr. *Conſcience*'s Houſe, of whom mention was before. When therefore the high and mighty e had thus far finiſhed his Triumph over *Diabo-* the Townſmen had more Leiſure to view and to ld the Actions of theſe noble Captains. But the ains carried it with that Terrour and Dread in hat they did, (and you may be ſure that they had te Inſtructions ſo to do) that they kept the n under continual Heart-aking, and cauſed (in Apprehenſion) the Well-Being of *Manſoul* for future, to hang in Doubt before them, ſo that ſome conſiderable time) they neither knew what , or Eaſe, or Peace, or Hope meant.

Mat. 12. 43.

The carriage of Boanerges, and of Captain Conviction do cruſh the Spirit of Manſoul.

or did the Prince himſelf, as yet, *abide* in the n of *Manſoul*. but in his Royal Pavilion in the p, and in the midſt of his Father's Forces. So at e convenient, he ſent ſpecial Orders to Captain *rges* to ſummon *Manſoul*, the Whole of the

The Prince commands and the Captains put the Three chief of Manſoul *in Ward.*

Townſmen, into the Caſtle Yard, and then and the
before their Faces to take my Lord *Underſta*
Mr. *Conſcience*, and that notable one the Lord
will, and put them all three in Ward, and that t
ſhould ſet a ſtrong Guard upon them there, until
Pleaſure concerning them were further known. T
which Orders, when the Captains had put them
Execution, made no ſmall Addition to the Fears of
Town of *Manſoul*: For now, to their thinking, w
their former Fears of the Ruin of *Manſoul* confirm
Now, what Death they ſhould die, and how l
they ſhould be in dying, was that which moſt p
plexed their Heads and Hearts: Yea, they were
fraid that *Emmanuel* would command them all i
the deep, the Place that the Prince *Diabolus* was
fraid of; for they knew that they had deſerved
Alſo to die by the Sword in the Face of the Tow
and in the open Way of Diſgrace, from the Hand
ſo good and ſo holy a Prince, that (too) troub
them ſore. The Town was alſo greatly troubled
the Men that were committed to Ward, for that t
were their Stay and their Guide, and for that they
lieved that if thoſe Men were cut off, their Execut
would be but the beginning of the Ruin of the To
of *Manſoul*. Wherefore what do they, but toget
with the Men in Priſon, draw up a Petition to
Prince, and ſent it to *Emmanuel* by the Hand of
Wouldlive. So he went and came to the Pri
Quarters, and preſented the Petition: The Sum
which was this.

Manſoul greatly diſtreſſed. They ſend a Petition to Emmanuel *by the Hand of Mr.* Wouldlive.

'Great and wonderful Potentate, Victor over *D*
'*bolus*, and Conqueror of the Town of *Manſoul*:
'the miſerable Inhabitants of that moſt woful Co
'ration, do humbly beg, that we may find Favour
'thy ſight, and remember not againſt us former Tr
'greſſions, nor yet the Sin of the chief of the To
'but ſpare us according to the Greatneſs of thy Me
'and let us not die, but live in thy Sight: So ſhall we
'willing to be thy Servants, and if thou ſhalt think
'to gather our Meat under thy Table. Amen.

So the Petitioner went as was ſaid with his Petit
to the Prince, and the Prince took it at his H

ſent him away with Silence. This ſtill afflicted Town of *Manſoul*, but yet conſidering that now must either petition, or die; for now they could do any thing elſe; therefore they conſulted again, ſent another Petition, and this Petition was much the Form and Method of the former.

They are answered with Silence.

ut when the Petition was drawn up, by whom ld they ſend it, was the next Queſtion; for they ld not ſend this by him by whom they ſent the firſt, they thought that the Prince had taken ſome Of- e at the Manner of his Deportment before him.) ey attemped to make Captain *Conviction* their ſenger with it, but he ſaid, *That he neither durſt would petition* Emmanuel *for Traitors; nor be to the ce an Advocate for Rebels.* Yet withal, ſaid he, Prince is good, and you may adventure to ſend it he Hand of one of your Town; provided he went a Rope about his Head, and pleaded nothing but cy.

They petition again. They cannot tell by whom to ſend it;

Vell, they made through Fear their Delays as long they could, and longer than Delays were good, fearing at laſt the Dangerouſneſs of them, they ght but with many a fainting in their Minds, to their Petition by Mr. *Deſiresawake*; ſo they ſent Mr. *Deſiresawake*; now he dwelt in a very mean tage in *Manſoul*, and he came at his Neighbours ueſt: So they told him what they had done, and t they would do concerning Petitioning, and that did deſire of him that he would go therewith to Prince.

Then ſaid Mr. *Deſiresawake*, Why ſhould not I do beſt I can to ſave ſo famous a Town as *Manſoul* n deſerved Deſtruction? They therefore delivered Petition to him, and told him how he muſt ad- s himſelf to the Prince, and wiſht him ten thou- good Speeds. So he comes to the Princes Pavi- at the firſt, and asked to ſpeak with his Maje- So Word was carried to *Emmanuel*, and the ce came out to the Man. When Mr. *Deſiresawake* the Prince, he fell flat with his Face to the und, and cried out, O that *Manſoul* might live be- thee! And with that he preſented the Petition.

Mr. Deſiresawake goes with the Petition to the Prince.

His Entertainment.

The which when the Prince had read, he turned aw
for a while and wept, but refraining himself he tu
ed again to the Man (who all this while lay crying
his Feet as at the first) and said to him, *Go thy Wa
thy place, and I will consider of thy Requests.*

Now you may think that they of *Mansoul*, that
sent him what with Guilt, and what with Fear,
their Petition should be rejected, could not but l
with many a long Look, and that too with stra
Workings of Heart, to see what would become
their Petition: At last they saw their Messe
coming back; so when he was come, they asked h
how he fared? What *Emmanuel* said? And what
become of the Petition? But he told them that
would be silent till he came to the Prison of my L
Mayor, my Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*. So
went forwards towards the Prison-House, where
Men of *Mansoul* lay bound. But Oh! What a M
tude flocked after to hear what the Messenger said.
when he was come and had shewn himself at the
of the Prison, my Lord Mayor himself lookt as whi
a Clout, the *Recorder* also did quake: But they a
and said, *Come, good Sir, what did the great Prin
to you?* Then said Mr. *Desiresawake*. when I cam
my Lord's Pavilion, I called, and he came forth;
fell prostrate at his Feet, and delivered to him
Petition, (for the Greatness of his Person, and the
ry of his Countenance would not suffer me to s
upon my Legs.) Now as he received the Peti
I cried, O *that* Mansoul *might live before*
So when for a while he had looked thereon, he t
ed him about and said to his Servant, *Go thy W
thy Place again, and I will consider of thy Req*
The Messenger added moreover and said, *The
to whom you sent me, is such a one for Beauty and
ry, that whoso sees him must both love and fear
I, for my Part; can do no less, but I know not what
be the End of these Things.* At this Answer they
all at a Stand, both they in Prison, and they that
lowed the Messenger thither to hear the News,
knew they what, or what Manner of Interpret
to put upon what the Prince had said. Now w

His Return and Answer to them that sent him.

Mansoul *confounded at the Answer.*

Priſon was cleared of the Throng, the Priſoners ong themſelves began to comment upon *Emmanuels* rds. My Lord Mayor ſaid, *That the Anſwer not look with a rugged Face; but* Willbewill *ſaid, tokened Evil; and the* Recorder, *that it was a ſſenger of Death:* Now they that were left, and t ſtood behind, and ſo could not ſo well hear what Priſoners ſaid, ſome of them catcht hold of one ce of a Sentence, and ſome on a Bit of another, e took hold of what the Meſſengers ſaid, and ſome the Priſoners Judgment thereon, ſo none had the ht Underſtanding of Things; but you cannot ima- e what Work theſe People made, and what a Con- ion there was in *Manſoul* now.

The Priſoners Judgment upon the Princes Anſwer.

Miſgiving Thoughts breed confuſion in Manſoul.

For preſently they that had heard what was ſaid, w about the Town, one crying one Thing, and other the quite contrary, and both were ſure ough they told true, for they did hear they ſaid th their Ears what was ſaid, and therefore could t be deceived. One would ſay, *We muſt all be killed*; nother would ſay, *We muſt all be ſaved*, and a rd would ſay, *That the Prince would not be concerned th* Manſoul; and a fourth, *That the Priſoners muſt ſuddenly put to Death.* And as I ſaid, every one od to it, that he told his Tale the righteſt) and that others but we were out. Wherefore *Manſoul* had w Moleſtation upon Moleſtation, nor could any Man now on what to reſt the Sole of his Foot; for one ould go by now, and as he went, if he heard his eighbour tell his Tale, to be ſure he would tell the ite contrary, and both would ſtand in it, that he ld the Truth: Nay ſome of them had got this Story the End, *That the Prince did intend to put* Manſoul *the Sword.* And now it began to be Dark, where- re poor *Manſoul* was in ſad perplexity all that Night ntil the Morning.

Manſoul *in Perplexity.*

But ſo far as I could gather by the beſt Informati- n that I could get, all this Hubbub came through the Words that the *Recorder* ſaid, When he told them, That in his Judgment the Princes anſwer was a *Meſ- nger of Death.* 'Twas this that fired the Town, and hat began the Fright in *Manſoul*; for *Manſoul*, infor-

What will not guilt do.

mer Times did use to count that Mr. *Recorder* was a Seer, and that his Sentence was equal *to the best Oracles*; and thus was *Mansoul* a Terrour to it self.

And now did they begin to feel what was the Effect of stubburn Rebellion, and unlawful Resistance against their Prince. I say they now began to feel the Effects thereof by Guilt and Fear that now had swallowed them up; and who more involved in the one, but they that were most in the other, *to wit*, the chief of the Town of *Mansoul*.

They resolve to petition again

To be brief, when the Fame of the Fright was out of the Town, and the Prisoners had a little recovered themselves, they take to themselves some Heart, and think to petition the Prince for Life again. So they draw up a third Petition, the Contents whereof was this.

Their Petition.

Prince *Emmanuel* the Great, Lord of all the World and Master of Mercy, we thy poor wretched, miserable dying Town of *Mansoul*, do confess unto thy great and glorious Majesty, that we have sinned against thy Father and thee, are no more worthy to be called thy *Mansoul*, but rather to be cast into the Pit. If thou wilt slay us, we have deserved it. If thou wilt condemn us to the Deep, we cannot but say thou art righteous. We cannot complain whatever thou doest, or however thou carriest it towards us. But Oh! let Mercy reign! and let it be extended us! O let Mercy take hold upon us, and free us from our Transgressions, and we will sing of thy Mercy and of thy Judgment. *Amen.*

Prayer attended with Difficulty.

This Petition when drawn up was designed to be sent to the Prince as the first, but who should carry it, that was the Question. Some said, let him do that went with the first, but others thought not good to do that, and that because he sped no better. Now there was an old Man in the Town, and his Name was Mr. *Good-deed*. A Man that bare only the Name but had nothing of the Nature of the Thing; now some were for sending of him, but the *Recorder* was by no Means for that; *For*, said he, *We now stand in need of, and are pleading for Mercy, wherefore to send our Petition by a Man of this Name will seem to cross the Petition*, the old Recorder *opposes it, and he is rejected.*

Old Good-deed propounded as a fit Person to carry the Petition,

n itself; *should we make Mr.* Goddeed *our Mes-*
er, when our Petition cries for Mercy!
eſides, quoth the old Gentleman, *ſhould the Prince*
, as he receives the Petition, ask him, and ſay what is
Name? as no body knows but he will; and he ſhould
Old Goddeed; *what think you. Would* Emma-
ſay but this, Ay, is old Goddeed *yet alive in*
ſoul, *then let old* Goddeed *ſave you from your*
reſſes. And if he ſays ſo, I am ſure we are loſt, nor
a thouſand of old Gooddeeds *ſave* Manſoul.
After the *Recorder* had given in his Reaſons why
Gooddeed ſhould not go with this Petition to
manuel; the reſt of the Priſoners and chief of
ſoul oppoſed it alſo, and ſo old *Goodeed* was
aſide, and they agreed to ſend Mr. *Deſiresawake*
n; ſo they ſent for him, and deſired him that he
ld a ſecond Time go with their Petition to the
ce, and he readily told them he would. But
bid him that in any wiſe he ſhould take heed that
o Word or Carriage he gave Offence to the
ce for by doing ſo, for ought we can tell, you
bring *Manſoul* into utter Deſtruction, ſaid they.
ow Mr. *Deſireſawake*, when he ſaw that he muſt
his Errand, beſought that they would grant that
Weteyes might go with him. Now this *Weteyes*
a near Neighbour of Mr. *Deſires*, a poor Man, a
of a broken Spirit, yet one that could ſpeak well
Petition. So they granted that he ſhould go with
Wherefore they addreſs themſelves to their Bu-
; Mr. *Deſires* put a Rope upon his Head, and
Weteyes went with Hands wringing together.
they went to the Prince's Pavillion.

Mr. Deſireſawake goes again and takes one Weteyes with him.

ow when they went to petition this third Time,
were not without Thoughts, that by often coming
might be a Burden to the Prince. Wherefore
they were come to the Door of his Pavillion,
firſt made their Apology for themſelves, and for
coming to trouble *Emmanuel* ſo often; and they
That they came not hither to Day: 'For that
delighted in being Troubleſome, or for that
delighted to hear themſelves Talk; but for
Neceſſity cauſed them to come to his Majeſty;

Their Apology for their coming again.

they

'they could they said, have no rest Day nor Nig
'because of their Transgressions against *Shaddai*,
'against *Emmanuel* his Son. They also thought t
'some Misbehaviour of Mr. *Desiresawake* the last Ti
'might give Distaste to his Highness; and so c
'that he returned from so merciful a Prince em
'and without Countenance. So when they
made this Apology, Mr. *Desiresawake* cast himself
strate upon the Ground as at the first, at the Feet
the mighty Prince, saying, *Oh! that* Mansoul
live before thee! And so he delivered his Peti
The Prince then having read the Petition, tu
aside while as before, and coming again to the P
where the Petitioner lay on the Ground, he dem
The Prince talketh with them ed what his Name was, and of what Esteem in
Account of *Mansoul*? For that he above all the
titude in *Mansoul* should be sent to him upon *such*
Errand. Then said the Man to the Prince, 'O
'not my Lord be angry; and why enquirest
'after the Name of such a dead Dog as I am! Pra
'I pray thee, and take not Notice of whom I am,
Mr. Desires free Speech to his Prince. 'cause there is, as thou very well knowest, so g
'a Disproportion between me and thee. Why
'Townsmen choose to send me on this Erand to
'Lord, is best known to themselves, but it could
'be, for that they thought that I had Favour with
'Lord. For my Part I am out of Charity with
'self, who then should be in Love with me?
'live I would, and so would I that my Towns
'should; and because both they and my self are g
'of great Transgressions, therefore they have sent
'and I am come in their Names to beg of my Lo
'Mercy. Let it please thee therefore to inclin
'Mercy, but ask not what thy Servants are.

Then said the Prince, And what is he that is be
thy Companion in this so weighty a Matter? So
Desires told *Emmanuel*, that he was a poor Neigh
of his, and one of his most intimate Associates
his Name said he, may it please your most ex
Majesty, is *Wet-eyes* of the Town of *Mansoul*. I
that there are many of that Name, that are n

I hope 'twill be no Offence to my Lord, that I e brought my poor Neighbour with me.

Then Mr, *Weteyes* fell on his Face to the Ground, made this Apology for his coming with his Neighr to his Lord.

Mr. Weteyes Apology for his coming with his Neighbour

O my Lord, quoth he, what I am, I know not my lf, nor whether my Name be feigned or true eſpeally when I begin to think what ſome have ſaid, mely that this Name was given me becauſe Mr. *epentance* was my Father. Good Men have had hildren, and the ſincere do oftentimes beget Hyocrites. My Mother alſo called me by this Name om my Cradle, but whether becauſe of the Moiſteſs of my Brain, or becauſe of the Softneſs of my eart, I cannot tell. I ſee Dirt in my own Tears, nd Filthineſs in the Bottom of my Prayers. But I ay thee, (and all this while the Gentleman wept) hat thou wouldeſt not remember againſt us our ranſgreſſions, nor take Offence at the Unqualifiedeſs of thy Servants, but mercifully paſs by the in of *Manſoul*, and refrain from the glorifying of hy Grace no longer.

So at this bidding they aroſe and both ſtood trembling ore him, and he ſpake to them to this Purpoſe.

The Princes Anſwer.

'The Town of *Manſoul* hath grievouſly rebelled againſt my Father, in that they have rejected him rom being their King, and did chuſe to themſelves or their Captain, a Liar, a Murderer, and a Runagate-ſlave. For this *Diabolus*, and your pretended Prince, though once ſo highly accounted of y you, made Rebellion againſt my Father, and ne, even in our Palace and higheſt Court there, hinking to become a Prince and King. But being here timely diſcovered and apprehended, and for his Wickedneſs bound in Chains, and ſeparated to he Pit with thoſe that were his Companions, e offered himſelf to you, and you have received im.

The Original of Diabolus.

'Now this is, and for a long Time hath been an high Affront to my Father; wherefore my Father ent to you a powerful Army to reduce you to your Obedience. But you know how thoſe Men, their

'Cap-

'Captains, and their Counſels were eſteemed
'you, and what they received at your Hand. Y
'rebelled againſt them, you ſhut your Gates up
'them, you bid them Battle, you fought them,
'fought for *Diabolus* againſt them. So they
'to my Father for more Power, and I with my M
'are come to ſubdue you. But as you treated
'Servants, ſo you treated their Lord. You ſtood
'in hoſtile Manner againſt me, you ſhut up your G
'againſt me, you turned the deaf Ear to me, and
'liſted as long as you could; but now I have ma
'Conqueſt of you. Did you cry to me for Merc
'long as you had Hopes that you might prevail
'gainſt me? But now I have taken the Town,
'cry; but why did you not cry before, when the w
'Flag of my Mercy, and the red Fleg of Juſtice,
'the black Flag that threatned Execution, w
'ſet up to cite you to it? Now I have conqu
'your *Diabolus*, you come to me for Favour;
'why did you not help me againſt the mighty?
'I will conſider your Petition, and will anſwer i
'as will be for my Glory.

'Go bid Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Convict*
'bring the Priſoners out to me into the Camp to M
'row, and ſay you to Captain *Judgment*, and Capt
'*Execution*, ſtay you in the Caſtle, and take good h
'to your ſelves that you keep all quiet in *Man*
'until you ſhall hear further from me: And with t
he turned himſelf from them, and went into his Ro
Pavilion again.

So the Petitioners having received this Anſwer fr
the Prince, returned as at the firſt, to go to their C
panions again. But they had not gone far but Thou
began to work in their Minds, that no Mercy as
was intended by the Prince to *Manſoul*: So t
went to the Place where the Priſoners lay boun
but the Workings of Mind about what would beco
of *Manſoul*, had ſuch ſtrong Power over them, tha
that they were come unto them that ſent them, t
were ſcarce able to deliver their Meſſage.

But they came at length to the Gates of the To
(now the Townſmen with Earneſtneſs were w

for their Return) where many met them to know
t Answer was made to the Petition. Then they
l out to those that were sent, What news from the
ce, and what hath *Emmanuel* said? But they
That they must (as afore) go up to the Prison,
there deliver their Message. So away they went
he Prison with a † Multitude at their Heels. Now
n they were come to the Gates of the Prison, they
the first part of *Emmanuel's* Speech to the Pri-
rs, to wit, How he reflected upon their disloyalty
s Father and himself, and how they had chuse, and
d with *Diabolus*, had fought for him, hearkened
im, and been ruled by him, but had despised him
his Men. This made the Prisoners look pale,
the Messengers proceeded, and said, *He*, the
ce, said moreover, *that he would consider your Pe-*
, and give Answer thereto as would stand with
lory. And as these Words were spoken, Mr.
yes gave a great Sigh. At this they were all of
o struck into their Dumps, and could not tell what
y; Fear also possest them in marvellous Manner
Death seemed to sit upon some of their *Eyebrows*.
w there was in the Company a notable sharpwitted
ow, a mean Man of Estate, and his Name was old
isitive, this Man asked the *Petitioners*, if they had
out every Whit of what *Emmanuel* said. And
answered, *Verily no*. Then said *Inquisitive*, I
ght so indeed. Pray what was it more that he said
you? Then they paused a while, but at last they
ught out all, saying the Prince did bid us bide Cap-
Boanerges, and Captain *Conviction* bring the Pri-
s down to him to Morrow, and that Captain
gment, and Captain *Execution* should take Charge
e Castle and Town, till they should hear further
him. They said also, *That when the Prince had*
anded them thus to do, he immediately turned his
upon them, and went into his Royal Pavillion.
t, O how this Return, and specially this last
se of it, *that the Prisoners must go out to the Prince*
he Camp, brake all their Loins in Pieces! Where-
with one Voice they set up a Cry that reached
o the Heavens: This done, each of the Three
prepar-

† *Of Inquisitive Thoughts.*

The Messengers in telling their Tale fright the Prisoners.

Old Inquisitive

† *Conscience.*

prepared himself to die, (and the † *Recorder* said them, *This was the thing that I feared*) for they cluded that to morrow by that the Sun went do they should be tumbled out of the World. The w Town also counted of no other, but that in their T and Order they must all drink of the same Cup. W fore the Town of *Mansoul* spent that Night in Mo ing and Sackcloth and Ashes. The Prisoners also w the time was come for them to go down before Prince, dressed themselves in mourning Atire, w Ropes upon their Head. The whole Town of *soul* also shewed themselves upon the Wall, all in mourning Weeds, if perhaps the Prince Sight thereof might be moved with Compas

‡ Vain *Thoughts.*

But, Oh! how the ‡ *Busie Bodies* that were i Town of *Mansoul*. did now concern themse they did run here and there through the Streets o Town by Companies; crying out as they ran i multuous Ways, one after one manner, and anothe quite contrary, to the almost utter Distractio *Mansoul*.

Well the time is come that the Prisoners m down to the Camp, and appear before the Pri And thus was the manner of their going down: tain *Boanerges* went with a Guard before them Captain *Conviction* came behind, and the Prisoners down bound in Chains in the midst; so I say, Prisoners went in the midst, and) the Guard with flying Colours behind and before, but th soners went with drooping Spirits.

The Prisoners had to Trial. How they went.

Or more particularly thus:

The Prisoners went down all in Mourning, the Ropes upon themselves; they went on smiting of selves on the Breasts, but durst not lift up their to Heaven. Thus they went out at the Gate of *soul*, till they came into the midst the Prince my, the Sight and Glory of which did greatly h ten their Affliction. Nor could they no longer bear; but cry out aloud, *O unhappy Men! O m Men of Mansoul!* Their Chains still mixing *the larous Notes*, with the cries of the Prisoners, ma noise more Lamentable.

o when they were come to the Door of the Princes tion, they caſt themſelves proſtrate upon the e; then one went in and told his Lord that the oners were come down. The Prince then aſcend- Throne of State and ſent for the Priſoners in; o when they came did tremble before him, alſo they ered their Faces with ſhame. Now as they drew to the Place where he ſat, they threw themſelves n before him; then ſaid the Prince to the Captain *herges*, bid the Priſoners ſtand upon their Feet, n they ſtood trembling before him, and he ſaid: *you the Men that heretofore were the Servants of* ddai? And they ſaid, *Yes, Lord, Yes.* Then ſaid Prince again, *Are you the Men that did ſuffer your s to be corrupted, and defiled by that abominable one* olus? And they ſaid, We did more than ſuffer it d; for we choſe it of our own Mind. The ce asked further, ſaying, *Could you have been con- that your Slavery ſhould have continued under his nny as long as you had lived?* Then ſaid the Priſon- *Yes, Lord, Yes*, for his Ways were *pleaſing* to our n, and we were grown Aliens to a better State, *did you*, ſaid he, *when I came up againſt this Town anſoul, heartily wiſh that I might not have the ry over you? Yes, Lord Yes, ſaid they.* Then ſaid Prince, *And what Puniſhment is it, think you you deſerve at my Hand for theſe and other your and mighty Sins?* And they ſaid, *Both Death and Deep, Lord; for we have deſerved no leſs:* He d again, *If they had ought to ſay for themſelves, why Sentence that they confeſſed that they had deſerved, ld not be paſſed upon them?* And they ſaid, We can nothing, Lord; thou art juſt, for we have ſinned. n ſaid the Prince, *And for what are theſe Ropes up- your Heads?* The Priſoners anſwered, Theſe † pes are to bind us withal to the Place of Execution, Mercy be not pleaſing in thy Sight. So he further ed, *If all the Men in the Town of* Manſoul *were in Confeſſion, as they?* And they anſwered, *All the* † *tives, Lord*; but for the † *Diabolonians* that came our Town when the Tyrant got Poſſeſſion of us, caſtſay Nothing for them.

They fall down proſtrate before him.

They are up n their Trial.

They condemn themſelves

† *Sins.* Prov. 5 22.

† † *Powers of the Soul.* † *Corruptions, and Luſts.*

Then

* *A Victory proclaimed.*

Then the Prince commanded that an * Herald should be called: And that he should in the midst of throughout the Camp of *Emmanuel* proclaim, and that with sound of Trumpet, that the Prince the Son of *Shaddai* had, in his Fathers Name, and for his Fathers Glory, gotten a perfect Conquest and Victory over *Mansoul*, and that the Prisoners should follow him and say, Amen. So this was done as he had commanded. And presently the * Musick that was in the upper Region sounded Melodiously. The Captains that were in the Camp shouted, and the Souldiers did sing Songs of Triumph to the Prince, the Colours waved in the Wind, and great Joy was every where, only it was wanting as yet in the Hearts of the Men of *Mansoul*.

* *Joy for the Victory.*

Then the Prince called for the Prisoners to come and to stand again before him, and they came and stood trembling, and he said unto them, The Sins, Trespasses, Iniquities, that you with the whole Town of *Mansoul* have from Time to Time committed against my Father and me, I have Power and Commandment from my Father to forgive the Town of *Mansoul*, and do forgive you accordingly. And having so said, he gave them writ ten in Parchment, and sealed with seven Seals, a large and general Pardon, commanding both my Lord Mayor, my Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*, to proclaim, and to cause it to be proclaimed to morrow, that the Sun is up, throughout the whole Town of *Mansoul*.

They are pardoned and are commanded to proclaim it to morrow in Mansoul.

Moreover the Prince stript the Prisoners of their Mourning Weeds, and gave them Beauty for Ashes, Oyl of Joy for Mourning, and the Garment of Praise for the Spirit of Heaviness.

Their Rags are taken from them

Isa. 61. 3.

Then he gave to each of the three Jewels of Gold, precious Stones, and took away their Ropes, and put Chains of Gold about their Necks, and Jewels rings in their Ears. Now the Prisoners when they did hear the gracious Words of Prince *Emmanuel*, and had beheld all that was done unto them, fainted away quite away; for the Grace, the Benefit, the Favour was sudden, glorious, and so big. that they were not able without staggering to stand up under it. Yet

A strange Alteration

d *Willbewill* ſounded out-right: But the Prince
to him, put his everlaſting Arms under him, im-
ed him, kiſſed him, and bid him be of good cheer,
all ſhould be performed according to his Word.
alſo did kiſs and imbrace, and ſmile upon the other
that were *Willbewill's* Companions, ſaying, take
e as further Tokens of my Love, Favour and Com-
ions to you: And I charge you, That you Mr. *Re-*
er tell in the Town of *Manſoul*, what you have
d and ſeen.

hen were their *Fetters* broken to Pieces before their
s, and caſt into the Air, and their *ſteps* were en- *Their Guilt.*
d under them. Then they fell down at the Feet
he *Prince*, and kiſſed his Feet, and wetted them
h Tears, alſo they cried out with a mighty ſtrong
ce, ſaying, *Bleſſed be the Glory of the Lord from*
Place. So they were bid riſe up, and go to the
n and tell to *Manſoul* what the Prince had done.
commanded alſo that one with *Pipe* and *Tabor* *They are*
ld go and play before them all the way into the *ſent home*
n of *Manſoul*. Then was fulfilled what they ne- *with Pipe*
ooked for, and they were made to poſſeſs that *and Tabor.*
h they never dreamt of. The Prince alſo called
he noble Captain *Credence*, and commanded, That *Captain*
nd ſome of his Officers ſhould march before the Credence
lemen of *Manſoul* with flying Colours into the *Guards*
n. He gave alſo into Captain *Credence* a charge, *them*
about that time that the *Recorder* did read the *home.*
al Pardon in the Town of *Manſoul*, that at that *When*
time he ſhould with flying Colours march in at *Faith and*
te, with his ten Thouſands at his Feet, and that *Pardon*
ould ſo go until he came by the high Street of the *meet toge-*
n, up to the *Caſtle-gates*, and that himſelf ſhould *ther* Judg-
Poſſeſſion thereof, againſt his Lord came thither. ment *and*
commanded moreover, That he ſhould bid Cap- Executi-
Judgment, and Captain *Execution*, to leave the on *depart*
g Hold to him, and to withdraw from *Manſoul*, *from the*
to return into the Camp with ſpeed unto the *Heart.*
ce.

nd now was the Town of *Manſoul* alſo delivered
the Terror of the firſt four Captains and their

Well, I told you before how the Prisoners were entertained by the noble Prince *Emmanuel*, and how they behaved themselves before him, and how he sent them away to their Home with *Pipe* and *Tabor* before them. And now you must think that those in the Town that had all this while waited to hear their Death, could not but be exercised with Sadness of Mind, and with thoughts that Pricked like Thorns. Nor could their Thoughts be kept to any one Point; the Wind blew with them all this while at great uncertainties, yea, their Hearts were like a Ballance that had been disquieted with shaking Hand. But at last as they with many a long Look, looked over the Wall of *Mansoul*, they thought that they saw some returning to the Town; and thought again, who should they be, who should they be? At last they discerned that they were the Prisoners. But can you imagine how their Hearts were surprised with Wonder! Specially when they perceived also in that Equipage, and with such Honour they were sent Home! They went down into the Camp in black, but they came back to the Town in *White*; they went down to the Camp in *Ropes*, but came back in Chains of *Gold*; they went down to the Camp with their Feet in *Fetters*, but they came back with their *steps inlarged under them*; they went down to the Camp, *looking* for Death, but they came back from thence with *assurance* of Life; they went down to the Camp with *heavy* Hearts, but came back again with *Pipe* and *Tabour* playing before them. So, so soon as they were come to *Eyegate*, the poor and tottering Town of *Mansoul*, adventured to give a shout; *yea they gave such a shout, as made the Captains in Prince's Army leapt at the sound thereof.* Alas! poor them poor Hearts, who could blame them, since their dead Friends were come to Life again? For 'twas to them as life from the dead, to see the Antients of the Town of *Mansoul* to shine in such Splendour. They looked for nothing but the *Ax* and the *Block*; but behold! Joy and Gladness, Comfort and Consolation, and such melodious Notes attending of them, that was sufficient to make a sick Man well. So when they came up, they saluted each other with Welcome, wel-

A strange alteration.

Isa. 33. 24.

d blessed be he that has spared you. They added also, e see it is well with you, but how must it go with the own of *Mansoul*, and will it go well with the Town *Mansoul* said they? Then answered them the *Recor-*, and my Lord *Mayor*, Oh! Tidings! glad Tid-gs! good Tidings of good; and of great Joy to poor *ansoul*! Then they gave another shout, that made e Earth to ring again. After this they enquired yet ore particularly how things went in the Camp, and at Message they had from *Emmanuel* to the Town. they told them all the Passages that had happened to em at the Camp, and every thing that the Prince d to them. This made *Mansoul* wonder at the Wis-m and Grace of the Prince *Emmanuel*; then they told em what they had received at his Hands for the e Town of *Mansoul*; and the *Recorder* delivered n these Words, *PARDON, PARDON, PARDON* O *Mansoul*; and this shall *Mansoul* know to Morrow. hen he commanded, and they went and summoned *ansoul* to meet together in the Market Place to Mor-w, there to hear their general *Pardon* read.

Conscience. *The Understanding*. *the joy of pardon of Sin*.

But who can think what a turn, what a change, at an alteration this hint of things did make in the ountenance of the Town of *Mansoul*! no Man of *ansoul* could sleep that Night for Joy; in every ouse there was Joy and Musick, singing and making erry, telling and hearing of *Mansoul's* Happiness was en all that *Mansoul* had to do: And this was the rden of all their Song, *Oh! More of this at the ris- of the Sun! More of this to Morrow! Who thought terday, would one say, that this Day would have been h a Day to us? And who thought, that saw our Prison- go down in Irons; that they would have returned in ains of Gold! yea, they that judged themselves as they nt to be judged of their Judge, were by his Mouth ac- itted, not for that they were innocent, but of the Prince's ercy, and sent home with Pipe and Tabor.*

Town talk of the Kings Mercy.

But this is the common Custom of Princes, do they to shew such kind of Favours to Traitors? No! is is only peculiar to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emanuel* his n.

Now Morning drew on apace, wherefore the Lord *Mayor*, the Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*, came down to the Market-place at the time that the Prince had appointed, where the Townsfolk were waiting for them; and when they came, they came in that Attire and in that Glory that the Prince had put them in the Day before, and the Street was lightened with their Glory: So the *Mayor*, *Recorder*, and my Lord *Willbewill*, drew down to *Mouth-gate*, which was at the lower end of the Market-place, becauſe that of old time was the Place where they uſed to read publick Matters. Thither therefore they came in their Robes and their *Tabor* went before them. Now the eagerneſs of the People, to know the full of the Matter, was great.

The manner of reading the Pardon.

Then the *Recorder* ſtood up upon his Feet, and firſt beckoning with his Hand for a Silence, he read out with a loud Voice the Pardon. But when he came to theſe Words, *The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, pardoning iniquity, Tranſgreſſions and Sins* Exod. 34. and to them, *all manner of Sin and Blaſphemy ſhall be* Mark. 3. *forgiven, &c.* They could not forbear, but leap for Joy. For this you muſt know, that there was coupled herewith, every Man's Name in *Manſoul*; and all the Seals of the Pardon made a brave ſhew.

Now they tread upon the Fleſh.

When the *Recorder* had made an end of reading the Pardon, the Townſmen ran upon the Walls of the Town, and leaped and skipped thereon for Joy, and bowed themſelves ſeven times with their Faces towards *Emanuel*'s Pavilion, and ſhouted out aloud for Joy, and ſaid, *Let* Emanuel *live for ever*.

Lively and warm Thoughts.

Then Order was given to the young Men in *Manſoul* that they ſhould ring the Bells for Joy. (So the Bells did ring, and the People ſing, and the Muſick go in every Houſe) in *Manſoul*.

The carriage of the Camp.

When the Prince had ſent Home the three Priſoners of *Manſoul* with Joy, and *Pipe* and *Tabour*; He commanded his Captains, with all the Field Officers and Soldiers throughout his Army, to be ready in the Morning, that the *Recorder* ſhould read the Pardon in *Manſoul*, to do his further Pleaſure. So the Morning, as I have ſhewed, being come, juſt as the *Recorder*

ade an end of reading the Pardon, *Emanuel* com-
nded that all the Trumpets in the Camp ſhould
und, that the Colours ſhould be diſplayed, halt of
em upon Mount *Gracious*, and half of them upon
ount *Juſtice*. He commanded alſo that all the Cap-
ns ſhould ſhew themſelves in all their Harneſs, and
at the Soldiers ſhould ſhout for Joy. Nor was Cap-
n *Credence*, though in the Caſtle, ſilent in ſuch a
y, but he from the top of the Hold, ſhewed himſelf
ith ſound of Trumpet to *Manſoul*, and to the Prince's
mp.

Faith will not be ſilent when Manſoul is ſaved.

Thus have I ſhewed you the manner and way that
mmuel took to recover the Town of *Manſoul* from
der the hand and power of the Tyrant *Diabolus*.

Now when the Prince had compleated *theſe out-
rd Ceremonies of his joy*, He again commanded, That
s Captains and Soldiers ſhould ſhew unto *Manſoul*
me Feats of War. So they preſently addreſſed
emſelves to this Work. But, Oh! With what a-
ity, nimbleneſs, dexterity and bravery did theſe
litary Men diſcover their skill in Feats of War, to
e now gazing Town of *Manſoul*.

The Prince and his Captains and Men diſplays his Graces before Manſoul.

*They marched, they counter marched, they opened to
e right and left, they divided and ſubdivided they
, they wheeled. made good their Front and Rear with
eir right and left Wings, and twenty things more,
at aptneſs, and then were all as they were again,
ey took, yea, raviſhed the Hearts that were in* Manſoul
behold it. But add to this, *the handling of their Arms,
e managing of their Weapons of War, were marvellous,
king to* Manſoul *and me.*

They are raviſhed with ſight of them.

When this Action was over, the whole Town of
anſoul came out as one Man to the Prince in the
mp to thank him and to praiſe him, for his aboun-
nt Favour, and to beg that it would pleaſe his Grace,
come unto *Manſoul* with his Men, and there to
ke up their Quarters for ever. And this they did in
oſt humble Manner, bowing themſelves ſeven times
the Ground before him. Then ſaid he, *All peace
to you*: So the Town came nigh and touched with
e Hand the top of his Golden Scepter, and they ſaid,
h! that the Prince Emanuel *with his Captains and
Men*

They beg that the Prince and his Men will dwell with them for ever.

Men of War, would dwell in Manſoul *for ever*; a *that his Battering Rams and Slings might be lodged her for the Uſe and Service of the Prince, and for the Hi and Strength of* Manſoul. For ſaid they, we ha room for thee, we have room for thy Men, we ha alſo room for thy Weapons of War, and a Place make a Magazine for thy Carriages. Do it, *Ema* and thou ſhalt be King and Captain in *Manſoul* fo ever. Yea, govern thou alſo according to all the D ſires of thy Soul, and make thou Governours a Princes under thee of thy Captains and Men of Wa and we will become thy Servants, and thy Laws ſha be our Direction.

Say and hold to it Manſoul.

They added moreover, and prayed his Majeſty t conſider thereof, for ſaid they, if now after all th Grace beſtowed upon us, thy miſerable Town of Ma *ſoul*, thou ſhouldeſt withdraw, thou and thy Captai from us, the Town of *Manſoul* will die. Yea, ſa they, our bleſſed *Emanuel*, if thou ſhouldeſt depa from us now, now thou haſt done ſo much good for u and ſhewed ſo much Mercy unto us; What will fo low, but that our Joy will be, as if it had not bee and our Enemies will a ſecond time come upon us wi more rage than at the firſt? Wherefore we beſeec thee, O thou the Deſire of our Eyes, and Strength a Life of our poor Town, accept of this Motion th now we have made unto our Lord, and come and dwe in the midſt of us, and let us be thy People. Beſid Lord, we do not know but that to this Day many D *abolonians* may be yet lurking in the Town of *Ma ſoul*, and they will betray us when thou ſhalt leave u into the Hand of *Diabolus* again; and who know what Deſigns, Plots or Contrivances, have paſſed b twixt them about theſe things already: loth we are fall again into his horrible Hands. Wherefore let pleaſe thee to accept of our Palace for thy place of R ſidence, and of the Houſes of the beſt Men in o Town, for the Reception of thy Soldiers, and th Furniture.

Their Fears.

The Princes Queſtion to Manſoul.

Then ſaid the Prince, *If I come to your Town, Will ſuffer me further to proſecute that which is in m Heart, againſt mine Enemies and yours: yea, will y help me in ſuch Undertakings?*

Th

They Answered, We know not what we shall do, we
d not think once that we should have been such traitors to *Shaddai*, as we have proved to be: What
en shall we say to our Lord? Let him put no Trust
his Saints, let the Prince dwell in our Castle and
ke of our Town a Garrison, let him set his noble
ptains, and his warlike Soldiers over us. Yea, let
n conquer us with his Love, and overcome us with
s Grace, and then surely shall he be but with us, and
p us, as he was, and did that Morning that our
rdon was Read unto us, we shall comply with this
r Lord, and with his Ways, and fall in with his Word
ainst the Mighty. *Their Answer.*

One Word more, and thy Servants have done, and this will trouble our Lord no more. We know not the depth of the Wisdom of thee our Prince. Who could have thought that had been ruled by his Reason, that so much sweet as we do now enjoy, should have come out of those bitter Trials wherewith we were tried at the first? But, Lord, et Light go before, and let Love come after: Yea, ake us by the Hand, and lead us by thy Counsels, ud let this always abide upon us, that all things shall be for the best for thy Servants, and come to our *Mansoul*, and do as it pleaseth thee: Or, Lord, come to our *Mansoul*, do what thou wilt, so thou keepest us from sinning, and makest us serviceable thy Majesty.

Then said the Prince to the Town of *Mansoul* again, Go return to your Houses in Peace, I will willingly in this comply with your Desires. I will remove my Royal Pavilion, I will draw up my Forces before Eye-*gate* to Morrow, and so will March forwards into the Town of *Mansoul*. I will possess my self of your Castle of *Mansoul*, and will set my Soldiers over you; yea, I will yet do things in *Mansoul* that cannot be parrallel'd in any Nation, Country or Kingdom under Heaven. He consenteth to dwell in *Mansoul*, and promiseth to come into it to morrow.

Then did the Men of *Mansoul* give a shout, and returned to their Houses in Peace: They also told to their Kindred and Friends, the good that *Emanuel* had promised to *Mansoul*. And to Morrow, said they,

he will march into our Town, and take up his dwelling, he and his Men in *Manſoul*.

Manſouls *preparation for his Reception.*

Then went out the Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul* with haſt to the green Trees, and to the Meadows to gather Boughs and Flowers, therewith to ſtrew the Streets againſt their Prince, the Son of *Shaddai* ſhould come; they alſo made Garlands, and other fine Works to betoken how joyful they were and ſhould be to receive their *Emanuel* into *Manſoul*; yea, they ſtrewed the Street quite from *Eye-gate* to the *Caſtle-gate*, the place where the Prince ſhould be. They alſo prepared for his coming what Muſick the Town of *Manſoul* would afford, that they might play before him to the Palace of his Habitation.

He enters the Town of Manſoul, *and how.*

So at the time appointed he makes his approach to *Manſoul*, and the Gates were ſet open for him, the alſo the Ancients and Elders of *Manſoul* met him to ſalute him with a thouſand Welcomes. Then he and entered *Manſoul*, he and all his Servants. The Elders of *Manſoul*, did alſo go dancing before him, he came to the *Caſtle-Gates*, And this was the manner of his going up thither. He was clad in his Golden Armour, he rode in his Royal Chariot, the Trumpets ſounded about him, the Colours were diſplayed, his ten thouſans went up at his Feet, and the Elders of *Manſoul* danced before him. And now were the Walls of the famous Town of *Manſoul* filled with the Tramplings of the Inhabitants thereof, who went thither to view the Approach of the bleſſed Prince and his Royal Army. Alſo the Caſements, Windows, Balconies, and tops of the Houſes were all now filled with Perſons of all Sorts, to behold how their Town was to be filled with good.

Act 15.9. Eph. 3. 17.

Now when he was come ſo far into the Town as the *Recorder's* Houſe, he commanded that one ſhould go to Captain *Credence* to know whether the Caſtle of *Manſoul* was prepared to entertain his Royal Preſence (for the Preparation of that was left to that *Captain*) the word was brought, that it was. Then was Captain *Credence* command alſo to come forth with his Power to meet the Prince, the which was, as he had commanded, done, and he conducted him into the C[illegible]

is done, the Prince that Night did lodge in the
tle with his mighty Captains and Men of War, to
joy of the Town of *Manſoul.*

Now the next Care of the Townsfolk was, how the
ptains and Souldiers of the Princes Army ſhould be
rtered among them, and the Care was not how
ſhould ſhut their Hands of them, but how they
ld fill their Houſes with them; for every Man in
ſoul now had that Eſteem of *Emmanuel* and his
, that nothing grieved them more, than becauſe
were not enlarged enough, every one of them to
ve the whole Army of the Prince, yea, they
ted it their Glory to be waiting upon them, and
ld in thoſe Days run at their Bidding like Laquies.
ſt they came to this Reſult.

The Townſmen covet who ſhall have moſt of the Souldiers that belong to the Prince.

That Captain *Innocency* ſhould quarter at Mr.
ons.

That Captain *Patience* ſhould quarter at Mr.
ls. This Mr. *Mind* was formerly the Lord *Willbe-*
Clerk in Time of the Rebellion.

How they were quartered in the Town of Manſoul.

It was ordered that Captain *Charity* ſhould quar-
t Mr. *Affections* Houſe.

That Captain *Goodhope* ſhould quarter at my
Mayors. Now for the Houſe of the *Recorder*,
lf deſired, becauſe his Houſe was next to the
e, and becauſe from him it was ordered by
rince, that if need be, the Alarm ſhould be given
anſoul; It was, I ſay, deſired by him, that Cap-
Boanerges, and Captain *Conviction* ſhould take up
Quarters with him, even they and all their Men.

Rom. 1. 6. 19. Eph. 3. 17.

As for Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution*,
ord *Willbewill* took them and their Men to him,
ſe he was to rule under the Prince for the good
Town of *Manſoul* now, as had before under the
t *Diabolus* for the Hurt and Damage thereof.

And throughout the reſt of the Town were quar-
Emmanuels Forces, but Captain *Credence* with
n abode ſtill in the Caſtle. So the Prince, his
ns, and his Soldiers were lodged in the Town of
ul,

w the Ancients and Elders of the Town of *Man-*
ought that they never ſhould have enough, of
the

Manſoul *inflamed with their Prince* Emmanuel.

the Prince *Emmanuel*; his Perſon, his Acti his Words and Behaviour, were ſo pleaſing, ſo tak ſo deſireable to them. Wherefore they prayed that though the Caſtle of *Manſoul* was his place of ſidence (and they deſired that he might dwell for ever) yet that he would often viſit the Str Houſes, and People of *Manſoul*, For ſaid they, Soveraign, thy Preſence, thy Looks, thy Smiles, Words, are the Life, and Strength, and Sinew the Town of *Manſoul*.

They have Acceſs unto him.

Beſides this, they craved that they might have out Difficulty or Interruption, continual Acceſs him, (ſo for that very Purpoſe he commanded th Gates ſhould ſtand open) that they might the the Manner of his Doings, the Fortifications Place, and the Royal Manſion houſe of the Prince.

They learn of him.

When he ſpake, they all ſtopped their Mouths gave Audience; and when he walked, it was Delight to imitate him in his Goings.

Now upon a Time *Emmanuel* made a Feaſt for Town of *Manſoul*, and upon the Feaſting-day Townsfolk were come to the Caſtle to partake Banquet. And he feaſted them with all Man outlandiſh Food, Food that grew not in the Fi *Manſoul*, nor in all the whole Kingdom of Un It was Food that came from his Fathers Court, there was Diſh after Diſh ſet before them, and were commanded freely to Eat. But ſtill when Diſh was ſet before them, they would whiſpering to each other, *What is it?* For they wiſt not w call it. They drank alſo of the Water that wa Wine; and were very merry with him. There Muſick alſo all the while at the Table, and Ma eat Angels Food, and had Honey given him out Rock; ſo *Manſoul* did eat the Food that was p to the Court, yea, they had now thereof to the

Promiſe after promiſe. Exod. 16. 15.

Brave Entertainment. Pſ. 78. 24, 25.

I muſt not forget to tell you, that as at this there were *Muſicians*; ſo they were not thoſe Country, nor yet of the Town of *Manſoul*; b were the Maſters of the Songs that were ſung Court of *Shaddai*.

ow after the Feast was over, *Emmanuel* was for *Riddles.*
taining the Town of *Mansoul* with some curious
les of Secrets drawn up by his Father's Secretary,
e Skill and Wisdom of *Shaddai*; the like to these
is not in any Kingdom. These *Riddles* were made *The holy Scriptures*
King *Shaddai* himself, and upon *Emmanuel*
on, and upon his Ways and Doings with *Mansoul*.
manuel also expounded unto them some of these
les himself; but oh! how they were lightned!
aw what they never saw, they could not have
ht that such Rarities could have been couched in
w and such ordinary Words. I told you before,
n these *Riddles* did concern; and as they were
d, the People did evidently see 'twas so, Yea,
did gather that the things themselves were a kind
urtraicture, and that of *Emmanuel* himself; for
they read in the *Scheme* where the Riddles were
and looked in the Face of the Prince, things
d so like the one to the other, that *Mansoul* could
rbear but say, This is the *Lamb*, this is the *Sa-*
this is the Rock, this is the Red Cow, this is the
and this is the Way; with a great many other
more,

MECHANICS INSTITUTE JERSEY

d thus he dismissed the Town of *Mansoul*. But
ou imagine how the People of the Corporation
aken with this Entertainment? oh! they were *The end of the Banquet.*
orted with joy, they were drowned with Won-
nt, while they saw and understood, and consi-
what their *Emmanuel* entrained them withal,
hat Misteries he opened to them; and when they
t home in their Houses, and in their most retired
, they could not but sing of him and of his Ac-
Yea, so taken were the Townsmen now with
Prince, that they would sing of him in their

w it was in the Heart of the Prince *Emmanuel* to
odel the Town of *Mansoul*, and to put it into Mansoul
Condition as might be most pleasing to him, and *must be*
ight best stand with the Profit and Security of *new*
w flourishing Town of *Mansoul*. He provided *modelled.*
inst Insurrections at Home, and Invasions from
Abroad

Abroad; such Love had he for the famous Town *Mansoul.*

The Instruments of War mounted.

Wherefore he first of all commanded, that the great Slings that were brought from his Fathers Castle when he came to the War of *Mansoul*, should be mounted, some upon the *Battlements* of the Castle, some upon the Towers, for there were Towers in the Town of *Mansoul*, Towers new built by *Emmanuel*, since he came thither. There was also an Instrument invented by *Emmanuel*, that was to throw Stones from the Castle of *Mansoul*, out at *Mouthgate*; an Instrument that could not be resisted, nor that would miss of execution; wherefore for the wonderful Exploits that it did when used, it went without a Name, and it was committed to the Care of, and to be manged by a brave Captain, the Captain *Credence*, in case of War.

Anameless terrible instruments in Mansoul.

Willbewill promoted.

This done, *Emmanuel* called the Lord *Willbewill* to him, and gave him in Commandment to take Care of the Gates, the Wall and Towers in *Mansoul*; so the Prince gave him the Malitia into his Hand, with a special Charge to withstand all Insurrections and Tumults that might be made in *Mansoul* against the Peace of our Lord the King, and the Peace and Tranquility of the Town of *Mansoul*. He also gave him Commission, that if he found any of the *Diabolonians* lurking in any Corner in the famous Town of *Mansoul*, he should forthwith apprehend them, and slay them, or commit them to safe Custody, that they may be proceeded against according to Law.

My Lord Mayor *put into Place.*

Then he called unto him the Lord *Understanding*, who was the old Lord *Mayor*, he that was put out of Place when *Diabolus* took the Town, and put him again to his former Office again, and it became his Place for his Lifetime. He bid him also that he should build him a palace near *Eyegate*, and that he should build it in Fashion like a Tower for a Defence. He bid him also that he should read in the Revelation of Mysteries all the Days of his Life, that he might know how to perform his Office aright.

Mr. Knowledge made Recorder.

He also made Mr. *Knowledge* the *Recorder*, to the Contempt to old Mr. *Conscience*, who had been [illegible]

, bnt for that it was in his Princely Mind, to upon Mr. *Conſcience* another Imploy; of which he e old Gentleman he ſhould know more hereafter. en he commanded that the Image of *Diabolus* be taken down from the Place where it was ſet nd that they ſhould deſtroy it utterly, beating of Powder, and caſting it into the Wind, with- Town Wall. And that the Image of *Shaddai* her, ſhould be ſet up again, with his own upon aſtle Gates. And that it ſhould be more fairly than ever; for as much as both his Father and f were come to *Manſoul* in more Grace and Mer- n heretofore. He would alſo that his Name be fairly engraven upon the Front of the Town, at it ſhould be done in the beſt of Gold for the ur of the Town of *Manſoul*.

The Image of the Prince & his Father ſet up again in Manſoul Rev. 22. 4

er this was done *Emmanuel* gave out a Com- ment that thoſe three great *Diabolonians* ſhould rehended, namely the two late Lord *Mayors*, to Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Luſtings*, and Mr. *Forget-* e *Recorder*. Beſides theſe, there were ſome of that *Diabolus* made Burgeſſes and Aldermen in ul, that were committed to Ward by the Hand new valiant, and now right noble, the brave *Willbewill*.

Some Diabolonians *committed to Priſon under the hand of Mr.* Trueman *the Keeper.*

d theſe were their Names, Alderman *Atheiſm*, man *Hard-heart*, and Alderman *Falſepeace*. Burgeſſes were Mr. *Notruth*, Mr. *Pitileſs*, Mr. *hty*, with the like. Theſe were committed to cloſs dy; and the Jaylors Name was Mr. *Trueman*; *Trueman* was one of thoſe that *Emmanuel* brought him from his Fathers Court, when at the firſt he War upon *Diabolus* in the Town of *Manſoul*.

er this the Prince gave a Charge, that the three Holds, that at the Command of *Diabolus*, the *lonians* built in *Manſoul*, ſhould be demoliſhed, terly pulled down; of which Holds and their s, with their Captains and Governours, you read before. But this was long in doing, becauſe largeneſs of the places, and becauſe the Stones, mber, the Iron, and all Rubbiſh was to be carried ut the Town.

Diabolus's *Strongholds pulled down.*

When

A Court to be called to try the Diabolonians.

When this was done, the Prince gave Order the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *Mansoul* to calla Court of *Judicature*, for the Trial and Execu of the *Diabolonians* in the Corporation, now under Charge of Mr. *Trueman* the Jaior.

Now when the Time was come, and the Co Commandment was sent to Mr. *Trueman* the Jay bring the Prisoner down to the Bar. Then wen

The Prisoners brought to the Bar.

Prisoners brought down, pinioned, and Chained ther, as the Custom of the Town of *Mansoul* wa when they were presented before the Lord May *Recorder*, and the rest of the Honourable Bench,

The Jury *impanelled and* Witnesses *sworn.*

the *Jury* was impaneled, and then the *Witnesses* The Names of the *Jury* were these, Mr. *Belie Trueheart*, Mr. *Upright*, Mr. *Hatebad*, Mr. *L* Mr. *Seetruth*, Mr. *Heavenlymind*, Mr. *Moderat Thankful*, Mr. *Goodwork*, Mr. *Zeal for God*, a *Humble*.

The Names of the *Witnesses* were Mr. *Know Telltrue*, M. *Hatelies*, with my Lord *Willbe* his Man if need were.

Doright *the Clerk.*

So the Prisoners were set to the Bar, then sa *Doright*, (for he was the Town Clerk, set *Athe* the Bar Jaylor. So he was set to the Bar. Th

Atheism set to the Bar, his Indictment.

the Clerk, *Atheism, hold up thy Hand: Thou indicted by the name of Atheism, (an Intruder u Town of* Mansoul) *for that thou hast pernitio doultishly taught and maintained, that there is and so no Heed to be taken to* Religion. *This th done against the Being, Honour, and Glory of the and against the Peace and Safety of the Town of M What sayest thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment*

His Plea. Atheism. Not guilty.

Cry. *Call Mr.* Know all, *Mr.* Tell-true, *a* Hatelies *into the Court.*

So they were called and they appeared.

Clerk. Then said the Clerk, You the Witnesses f King, look upon the Prisoner at the Bar, do you him?

Know. Then said Mr. *Knowall*, Yes, my L know him, his Name is *Atheism*, he has been pestilent Fellow for many Years in the miserable of *Mansoul*.

lerk. You are ſure you know him?

now. Know him! Yes, my Lord: I have heretó- too often been in his Company, to be at this time rant of him. He is a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *olonian*, I knew his Grand-father, and his Father.

lerk. Well ſaid, He ſtandeth here indicted by the ne of *Atheiſm*, &c. and is charged that he hath main- d and taught, That there is no God, and ſo no need beraken to any Religion. What ſay you the Kings neſſes, to this? is he guilty or not?

now. My Lord, I and he were once in *Villans-* together, and he at that Time briskly talkt of rs Opinions, and then and there I heard him ſay, for his part he did believe that there was no . But, ſaid he, I can profeſs one, and be as Re- ustoo, if the Company I am in, and the Circum- ces of other things, ſaid he, ſhall put me upon it.

lerk. You are ſure you heard him ſay thus?

now. Upon mine Oath I heard him ſay thus.

hen ſaid the Clerk, Mr. *Telltrue*, What ſay you to Kings Judges, touching the Priſoner at the Bar?

ll. My Lord, I formerly was a great Companion is, (for the which I now Repent me) and I have n heard him ſay, and that with very great Sto- hfulneſs, that he believed there was neither God, el, nor Spirit.

lerk, Where did you hear him ſay ſo?

ll. In *Blackmouth-Lane*, and in *Blaſphemers-Row*, n many other Places beſides.

lerk, Have you much Knowledge of him?

ll. I know him to be a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *olonian*, and an horrible Man to deny a Deity; athers Name was *Neverbegood*, and he had more ften than this *Atheiſm*. I have no more to ſay.

lerk, Mr. Hatelies, *look upon the Priſoner at the do you know him?*

ate. My Lord, this *Atheiſm* is one of the vileſt- ches that ever I came near, or had to do with in ife. I have heard him ſay, that there is no God, e heard him ſay, that there is no World to come, n nor Puniſhment hereafter; and moreover, I

have

have heard him say, that 'twas as good to go to Whore-house, as to go to hear a Sermon.

Clerk, *Where did you hear him say these things?*

Hate. In *Drunkards Row*, just at *Rascal Lane's* End, at a House in which Mr. *Impiety* lived.

Lustings set to the Bar.

Clerk. Set him by Jaylor, and set Mr. *Lustings* to the Bar.

His Indictment.

Mr. *Lustings*, Thou art here Indicted by the Name of *Lustings*, (an Intruder upon the Town of *Mansoul*) for that thou hast deviliſhly and Traiterouſly to undo by Practice and filthy Words, that it is Lawful and Profitable to Man to Give way to his carnal Deſires, and that thou for thy Part haſt not, nor never will deny thyſelf in any ſinful Delight as long as thy Name is *Lustings*. To which ſayeſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment or not?

His Plea.

Luſt. Then ſaid Mr. *Luſtings* My Lord, I am a Man of high Birth, and have been uſed to Pleaſures and Paſtimes and Greatneſs, I have not been wont to be ſnub'd for my Doings, but have been left to follow my Will as if it were a Law. And it ſeems ſtrange to me that I ſhould this Day be called unto Queſtion for that not only I, but almoſt all Men do either ſecretly or openly countenance, love, and approve of.

'*Clerk.* Sir, We concern not our ſelves with your greatneſs (though the higher the better you be) but we are concerned, and ſo are we now, about an Indictment preferred againſt you, which ſay you, are you guilty of it, or not?

Luſt. Not guilty.

Clerk. Cryer, call upon the Witneſſes to ſtand forth and give their Evidence.

Cry. Gentlemen, you the Witneſſes for the King come in and give in your Evidence for our Lord the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar.

Clerk. Come Mr. *Know all*, look upon the Priſoner at the Bar, do you know him?

Know. Yes, my Lord, I know him.

Clerk. What is his Name?

Know. His Name is *Luſtings*, he was the Son of *Beaſtly*, and his Mother bare him in *Fleſh ſtreet*. She was one *Evilconcupiſcence's* Daughter. I know the Generation of them.

rk. Well said, You have heard his Indictment, say you to it, is he guilty of the things char- gainst him, or not?

ow. My Lord, he has, as he saith, been a great indeed; and greater in wickedness than by Pedi- more than a thousand Fold.

rk. But what do you know of his particular Acti- nd especially with Reference to his Indictment?

ow. I know him to be a Swearer, a Liar, a Sab- reaker; I know him to be a Fornicator, and an n Person; I know him to be guilty of abun- of Evils. He has been to my Knowledge a very Man.

. But where did he use to commit his Wickedness, he private Corners, or more open and Shameless?

ow. All the Town over, My Lord.

rk. Come, Mr. *Tell true*, what have you to say r Lord the King against the Prisoner at the Bar?

l. My Lord, all that the first Witness has said I to be true, and a great deal more besides.

rk. Mr. *Lustings*, do you hear what these Gen- n say?

st. I was ever of Oppinion that the happiest Life Man could live on Earth, was to keep himself from nothing that he desired in the World; nor been false at any Time to this Oppinion of mine, ave lived in the Love of my Notions all my Days. was I ever so Churlish, having found such Sweet- n them my self, as to keep the Commendations of from others. *His second Plea.*

urt. Then said the Court, There hath proceeded gh from his own Mouth to lay him open to Con- ation, wherefore set him by *Faylor*, and set Mr. *dulity* to the Bar.

Incredulity set to the Bar.

rk. Mr. *Incredulity*, 'Thou art here Indicted by Name of *Incredulity* (an Intruder upon the Town *Mansoul*) for that thou hast feloniously and wicked- and that when thou wert an Officer in the Town *Mansoul*, made head against the Captains of the t King *Shaddai*, when they came and demanded ession of *Mansoul*; yea, thou didst bid Defiance to Incredulity *set to the Bar.*

His Indictment.

'the Name, Forces and Cause of the King, and di
'also, as did *Diabolus* thy Captain, stir up and enco
'rage the Town of *Mansoul* to make Head agai
'and resist the said Force of the King. What say
'thou to this Indictment? Art thou guilty of it or n

His Plea Then said *Incredulity*, I know not *Shaddai*, I k
my old Prince, I thought it my Duty to be true
my Trust, and to do what I could to possess the Mi
of the Men of *Mansoul*, to do their utmost to resist Str
gers and Foreigners, and with Might to fight aga
them. Nor have I, nor shall I change mine Opi
for Fear of trouble, though you at present are po
sed of Place and Power.

Court. Then said the Court, the Man as you se
incorrigible, he is for maintaing his Villanies
Stoutness of Words, and his Rebellion with impu
Confidence. And therefore set him by Jaylor, an
Mr. *Forgetgood* to the Bar.

Forgetgood set to the Bar.

Forget-good *set to the Bar.*

His Indictment.

'*Clerk* Mr. *Forgetgood*, Thou art indicted by
'Name of *Forgetgood*, (an intruder upon the T
'of *Mansoul*) for that thou when the whole Affa
'the Town of *Mansoul* were in thy Hand, didst w
'ly forget to serve them in what was good, and
'fall in with the Tyrant *Diabolus* against *Shadd*
'King, against his Captains, and all his Host, to
'Dishonour of *Shaddai*, the Breach of his Law
'the endangering of the Destruction of the fa
'Town of *Mansoul*. What sayest thou to this I
'ment? Art thou guilty or not guilty?

Then said *Forgetgood*, Gentlemen, and at this
my Judges, as to the Indictment by which I stand
veral Crimes accused before you, pray attribut

His Plea. Forgetfulness to mine Age, and not to my Wilf
to the craziness of my Brain, and not to the Ca
of my Mind, and then I hope I may by your Cha
excused from great Punishment, though I be gu

'Then said the Court, Forgetgood, Forge
'Thy forgetfulness of Good was not simply of
'but of purpose, and for that thou didst loath t
'virtuous things in thy Mind. What was bra
'couldest retain, but what was Good thou could

de to think of; thy Age therefore, and thy pre-
ded Crazineſs, thou makeſt uſe of to Blind the
urt withal, and as a Cloak to cover thy Knavery.
t let us hear what the Witneſſes have to ſay for
King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar, is he guilty
his Indictment or not?

ate. My Lord, I have heard this *Forgetgood* ſay,
he could never abide to think of Goodneſs no
or a quarter of an Hour.

lerk, *Where did you hear him ſay ſo?*

ate. In *All baſe* Lane, at a Houſe next door to the
of the *Conſcience ſeared with an hot Iron.*

lerk, Mr. *Know all*, what can you ſay for our
d the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar?

now. My Lord, I know this Man well, he is a *Di-*
onian, the Son of a *Diabolonian*, his Fathers Name
Lovenaught, and for him I have often heard him
hat he counted the very thoughts of Goodneſs the
t Burdenſome thing in the World.

Clerk, *Where have you heard him ſay theſe Words?*

now. In *Fleſh* Lane right oppoſite to the Church.
Then ſaid the Clerk, Come Mr. *Telltrue*, give in
r Evidence concerning the Priſoner at the Bar abou
for which he ſtands here, as you ſee indicted before
honourable Court.

ell. My Lord, I have heard him often ſay, he had
er think of the vileſt thing, then of what is con-
ed in the holy Scriptures.

Clerk. Where did you hear him ſay ſuch grevous
rds?

ell. Where? In a great many Places? Particularly
Nauſeous Street, in the Houſe of one *Shameleſs*, and
Filth Lane, at the Sign of the *Reprobate*, next Door
the *Deſcent into the Pit.*

Court. Gentlemen, you have heard the Indictment Hard-heart *ſet to the Bar.*
Plea, and the Teſtimony of the *Witneſſes*, Jaylor,
Mr. *Hardheart* to the Bar.

He is ſet to the Bar.

Clerk. Mr. *Hard heart*, thou art here Indicted by
he Name of *Hard heart*, (an Intruder upon the
Town of *Manſoul*) for that thou dideſt moſt deſpe-
rately and wickedly poſſeſs the Town of *Manſoul*

'with Impenitency and Obduratenes, and
'keep them from Remorse and Sorrow for
'Evils, all the Time of their Apostacy
'and Rebellion against the blessed King
'What sayest thou to this Indictment, are thou
'or not guilty?

Hard. My Lord, I never knew what Remor
Sorrow meant in all my Life: I am impene
I care for no Man; nor can I be pierced with
Griefs, their Groans will not enter into my
whomever I mischief, whomever I wrong,
it is Musick, when to others Mourning.

Court. You see the Man is a right *Diabolonian*,
has convicted himself. Set him by *Jaylor*, and
False peace to the Bar.

False-peace *set to the Bar.*

False peace set to the Bar.

'Mr. *False peace*, Thou art here indicted by
'Nam. of *False peace*, (an Intruder upon the
'of *Man soul*) for that thou did'st most wicked
'satanically bring, hold, and keep the Town of
'*soul*, both in her Apostacy, and in her hellish
'lion, in a false groundless and dangerous Peace,
'damnable Security, to the Dishonour of the King
'Transgression of his Law, and the great Dama
'the Town of *Mansoul*. What say'st thou, ar
'guilty of this Indictment, or not?

Then said Mr. *False peace*, Gentlemen, and yo
appointed to be my Judges, I acknowledge tha
His Plea. Name is Mr *Peace*, but that my Name is *False pea*
utterly deny. If your Honours shall please to send
any that do intimately know me, or for the Mi
that laid my Mother of me, or for the Gossips that
at my Christening, they will any, or all of them
that my Name is not *False peace*, but *Peace*. W
fore I cannot plead to this Indictment, for as mu
edenies my Name is not inserted therein, and as is my
his Name. Name, so also are my Conditions. I was alw
Man that loved to live at quiet, and what I loved
self, that I thought others might love also. W
fore when I saw any of my Neighbours to labour
a disquieted Mind, I endeavoured to help them
could, and Instances of this good Temper of
many I could give. As,

irſt, When at the beginning our Town of *Manſoul* decline the Ways of *Shaddai*, they, ſome of them wards began to have diſquieting Reflections upon ſelves for what they had done; but I as one troub- ſee them diſquieted, preſently ſought out means t them quiet again. *Pleads his Goodneſs.*

When the Ways of the old World, and of *Sodom*, in Faſhion; if any thing happened to moleſt thoſe were for the Cuſtoms of the preſent Times, I la- d to make them quiet again, and to cauſe them to without Moleſtation.

To come nearer Home, when the Wars fell out een *Shaddai* and *Diabolus*, if at any Time I any of the Town of *Manſoul* afraid of Deſ- ion, I often uſed by ſome way, Device, Inven- r other, to labour to bring them to Peace again. herefore ſince I have been alway a Man of ſo ver- a Temper, as ſome ſay a Peace-maker is, and if ce-maker be ſo deſerving a Man as ſome have bold to atteſt he is. Then let me, Gentlemen, counted by you, who have a great Name for Juſ- nd Equity in *Manſoul*, for a Man that deſerveth is inhumane way of Treatment, but Liberty, and Licence to ſeek Damage of thoſe that have been ccuſer.

en ſaid the *Clerk*, *Cryer*, make a Proclamation.

ryer, O Yes, for as much as the Priſoner at the hath denied his Name to be that which is men- ed in the Indictment, the Court requireth, that it be any in this Place, that can give Information to Court, if the Original and right Name of the Pri- r, they would come forth and give in their Evi- e, for the Priſoner ſtands upon his own Innocency

en came two into the Court and deſired, that might have Leave to ſpeak what they knew con- g the Priſoner at the Bar; the Name of the one *archtruth*, and the Name of the other *Vouch-* So the Court demanded of theſe Men, if they the Priſoner, and what they could ſay concern- n, for he ſtands, ſaid they, upon his own Vin- n? *New Witneſſes come in againſt him.*

n ſaid Mr. *Searchtruth*, My Lord, I.

Court. Hold, give him his Oath, then they s
him. So he proceeded.

Search. My Lord, I know, and have k
this Man from a Child, and can atteſt th
Name is *Falſepeace.* I knew his Father, his
was Mr. *Flatterer*, and his Mother, before ſh
married, was called by the Name of Mrs. *Soo*
and theſe two when they came together, lived no
without this Son, and when he was born, they
his Name *Falſepeace.* I was his play-fellow,
was ſomewhat older than he; and when his M
did uſe to call him Home from his Play, ſhe u
ſay, *Falſepeace, falſepeace*, come Home quickly,
fetch you. Yea, I knew him when he ſucked
though I was then but little, yet I can remembe
when his Mother did uſe to ſit at the Door, with
or did play with him in her Arms, ſhe would c
Twenty times together, my little *Falſepeace*, my
Falſepeace, and O my ſweet Rogue, *Falſepeace*
again, O my little bird, *Falſepeace*; and ho
love my Child! The Goſſips alſo know it
though he has had the Face to deny it in open

Then Mr. *Vouchtruth* was called upon to ſpeak
he knew of him. So they ſware him.

Then ſaid Mr. *Vouchtruth*; My Lord, all th
former Witneſs hath ſaid is true; his Name
peace, the ſon of Mr. *Flatterer* and of Mrs. *Soo*
Mother. And I have in former Times ſeen him
with thoſe that have called him any thing elſe b
peace, for he would ſay, that all ſuch did mock
name him, but this was in the Time when Mr.
was a great Man, and when the *Diabolonians* w
brave Men in *Manſoul.*

'*Court.* Gentlemen, you have heard what th
' Men have ſworn againſt the Priſoner at t
' And now Mr. *Falſepeace* to you, you hav
' your Name to be *Falſepeace*, yet you ſee th
' honeſt Men have ſworn that this is your Na
' to your Plea, in that you are quite beſide
' ter of your Indictment, you are not by it ch
' evil Doing, becauſe you are a Man of Pe
' Peacemaker among your Neighbours; but

you did wickedly, and ſatanically bring, keep and hold the Town of *Manſoul*, both under its Apoſtacy from, and in its Rebellion againſt its King, in a falſe, lying and damnable Peace, contrary to the Law of *Shaddai*, and to the Hazard of the Deſtruction of the then miſerable Town of *Manſoul*. All that you have pleaded for your ſelf is, that you have denied your Name, *&c.* but here you ſee we have Witneſſes to prove, that you are the Man.

'For the Peace that you ſo much boaſt of, making among your Neighbours, know that Peace that is not a Companion of Truth and Holineſs, but that which is without this Foundation, is grounded upon a Lie, and is both deceitful and damnable; as alſo the great *Shaddai* hath ſaid: Thy Plea therefore has not delivered thee from what by the Indictment thou art charged with, but rather it doth faſten all upon thee.

'But thou ſhalt have very fair play, let us call the Witneſſes that are to teſtifie, as to matter of Fact, and ſee what they have to ſay for our Lord the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar.

Clerk. Mr. *Know all*, what ſay you for our Lord the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar.

Know. My Lord, this Man hath for a long Time made it, to my Knowledge, his Buſineſs to keep the Town of *Manſoul* in a ſinful quietneſs in the mid'ſt of all her Lewdneſs, Filthineſs and Turmoils, and hath ſaid, and that in my hearing, Come, come, let us fly from all Trouble, on what ground ſoever it comes, and let us be for a quiet and peaceable Life, though it wanteth a good Foundation.

Clerk. Come Mr. *Hatelies*, What have you to ſay?

Hate. My Lord, I have heard him ſay, that Peace though in a way of Unrighteouſneſs is better than Trouble with Truth.

Clerk. Where did you hear him ſay this?

Hate. I heard him ſay it in *Folly yard*, at the Houſe of one Mr. *Simple*, next Door to the Sign of the *Self-deceiver*. Yea, he hath ſaid this to my Knowledge Twenty times in that Place.

Clerk. 'We may spare further Witnesses, this Evi-
Notruth set to the Bar. 'dence is plain and full. Set him by *Jaylor*, and (
'Mr. *Notruth* to the Bar. Mr. *Notruth*, thou a
'here Indicted by the Name of *Notruth* (an intru-
His Indictment. 'der upon the Town of *Mansoul*) for that thou ha
'always, to the Dishonour of *Shaddai*, and the inde-
'gering of the utter Ruin of the famous Town
'*Mansoul*, set thy self to deface, and utterly to spo
'all the Remainders of the Law, and Image of *Sha*
'*dai*, that have been found in *Mansoul*, after her de
'Apostacy from her King to *Diabolus*, the envio
'Tyrant. What sayest thou, art thou guilty of th
'Indictment, or not?

His Plea. *No.* Not guilty, My Lord.

Then the Witnesses were called, and Mr. *Know* did first give in his Evidence against him.

Know. My Lord, this Man was at the pulling dow
of the Image of *Shaddai*; yea, this is He that did
Witnesses. with his own Hands, I my self stood by and saw him d
it, and he did it at the Commandment of *Diabol*
Yea, this Mr. *Notruth* did more than this, he did a
so set up the horned Image of the Beast *Diabolus*
the same Place. This also is he, that at the bidding of *D*
abolus, did rent and tear, and cause to be consum
all that he could of the Remainders of the Law of t
King, even whatever he could lay his Hands on
Mansoul.

Clerk. Who saw him do this besides your self?

Hate. I did, My Lord, and so did many more b
sides; for this was not done by Stealth, or in a Corn
but in the open View of all, yea he chose himself to d
it publickly, for he delighted in doing of it.

Clerk. Mr. *Notruth*, how could you have the Face
plead not Guilty, when you were so manifestly t
Doer of all this Wickedness?

No. Sir, I thought I must say something, and
my Name is, so I speak: I have been advantag
thereby before now, and did not know but by speakin
Pitiless set to the Bar. *Notruth*, I might have reaped the same benefit now.

Clerk. 'Set him by *Jaylor*, and set Mr. *Pitiless* to t
'Bar: Mr. *Pitiless*, thou art here indicted by t
'Name of *Pitiless*, (an Intruder upon the Tow
'of *Mansoul*) for that thou didst most traite
cu

ıſly and wickedly ſhut up all Bowels of Compaſſi-
, and wouldeſt not ſuffer poor *Manſoul* to condole
r own Miſery when ſhe had apoſtatiſed from her
ghtful King, but didſt evade, and at all times turn her
nd awray from thoſe Thoughts that had in them
Tendency to lead her to Repentance. What ſays
ou to this Indictment? Guilty, or not guilty?

His Indictment.

t Guilty of Pitilieſneſs: All I did was to *chear-up*
rding to my Name, for my Name is not *Pitileſs*
Chear-up; and I could not abide to ſee *Manſoul* in-
to *Melancholly*.

His Plea.

erk. How! do you deny your Name, and ſay it is
Pitileſs but *Chear-up*? Call for the Witneſſes: What
ou the Witneſſeſs to this Plea?

now. My Lord, his Name is *Pitileſs*; ſo he hath
e himſelf in all Papers of Concern wherein he has
o do. But theſe *Diabolonians* love to counterfeit
Names: Mr. *Covetouſneſs* covers himſelf with the
e of *Good-husbandry*, or the like; Mr. *Pride* can
n need is, call himſelf Mr. *Neat* Mr. *Handſome*, or
ike, and ſo of all the reſt of them.

erk. Mr. Tell-true *What ſay you?*

ll. His Name is *Pitileſs*, my Lord, I have known
from a Child, and he hath done all that Wicked-
whereof he ſtands charged in the Indictment; but
is a Company of them that are not acquainted
the Danger of damning, therefore they call all
melancholly that have ſerious Thoughts how that
ſhould be ſhunned by them.

erk. *Set Mr.* Haughty *to the Bar*, Jaylor.

Haughty *ſet to the Bar.*

Mr. *Haughty*, Thou art here Indicted by the Name
Haughty, (an Intruder upon the Town of *Man-*
) for that thou didſt moſt Traiterouſly and Devil-
y teach the Town of *Manſoul* to carry it Loftily
Stoutly againſt the Summons that was given
n by the Captains of the King *Shaddai*. Thou did'ſt
teach the Town of *Manſoul* to ſpeak Contemp-
uſly, and vilifyingly of their great King *Shaddai*,
didſt moreover encourage, both by Words and
mples, *Manſoul* to take up Arms both againſt
King and his Son *Emmanuel*. How ſayſt thou,
hou guilty of this Indictment, or not?

His Indictment.

Haugh.

His Plea. *Haugh.* Gentlemen, I have always been a Ma
Courage and Valour, and have not uſed when un
the greateſt Clouds, to ſnake or hang down the H
like a bulruſh; nor did it all at any time pleaſe
to ſee Men veil their Bonnets to thoſe that have o
ſed them. Yea, though their Adverſaries ſeeme
have Ten times the Advantage of them.

I did not uſe to conſider who was my Foe,
what the cauſe was in which I was ingaged. T
enough to me if I carried it bravely, fought like a M
and come off like a Victor.

The Court. *Court.* M. Haughty, *You are not here indi*
that you have been a valiant Man, nor for your C
and Stoutneſs in times of diſtreſs, but for that you
made uſe of this your pretended Valour, to dra
Town of Manſoul *into Acts of Rebellion, both agai*
great King, and Emanuel *his Son. This is the*
and the thing wherewith thou art charged in, and
Indictment. But he made no Anſwer to that.

Now when the Court had thus far proceed
gainſt the Priſoners at the Bar, then they put
over to the Verdict of their Jury, to whom th
apply themſelves after this manner.

The Court to the Jury. *Gentlemen of the Jury, you have been here, and*
ſeen theſe Men you have heard their Indictment
Pleas, and what the Witneſſes have teſtified againſt
Now what remains, is, that you do forthwith wi
your ſelves to ſome place, where without Confu
The Jury's Charge. *may conſider of what Verdict in a way of Truth and*
teouſneſs you ought to bring in for the King againſt
and ſo bring it in accordingly.

They withdrew themſelves, Then the Jury, to wit, Mr. *Belief*, Mr. *Tru*
Mr. *Upright*, Mr. *Hatebad*, Mr. *Lovegood*, M
truth, Mr. *Heavenlymind*, Mr. *Moderate*, Mr.
ful, Mr. *Humble*, Mr. *Goodwork*, and Mr. *Zea*
withdrew themſelves in order to their Work
when they were ſhut up by themſelves, they fell
Their Conference among themſelves. courſe among themſelves in order to the dra
of their Verdict.

And thus Mr. *Belief*, for he was the Forem
gain: Gentlemen quoth he, for the Men, the P

the Bar, *for my part I believe that they all deſerve death.* Very right ſaid Mr. *Trueheart*; I am wholly your Opinion: O what a Mercy is it, ſaid Mr. *Hatebad*, that ſuch Villains as theſe are apprehended! *Ay*, ſaid Mr. *Love-good*, *this is one of the joyfuleſt days that ever I ſaw in my Life.* Then ſaid Mr. *Seetruth*, *I know that if we judge them to death, our Verdict ſhall ſtand before* Shaddai *himſelf.* Nor do I at all queſtion it, ſaid Mr. *Heavenlymind*; he ſaid moreover, *When all ſuch Beaſts as theſe are caſt out of* Manſoul, *what a goodly Town will it be then?* Then ſaid Mr. *Moderate*, it is not my manner to paſs my Judgment with Raſhneſs, but for theſe, their Crimes are ſo Notorious, and the Witneſſes ſo Palpable, That that Man muſt be wilfully blind, who ſaith the Priſoners ought not to die. Bleſſed be God, ſaid Mr. *Thankful*, that the Traitors are in ſafe Cuſtody. And I join with you in this, *upon my bare Knees*, ſaid Mr. *Humble*, I am glad alſo ſaid Mr. *Goodwork*. Then ſaid the War Man, and true hearted Mr. *Zeal-for-god*, cut them off, they have been the Plague, and have ſought the Deſtruction of *Manſoul*.

Thus therefore being all agreed in their Verdict, they come Inſtantly to the Court.

They are agreed of their Verdict, and bring them in guilty.

Clerk. Gentlemen of the Jury, anſwer all to your Names Mr. *Belief* one: Mr. *Trueheart*, two: Mr. *Upright*, three: Mr. *Hatebad*, four: Mr. *Lovegood*, five: Mr. *Seetruth*, ſix: Mr. *Heavenlymind*, ſeven: Mr. *Moderate*, eight: Mr. *Thankful*, nine: Mr. *Humble*, ten: Mr. *Goodwork* eleven: And Mr. *Zeal-for-God* twelve: Good Men and true, ſtand together in your Verdicts Are you all agreed? *Jury* Yes, my Lord.

Clerk. Who ſhall ſpeak for you?

Jury. *Our Foreman.*

Clerk. You the Gentlemen of the Jury, being impannelled for our Lord the King, to ſerve here in a Matter of Life and Death, have heard the Trials of each of theſe Men the Priſoners at the Bar: What ſay you, are they Guilty of that, and thoſe Crimes for which they ſtand here Indicted, or are they not Guilty?

Foreman. Guilty, my Lord. *The Verdict.*

Clerk. *Look to your Priſoner*, Gaylor.

This

This was done in the Morning, and in the Afternoon they received the Sententence of Death, according to the Law.

The *Gaylor* therefore having received such a Charge put them all in the inward Prison, to preserve them there till the Day of Execution, which was to be the next Day in the Morning.

Incredulity breaks Prison.

But now to see how it happened, one of the Prisoners, *Incredulity* by Name, in the Interim betwixt the Sentence and the time of Execution, brake Prison, and made his Escape, and gets him away quite out of the Town of *Mansoul*, and lay lurking in such Places and Holes as he might, untill he should again have Opportunity to do the Town of *Mansoul* mischief, for their thus handling of him as they did.

Now when Mr. *Trueman* the *Galor* perceived that he had lost his Prisoner, he was in a heavy taking, because *he*, that Prisoner, we speak of, was the very worst of all the Gang: Wherefore first he goes and acquaints my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, and my Lord *Will-will* with the Matter, and to get of them an Order to make search for him throughout the Town of *Mansoul*.

No Incredulity in Mansoul.

So an Order he got, and search was made, but no such Man could now be found in all the Town of *Mansoul*.

All that could be granted was, that he had lurked a while about the out-side of the Town, and that he and there one or other had a Glimse of him as he did make his Escape out of *Mansoul*, one or two also did affirm that they saw him without the Town going apace quite over the Plain. Now when he was quite gone, it was affirmed by one Mr. *Didsee*, that he ranged all over dry Places, till he met with *Diabolus* his Friend, and where should they meet one another but just upon *Hellgate Hill*.

He is gone to Diabolus.

He tells Diabolus what Emmanuel now is doing in Mansoul.

But Oh! What a lamentably Story did the old Gentleman tell to *Diabolus* concerning what sad Alteration *Emmanuel* had made in *Mansoul*?

As first, how *Mansoul* had, after some Delays received a general Pardon at the Hands of *Emanuel*, and that they had invited him into the Town, and the

y had given him the Caſtle for his Poſſeſſion. He moreover, that they had called his Soldiers into Town, coveted who ſhould quarter the moſt of them alſo entertained him with the Timbrel, Song and nce. But that, ſaid *Incredulity*, that is the ſoreſt ation to me, is, that he hath pulled down, O Fa- thy Image, and ſet up his own, pulled down thy icers, and ſet up his own. Yea, and *Willbewill*, Rebel, who, one would have thought, ſhould ne- have turned from us, he now is in as great Favour h *Emmanuel*, as ever he was with thee. But be- all this, this *Willbewill* has received a ſpecial Com- ſion from his Maſter to ſearch for, to apprehend, to put to Death all, and all manner of *Diabolo-* that he ſhall find in Manſoul: Yea, and this *Will-* ill has taken and committed to Priſon already, ht of my Lord's moſt truſty Friends in Manſoul. , further, my Lord, with grief I ſpeak it, they been all arraigned, condemned, and I doubt be- this be executed in Manſoul. I told my Lord of ht, and my ſelf was the Ninth, who ſhould aſſured- ve drunk of the ſame Cup, but that through Craft, thou ſeeſt, have made mine Eſcape from them.

When *Diabolus* had heard this lamentable Story, he ed, and ſnuffed up the Wind like a Dragon, and e the Sky like to look dark with his roaring: He alſo re that he would try to be revenged on Manſoul his. So they, both he and his old Friend *Incredu-* concluded to enter into a great Conſultation, how might get to the Town of *Manſoul* again. Diab *yells a this News:*

Now before this time the Day was come, in which Priſoners in *Manſoul* were to be executed: So they Rom. 8. e brought to the Croſs, and that by *Manſoul*, in 13. *and* 6. t ſolemn manner: For the Prince ſaid, that this 12. 12. uld be done by the Hand of the Town of Manſoul, I may ſee, ſaid he, the forwardneſs of my now Gal. 5. emed Manſoul, to keep my Word, and to do my 24. mmandments; and that I may bleſs Manſoul in g this Deed. Proof of Sincerity pleaſes me well, Manſoul therefore firſt lay their Hands upon theſe olonians to deſtroy them.

So the Town of Manſoul ſlew them according to the Word

Word of their Prince: But when the Prisoners were brought to the Cross to die, you can hardly believe what troublesome Work *Mansoul* had of it to put the *Diabolonians* to Death (for the Men knowing that they must die, and every one of them having an implacable Enmity in their Heart to *Mansoul*) what did they but took Courage at the Cross, and there resisted the Men of the Town of *Mansoul*? Wherefore the Men of *Mansoul* were forced to cry out for Help to the Captains and Men of War. Now the great *Shaddai* had a *Secretery* in the Town, and he was a great Lover of the Men of *Mansoul*, and he was at the Place of Execution also; so he hearing the Men of *Mansoul* cry out against the strugglings and unruliness of the Prisoners, rose up from his Place, and came and put his Hands upon the Hands of the Men of *Mansoul*, and crucified the *Diabolonians* that had been a Plague, Grief, and an Offence to the Town of *Mansoul*.

The assistance of more Grace.

Execution done.

Rom. 8. 13.

Now when this Good Work was done, the Prince came down to see, to visit, and to speak comfort to the Men of *Mansoul*, and to strengthen their Hands in such Work. And he said to them, that by this Act of theirs he had proved them, and found them to be Lovers of his Person, Observers of his Laws, and such as had also Respect to his Honour. He said moreover (to shew them that they by this should not be Losers, nor their Town weakened by the Loss of them) that he would make them another Captain, and that one of themselves. And that this Captain should be a Ruler of a thousand, for the Good and Benefit of the now flourishing Town of *Mansoul*,

The Prince comes down to congratulate them.

He promises to make them a new Captain.

So he called one to him whose Name was *Will*, and bid him go quickly up to the *Castle-Gate*, and enquire for one Mr. *Experience*, that waited upon the noble Captain, the Captain *Credence*, and bid him come hither to me, So the Messenger that was upon the Good Prince *Emmanuel* went, and said he was commanded. Now the youngest Gentleman was waiting to see the Captain train and muster Men in the Castle-yard. Then said Mr. *Will* to Him, *Sir*, the Prince would that you should

Experience must be the new Captain.

to His Highneſs forthwith. So he brought him to *Emmanuel*, and he came and made Obeiſance him. Now the Men of the Town knew Mr. *ience* well, for he was born and bred in *Manſoul*; alſo knew him to be a Man of Conduct, of Valour, Perſon Prudent in Matters; he was alſo a come-rſon, well ſpoken, and very ſucceſsful in his Un-kings. *The qualifications of their new Captain.*

herefore the Hearts of the Townſmen were tran- ed with Joy, when they ſaw that the Prince him- was ſo taken with Mr. *Experience*, that he would make him Captain over a Band of Men. Manſoul *takes it well.*

with one Conſent they bowed the Knee before anuel, and with a Shout ſaid, *Let* Emmanuel *live* er. Then ſaid the Prince to the young Gentle-, whoſe Name was Mr. *Experience*, I have thought to confer upon thee a Place of Truſt and Honour, his my Town of *Manſoul*, (then the young Man ed his Head and worſhipped) It is, ſaid *Emanuel*, thou ſhalt be a Captain, a Captain over a uſand Men in my beloved Town of *Manſoul*. Then the Captain, *Let the King Live.* So the Prince out Orders forthwith to the King's Secretary, he ſhould draw up for Mr. *Experience* a Com- ion to make him a Captain over a thouſand Men, let it be brought to me, ſaid he, that I may ſet to Seal. So it was done as it was commanded. The miſſion was drawn up, brought to *Emmanuel*, and et his Seal thereto. Then by the Hand of Mr. *ing*, he ſent it away to the Captain. *The thing told to Mr.* Experience. *His Commiſſion ſent him.*

Now ſo ſoon as the Captain had received his Com-ion, he ſoundeth his Trumpet for Voluntiers, young Men comes to him apace; yea, the Greateſt Chiefeſt Men in the Town ſent their Sons to be d under his Command. Thus Captain *Experience* e under command to *Emanuel*, for the Good of the wn of *Manſoul*. He had for his *Lieutenant* one . *Skilful*, and for his Cornet one Mr. *Memory*. under Officers I need not name. His Colours e the *White Colours* for the Town of *Manſoul*; and Scutcheon was the *dead Lion*, and the *dead Bear* the Prince returned to his Royal Palace again. *His Under Officers.* 1 Sam. 17. 34, 37.

Now

The Elders of Manſoul congratulate him.

Now when he was returned thither, the Elders the Town of *Manſoul*, to wit, the Lord *Mayor*, *Recorder*, and the Lord *Willbewill*, went to Congratulate him, and in ſpecial way to thank him for his Love Care, and the tender Compaſſion which he ſhewed his obliged Town of *Manſoul*. So after a while and ſome ſweet Communion betwixt them, the Town men having ſolemnly ended their Ceremony, return to their place again.

He renews their Charter. Heb. 8. 13. Mat. 11.

Emmanuel alſo at this time appointed them a Day wherein he would renew their Charter, yea, where he would renew and enlarge it, mending ſeveral Faults therein, that *Manſoul*'s yoke might be yet more eaſy. And this he did without any Deſire of theirs, even of his own frankneſs, and noble Mind. So when he had ſent for and ſeen their old one, he laid it by, and ſaid, *Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vaniſh away*. He ſaid moreover, the Town of *Manſoul* ſhall have another, a better, a new one, more ſteady and firm by far. An Epitome hereof take as follows.

An Epitome of their new Charter. Heb 8. 13. Joh. 17. 8. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 4. 2 Cor. 7. 1. 1 Joh. 1. 16.

'*Emmanuel*, Prince of Peace, and a great Lord of the Town of *Manſoul*, I do in the Name of my Father, and of mine own Clemency, Give, Grant and Bequeath to my beloved Town of *Manſoul*.

'*Firſt*, Free, full, and everlaſting forgiveneſs of all Wrongs, Injuries and Offences done by them againſt my Father, me, their Neighbour, or themſelves.

'*Secondly*, I do give them the Holy Law, and Teſtament, with all that therein is contained, for their everlaſting Comfort and Conſolation.

'*Thirdly*, I do alſo give them a Portion of the ſame Grace and Goodneſs that dwells in my Father's Heart and mine.

1 Cor. 3. 21, 22.

'*Fourthly*, I do Give, Grant and Beſtow upon them freely the World, and what is therein, for their Good; and they ſhall have that Power over them as ſhall ſtand with the Honour of my Father, my Glory, and their Comfort: Yea, I grant them the Benefits of Life and Death, and of Things preſent and of Things to come. This Priviledge, no other City Town or Corporation ſhall have, but my Maſoul only.

'*Fi*

Fifthly, I do Give and Grant them Leave, and Heb 10.
ee Acceſs to me in my Palace, at all Seaſons (to my 19, 20.
lace above or below) there to make known their Mat. 7. 7.
ants to me, and I give them moreover a Promiſe,
at I will hear and redreſs all their Grievances.

Sixthly, I do Give, Grant to, and Inveſt the Town No man
Manſoul, with full Power and Authory, to ſeek to die for
t, take, inſlave, and deſtroy all, and all manner of killing of
abolonians, that at any time from whence ſoever Sin.
all be found ſtragling in, or about the Town of
anſoul.

eventhly, I do further Grant to my beloved No Luſt
own of *Manſoul*, that they ſhall have Authority, has any
ot to ſuffer any Foreigner or Stranger, or their grant by
ed, to be free in, and of the bleſſed Town of *Man-* Chriſt, or
l, nor to ſhare in the excellent Priviledges there- any Liber-
But that all the Grants, Priviledges and Im- ty to act
unities, that I beſtow upon the famous Town of in the
anſoul, ſhall be for thoſe the old Natives, and true Town of
habitants thereof, to them I ſay, and to their *Manſoul*.
ght Seed after them, Eph 4. 22.
But all *Diabolonians*, of what Sort, Birth, Country Col. 3. 5,
Kingdom ſoever, ſhall be debarred a Share 6, 7, 8, 9.
ereing.

o when the Town of *Manoſul* had received at the
of *Emmanuel* their gracious *Charter*, (which in it
is Infinitely more lare than by this lean Epitome
t before you) they carried it to *Audience*, that is 2 Cor. 3. 3.
he Market place, there Mr. *Recorder* read it Jer. 31. 33
e Preſence of all the People. This being done, Heb 8. 19.
as had back to the *Caſtle-gates*, and there fairly en- *Their*
en upon the Doors thereof, and laid in Letters of *Charter*
, to the end, that the Town of *Manſoul*, with all *ſet upon*
People thereof, might have it always in their *their Ca-*
, or might go where they might ſee what a *ſtle Gates.*
d Freedom their Prince had beſtowed upon them,
their Joy might be increaſed in themſelves, and
Love renewed to their great and good *Emma-*

t what Joy! what Comfort! what Conſolation *Joy re-*
you, did now poſſeſs the Hearts of the Men of *newed in*
ſoul; the Bells ringed, the Minſtrels played, the Manſoul.

danced, the Captains ſhouted, the Colours waved the Wind, and the Silver Trumpets ſounded, and *Diabolonians* now were glad to hide their Heads, they looked like them that had been long dead.

When this was over, the Prince ſent again for Elders of the Town of *Manſoul*, and communed them about a Miniſtry, that he had intended to bliſh among them; ſuch a Miniſtry that might unto them, and that might inſtruct them in the th that did concern their preſent and future State.

Jer. 10. 23. 1 Cor. 2. 14. For ſaid he, You of your ſelves, without you Teachers and Guides, will not be able to *know* if not to know, to be ſure, not to *do* the Will o Father.

The common good Thoughts. At this News, when the Elders of *Manſoul* bro it to the People. the whole Town came running gether, (for it pleaſed them well, as whatever Prince now did, pleaſed the People) and allwith Conſent, implored his Majeſty, that he would f with eſtabliſh ſuch a Miniſtry among them, as m teach them both Law and Judgment, Statute Commandment; that they might be documented good and wholeſome things. So he told them, he would grant them their Requeſts; and would liſh two among them; one that was of his Fa Court, and one that was a Native of *Manſoul*.

He that is from the Court, ſaid he; is a Per no leſs Quality and Dignity, than is my Father 2 Pet. 2 1. 1 Cor. 2. 10. Joh. 1. 1. 1. Jo. 5. 7. And he is the Lord chief *Secretary* of my Fa Houſe, for he is, and always has been, the chief tor of all my Father's Laws, a Perſon altogethe skill'd in all Myſteries, and Knowledge of My as is my Father, or as my ſelf is. Indeed he is on us in Nature, and alſo as to loving of, and being ful to, and in, the eternal concerns of the To *Manſoul*.

And this is he, ſaid the Prince, that muſt b chief Teacher: For 'tis he, and he only, th teach you clearly, in all high and ſupernatural He, and he only it is, that knows the ways a thods of my Father at Court, nor can any i ſhew how the Heart of my Father is at all ti

ings, upon all Occasions towards *Mansoul*, (for Joh. 14.
o Man knows the Things of a Man, but that 26.
t of a Man which is in him: So the Things of my Ch. 16
r knows no Man, but this is his high and mighty 13.
ary. Nor can any (as he) tell *Mansoul*, how and 1 Joh.
they shall do to keep themselves in the Love of 2. 27.
Father. He also it is, that can bring lost things to
Remembrance, and that can tell you things to
This Teacher therefore must of Necessity have
Preeminence (both in your Affections and
ment) before your other Teacher; his Personal
ity, the Excellency of his Teaching, also the
Dexterity that he hath to help you to make
draw up Petitions to my Father for your Help,
o his pleasing, must lay Obligations upon you to 1 Thes.
him, fear him, and to take heed that you grieve 5, 6.
not.

his Person can put Life and Vigour into all he says; Act. 21.
nd can also put it into your Heart. This Person 10. 11.
ake Seers of you, and can make you tell what Jud. v. 20,
e hereafter. By this Person you must frame all Eph. 6.
Petitions to my Father and me; and without his 18.
e and Counsel first obtained, let nothing enter Rom. 8.
he Town or Castle of *Mansoul*, for that may dis- 26.
nd grieve this noble Person.

ke heed I say, that you do not grieve this Mini- Rev. 2. 7.
for if you do, he may Fight against you, and 11, 17,
l be once be moved by you, to set himself against 29.
n Battle Array, that will distress you more, than Eph 4. 30.
ive Legions should from my Father's Court be Isa. 63.
o make War upon you. 10.

(as I said) if you shall harken unto him, and
him; if you shall devote your selves to his
ing, and shall seek to have Converse, and to
ain Communion with him, you shall find him ten
better than is the whole World to any: Yea, 1 Cor. 13.
ll shed Abroad the Love of my Father, in your 14.
s, and *Mansoul* will be the wisest, and most bles- Rom.
ful People. 5. 5.

en did the Prince call unto him the *Old Gentle-* Consci-
who afore had been the *Recorder* of *Mansoul*, Mr. ence
ce by Name, and told him, That for as much *made a*

as he was well skilled in the Law and Government
the Town of *Manſoul*, and was alſo well ſpoken,
could pertinently delivered to them his Maſter's Will
all terrene and domeſtick Matters, therefore he wo
alſo make him a Miniſter, *for In*, and to the go
His Limits. Town of *Manſoul*; in all the Laws, Statutes
Judgments of the famous Town of *Manſoul*. A
thou muſt, (ſaid the Prince) confine thy ſelf to
teaching of Moral Virtues, to civil and nat
His Caution. Duties, but thou muſt not attempt to preſume to
revealer of thoſe high and ſupernatural Miſteries
are kept cloſs in the Boſom of *Shaddai* my Fath
For thoſe things know no Man, nor can any re
them but my Fathers *Secretary* only.

Thou art a native of the Town of *Manſoul*. but
Lord *Secretary* is a native with my Father, where
as thou haſt Knowledge of the Laws and Cuſtoms
the Corporation, ſo He of the things and Will of
Father.

Wherefore, Oh! Mr. *Conſcience*, although I h
made thee a Miniſter and a Preacher to the Town
Manſoul, yet as to the things which the Lord *Secre*
knoweth, and ſhall teach to this People, there
muſt be his Scholar, and a Learner, even as the
of *Manſoul* are.

Thou muſt therefore in all high and ſupernat
Things, go to him for Information and Knowle
Job 33. 8. for though there be a Spirit in Man, this Perſon's
ſpiration muſt give him Underſtanding. Where
Oh! thou Mr. *Recorder*, keep low and be humble,
remember that the *Diabolonians* that kept not
firſt Charge, but left their own ſtanding are
made Priſoners in the Pit; be therefore content
thy Station.

I have made thee my Father's Viſgerent on E
His Tower in Manſoul. in ſuch things of which I have made mention bef
And thou, take thou Power to teach them to Ma
yea, and to impoſe them with Whips and Cha
ments, if they ſhall not willingly hearken to do
His Liberty, Commandments.

And, Mr. *Recorder*, becauſe thou art old,
through many Abuſes made feeble; therefore I

Leave and Liſcence, to go when thou wilt to my
ain: my Conduit, and there to drink freely of
Blood of my Grape, for my Conduit doth always *Body.*
Wine. Thus doing, thou ſhalt drive from thy Heb. 9.
t and Stomach, all foul, groſs, and hurtful Hu- 14.
rs. It will alſo lighten thine Eyes, and will
gthen thy Memory for the Reception and keeping
that the King's moſt noble *Secretary* teacheth.

hen the Prince had thus put Mr. *Recorder* (that
ſo was) into the Place and Office of a Miniſter
anſoul; and the Man had thankfully accepted
of: Then did *Emmanuel* addreſs himſelf in a par-
r Speech to the Townſmen themſelves.

The Prince's Speech to Man-ſoul.

Behold, (ſaid the Prince to *Manſoul*) my Love
Care towards you, I have added to all that is
, this Mercy, to appoint you Preachers: The
ſt noble *Secretary* to teach you in all high and
lime Myſteries; and this Gentleman (pointing to
Conſcience) is to teach you in all things human
domeſtick, for therein lieth his Work. He is
by what I have ſaid, debarred of telling to *Man-*
any thing that he hath heard, and received at
Mouth of the Lord high *Secretary*; only he ſhall
attempt to preſume to pretend to be a Revealer
thoſe high Myſteries himſelf; for the break-
of them up, and the Diſcovery of them to *Man-*
lyeth only in the Power, Authority and Skill of
Lord high *Secretary* himſelf. Talk of them he
, and ſo may the reſt of the Town of *Manſoul*;
and may as Occaſion gives them Opportunity,

A Licenſe to Man-ſoul.

ſs them upon each other, for the Benefit of the
ole. Theſe things therefore I would have you
rve and do, for it is for your Life, and the
gthening of your Days.

nd one thing more to my beloved Mr. *Recorder*,
to all the Town of *Manſoul*, you muſt not
ſil in, nor ſtay upon any thing of that which he
inCommiſſion to teach you, as to your Truſt
Expectation of the next World; of the next
rld; (of the next World I ſay) for I promiſe
give another to *Manſoul*, when this with them is

A World to come promiſed to Man-ſoul.

'worn out, but for that you must wholly and so
'have recourse to, and make stay upon his Doctr
'that is your Teacher after the first Order.
'Mr. *Recorder* himself must not look for Life from
'which he himself revealeth, his Dependance
'that must be founded in the Doctrine of the
'Preacher. Let Mr. *Recorder* also take heed
'he receive not any Doctrine, or Point of Doct
'that are not communicated to him by his Sup
'Teacher, nor yet within the Precincts of his own
'mal Knowledge.

He gives them caution about the Captains.

Now after the Prince had thus settled things
famous Town of *Mansoul*, he proceeded to gi
Elders of the Corporation a necessary Caution, t
How they should carry it to the high and noble C
that he had, from his Father's Court, sent or bro
with him to the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

Graces pickt from common Vertues.

'These Captains said he, do love the To
'*Mansoul*, and they are pickt Men, pickt out
'bundance, as Men that best suit, and that wi
'faithfully serve in the Wars of *Shaddai*, again
'*Diabolonians*, for the Preservation of the Town o
'*soul*. I charge you therefore, said he, O ye I
'tants of the now flourishing Town of *Mans*
'you carry it not ruggedly, or untowardly
'Captains, or their Men; since as I said, th
'pickt and choise Men, Men chosen out of ma
'the good of the Town of *Mansoul*. I say, I
'you that you carry it not untowardly to the
'though they have the Heart and Faces of

Satan can not weaken our Graces as we our selves may.

'when at any time they shall be called forth to
'and fight with the King's Foes, and the Ene
'the Town of *Mansoul*; yet a little Discour
'cast upon them from the Town of *Mansoul*,
'ject and cast down their Faces, will weak
'take away their Courage, Do not therefo
'my Beloved, carry it unkindly to my vali
'tains, and couragious Men of War, but lo
'nourish them, succour them, and lay them
'Bosoms, and they will not only fight for y
'cause to fly from you all those *Diabolonians* t
'and will, if possible, be your utter Destructi

Words.

'If therefore any of them ſhould at any time be ſick or weak, and ſo not able to perform that Office of Love, which with all their Hearts they are willing to do, (and will do alſo, when well and in Health) ſlight them not, nor deſpiſe them, but rather ſtrengthen them, and encourage them, though weak and ready to die; for they are your Fence and your Guard, your Wall, your Gates, your Locks, and your Bars. And although when they are weak, they can do but little, but rather need to be helped by you, (than that you ſhould then expect great Things from them) yet when well you know what exploits, what feats and warlike Atchievents they are able to do, and will perform for you. Heb. 12. 12. Iſa. 35. 3. Rev. 3. 2. 1 Theſ. 5. 14.

'Beſides, if they be weak, the Town of *Manſoul* cannot be ſtrong; if they be ſtrong, then *Manſoul* cannot be weak: Your ſafety therefore doth ly in their Health, and in your Countenancing of them, *Remember alſo that if they be ſick, they catch that Diſeaſe of the Town of* Manſoul *it ſelf.*

'Theſe things I have ſaid unto you, becauſe I love your Welfare, and your Honour: Obſerve therefore Oh my *Manſoul*, to be punctual in all Things, that I have given in charge unto you, and that not only as a Town Corporate, and ſo to your Officers and Guard, and Guides in Chief, but to you as you are a People whoſe well-being as ſingle Perſons, depends on the Obſervation of the Orders and Commandments of their Lord.

'Next, Oh my *Manſoul*! I do warn you of that of which notwithſtanding that Reformation that at preſent is wrought among you, you have need to be warn'd about: Wherefore harken diligently unto me, I am *now* ſure, and you will know *hereafter*, that there are yet of the *Diabolonians* remaining in the Town of *Manſoul*; *Diabolonians* that are ſturdy and implacable, and that do already while I am with you, and that will yet more, when I am from you, ſtudy, plot, contrive, invent, and jointly attempt to bring you to Diſolation, and ſo to a State far worſe than that of the *Egyptian* Bondage; they are the avowed Friends of *Diabolus*, therefore look about

A Caution about the Diabolonians that yet remain in Manſoul.

'you: They used heretofore to lodge with the
Mar. 7. 'Prince in the Castle, when *Incredulity* was the Lo
21. 22. '*Mayor* of this Town, but since my coming hithe
'they ly more in the Out-sides, and Walls, and ha
Rom. 7. 'made themselves Dens, and Caves, and Holes, a
18. 'strong Holds therein. Wherefore Oh *Mansoul*! T
Christ would not have us destroy our selves thereby to destroy our sins.
'Work as to this, will be so much the more difficu
'and Hard. That is, to Take, Mortifie and put the
'to Death, according to the Will of my Father. N
'can you utterly rid your selves of them, unless yo
'should pull down the Walls of your Town, the whi
'I am by no means willing you should. Do you a
'me, *what shall we do then*? Why, be you diligen
'and quit you like Men, observe their Holds, f
'out their Haunts, Assault them, and make no pea
'with them. Where ever they Haunt, Lurk or Abi
'and what Terms of Peace soever they offer yo
'Abhor, and all shall be well betwixt you and me. A
'that you may the better know them from those th
'are the Natives of *Mansoul*, I will give you t
The Names of some Diabolonians in Mansoul,
'brief Schedule of the Names of the Chief of the
'and they are these that follow: The Lord *Forni*
'*tion*, the Lord *Adultery*, the Lord *Murder*, t
'Lord *Anger*, the Lord *Lasciviousness*, the Lord *I*
'*ceit*, the Lord *Evileye*, Mr. *Drunkenness*, Mr. *R*
'*veling*, Mr, *Idolatry*, Mr. *Witchcraft*, Mr. *Va*
'*ance*, Mr. *Emulation*, Mr. *Wrath*, Mr. *Strife*, M
'*Sedition*, and Mr, *Heresie*. These are some of t
'Chief, Oh *Mansoul*! Of those that will seek to
'verthrow thee for ever: These I say are the *Se*
'*kers* in *Mansoul*, but look thou well into the Law
'thy King, and there thou shalt find there *Physogn*
'and such other characteristical Notes of them
'which they certainly may be known.

'These O my *Mansoul*, (and I would gladly t
'you would certainly know it) if they be suffered
'run and range about the Town as they would, w
'quickly like Vipers eat out your Bowels, yea Poi
'your Captains, cut the Sinews of your Soldi
'break the Bar and Bolts of your Gates, and t
'your now most flourishing *Mansoul* into a bar
'and desolate Wilderness, and ruinous Heap. Wh

re that you may take Courage to your ſelves to
prehend theſe Villians where ever you find them,
e you, my Lord *Mayor*, my Lord *Willbewill* and *Recorder*, with all the Inhabitants of the Town of *ſoul*, full Power and Commiſſion, to ſeek out, to , and cauſe to be put to Death, by the Croſs, all, and anner of *Diabolonians*, when and where ever you find them, to lurk within, or to range without the ls of the Town of *Manſoul*.

A Commiſſion to deſtroy the Diabolonians in Manſoul.

I told you before, that I had placed a ſtanding iniſtry among you, not that you have but theſe th you, for my four firſt Captains, who came a-inſt the Maſter and Lord of the *Diabolonians* that s in *Manſoul*; they can, (and if need be) if they required, will not only privately inform, but pub-ly Preach to the Corporation both good and whol-ne Doctrine, and ſuch as ſhall lead you in the way. , they will ſet up a Weekly, yea, if need be, a ly Lecture in thee, Oh *Manſoul*! And will in-ct thee in ſuch profitable Leſſons, that if heeded, l do good at the End. And take good heed that pare not the Men that you have a Commiſſion to nd Crucifie.

More Preachers if need be for Manſoul.

Now as I have ſet out before your Eyes the Vaga-ts and Runagates by Name, ſo I will tell you that ong your ſelves, ſome of them ſhall creep in to uile you, even ſuch as would ſeem, and that in pearance are, very rife and hot for Religion. they, if you Watch not, will do you a Miſchief, an one as at preſent you cannot think of.

A Caution.

Theſe, as I ſaid, will ſhew themſelves to you in ther Hue than thoſe under the Deſcription before. refore *Manſoul*, watch and be ſober, and ſuffer not lf to be betrayed.

hen the Prince had thus far new modelled the n of *Manſoul*, and had inſtructed them in ſuch rs as were profitable for them to know: Then pointed another Day in which he intended when ownsfolk came together, to beſtow a further of Honour upon the Town of *Manſoul*. A that ſhould diſtinguiſh them from all the People, ed and Tongues that dwell in the Kingdom of *Univerſe*

Another priviledge for Manſoul.

MECHANICS' INSTITUTE JERSEY

Universe. Now it was not long before the Day pointed was come, and the Prince and his People in the King's Palace, when first *Emmanuel* mad short Speech unto them, and then did for them a had said, and unto them as he had promised.

His Speech to Mansoul.

'My *Mansoul* (said he) that which I now am 'bout to do, is to make you known to the Worl 'be mine, and to destinguish you also in your 'Eyes, from all false Traitors, that may creep 'mong you.

White Robes. Rev. 19. 8

Then he commanded that those that waited him should go and bring forth out of his Treasury white and glistering Robes, that I (said he) have vided and laid up in Store for my *Mansoul*. S white Garments were fetched out of his Treasury, laid forth to the Eyes of the People. Moreover, it granted to them that they should take them and them on, according (said he) to your Size and ture. So the People were put into White, into Linnen, white and clean.

Then said the Prince unto them, 'This, O 'soul, is my Livery, and the Badge by which 'are known from the Servants of others. Yea, 'that which I grant to all that are mine, and w 'which no Man is permitted to see my Face. 'them therefore for my Sake, who gave them 'you, and also if you would be known by the 'to be mine.

But now can you think how *Mansoul* shone? fair as the Sun, clear as the Moon, and Terr an Army with Banners.

That which distinguisheth Mansoul *from other People.*

The Prince added further, and said, 'No 'Potentate, or mighty One of *Universe*, gives 'Livery but my self; Behold therefore, as 'before, you shall be known by it to be min

'And now, said he, I have given you my 'let me give you also in Commandment con 'them: And be sure that you take good 'my Words.

Eccl. 9. 8. *First*, Wear them daily Day by Day, lest you at some times appear to others, as if you we of mine.

Secondly, Keep them always white, for if they be Rev. 3. 2.
lied, its diſhonour to me.

Thirdly, Wherefore gird them up from the Ground, d let them not clag with Duſt and Dirt.

Fourthly, Take heed that you loſe them not, leſt you alk naked, and they ſee your ſhame.

Fifthly, But if you ſhould ſully them, if you ſhould de- Rev. 7.
e them, (the which I am greatly unwilling you ſhould, 15, 16, 17.
d the Prince *Diabolus* will be glad if you would) then eed you to do that which is written in my Law, that t you may ſtand and not fall before me, and before my hrone. Alſo this is the way to cauſe that I may not Luke 21.
ave you nor forſake you while here, but may dwell in 36.
e Town of *Manſoul* for ever.

And now was *Manſoul*, and the Inhabitants of it, as he Signet upon *Emmanuels* right Hand; where was here now a Town, a City, a Corporation, that uld compare with *Manſoul*? A Town Redeemed *The*
om the Hand, and from the Power of *Diabolus*! A *glorious*
own that the King *Shaddai* loved, and that he ſent *ſtate of*
mmanuel to regain, from the Prince of the infernal Manſoul.
ave: Yea, a Town that *Emmanuel* loved to dwell , and that he Fortified for himſelf, and made ſtrong y the force of his Army. What ſhall I ſay, *Manſoul* as now a moſt excellent Prince, Golden Captains, and len of War, Weapens proved, and Garments as hite as Snow. Nor are theſe Benefits to be counted ttle, but great; can the Town of *Manſoul* eſteem hem ſo, and improve them to that End and Purſe, for which they are beſtowed upon them.

When the Prince had thus compleated the modelng of the Town, to ſhew that he had great delight in he Work of his Hands, and took Pleaſure in the ood that he had wrought for the famous and flouriſhng *Manſoul*, he commanded, and they ſet his Stanrd upon the Battlements of the Caſtle. And then,

Firſt, he gave them frequent Viſits, not a Day now ut the Elders of *Manſoul* muſt come to him (or he to hem) into his Palace. Now they muſt Walk and 2 Cor. 6.
alk together, of all the great things that he had done, 16.
d yet further promiſed to do for the Town of *Man-*

ſoul

Under-standing the Will.

Soul. Thus would he often do with the Lord Mayor my Lord *Willbewill*, and the honeſt ſubordinate Preach-er Mr. *Conſcience*, and Mr. *Recorder*. But Oh! how Graciouſly! how Lovingly! how Courteouſly! and Tenderly did this bleſſed Prince now carry it towards the Town of *Manſoul*! in all the Streets, Gardens, Orchards, and other Places where he came, to be ſure the *Poor* ſhould have his Bleſſing and Benediction; yea, he would Kiſs them, and if they were ill, he would lay Hands on them, and make them well. The *Captains* alſo he would daily, yea, ſometimes hourly, encourage with his Preſence and goodly Words. For you muſt know that a Smile from him upon them would put more Vigour, more Life and Stoutneſs into them, than would any thing elſe under Heaven.

Hungry Thoughts.

1 Cor. 5. 8.

The Prince would now alſo Feaſt them, and be with them continually; hardly a Week would paſs, but a Banquet muſt be had betwixt him and them. You may Remember that ſome Pages before, we make mention of one Feaſt that they had together, but now to Feaſt them was a thing more common, every Day with *Manſoul* was a Feaſt-day now. Nor did he when they returned to their Places, ſend them empty away; either they muſt have a *Ring*, a *Gold Chain*, a *Bracelet*, a *White Stone* or ſomething, ſo dear was *Manſoul* to him now; ſo lovely was *Manſoul* in his Eyes.

A Token of Marriage.
A Token of Honour.
A Token of Beauty.
A Token of Pardon.

Secondly, When the Elders and Townsmen did not come to him, he would ſend in much Plenty of Proviſion unto them; Meat that came from Court, Wine and Bread that were prepared for his Father's Table, yea, ſuch Delicates would he ſend unto them, and therewith would ſo cover their Table, that whoſoever ſaw it, confeſſed that the like could not be ſeen in any Kingdom.

The danger of wandering Thoughts.
Rev. 3. 20
Cant. 5. 2.

Thirdly, If *Manſoul* did not frequently Viſit him as he deſired they ſhould, He would walk out to them, knock at their Doors, and deſire Entrance, that Amity might be maintained betwixt them and Him; and if they did hear and open to Him, as commonly they would, *if they were at Home*, then would he renew his former Love, and confirm it too, with ſome new Tokens and Signs of continued Favour.

nd was it not now amazing to behold, that in that
place where ſometimes *Diabolus* had his Abode,
entertained his *Diabolonians* to the almoſt utter
ruction of *Manſoul*, the Prince of Princes ſhould
Eating and Drinking with them, while all his
hty Captains, Men of War, Trumpeters, with
Singing men and Singing women of his Father,
d round about, to wait upon them! Now did Manſoul's
oul's Cup run over, now did her Conduits run *Glory.*
t Wine, now did ſhe eat the fineſt of the Wheat,
rink Milk and Honey out of the Rock! Now ſhe
how great is his Goodneſs! for ſince I found Fa-
in his Eyes, how Honourable have I been!

he bleſſed Prince did alſo ordain a new Officer in Col. 3. 15.
own, and a goodly Perſon he was, his Name was
Goodpeace; this Man was ſet over my Lord *Willbe-*
My Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, the Subordinate
her, Mr. *Mind*, and over all the Natives of the
n of *Manſoul*. Himſelf was not a Native of it, Rom. 15.
me with the Prince *Emmanuel* from the Court. 13.
as a great Acquaintance of Captain *Credence* and
ain *Good-hope*, ſome ſay they were Kin, and I am
t Oppinion too. This Man as I ſaid, was made
rnour of the Town in General, ſpecially over the
, and Captain *Credence* was to help him there.
I made great Obervations of it, that ſo long as all
gs went in *Manſoul*, as this ſweet natured Gentle-
would, the Town was in a moſt happy Conditi-
Now there were no Jars, no Chiding, no Un-
ul Doings in all the Town of *Manſoul*; every Man
nſoul kept cloſe to his own Imployment. The
y, the Officers, the Souldiers; and all in Place
ed their Order. And as for the Women and
en of the Town, they followed their Buſineſs *Holy Con-*
ly, they would Work and Sing, from Morn- *ceptions.*
l Night; ſo that quite through the Town *Good*
lanſoul now, nothing was to be found *thoughts.*
Harmony, Quietneſs, Joy and Health. And
ſted all that Summar.

But

The Story of Mr. Carnal Security.

But there was a Man in the Town of *Manſoul*, a... his Name was Mr. *Carnal Security*, this Man did a... ter all this Mercy beſtowed on this Corporation, l... the Town of *Manſoul* into a great and grievous Slav... and bondage. A brief account of him and of his d... ings take as followeth.

When *Diabolus* at firſt took Poſſeſſion of the To... of *Manſoul*, he brought thither with him, a gr... Number of *Diabolonians*, Men of his own Conditio... Now among theſe, there was one whoſe Name was ... *Selfconceit*, and a notable brisk Man he was, as ... that in thoſe Days poſſeſt the Town of *Manſoul*. D... *bolus* then perceiving this Man to be active and bo... ſent him upon many deſperate Deſigns, the which ... managed better, and more to the pleaſing of his L... than moſt that came with him from the Dens could ... Wherefore finding of him ſo fit for his purpoſe, ... preferred him, and made him, next to the great L... *Willbewill*, of whom we have written ſo much bef... Now the Lord *Willbewill* being in thoſe Days very ... pleaſed with him, and with his Atchievements, g... him his Daughter the Lady *Fair nothing* to Wife. N... of my Lady *Fair nothing*, did this Mr. *Self conceit* ... get this Gentleman Mr. *Carnal Security*. Where ... there being then in *Manſoul* thoſe ſtrange kind of M... tunes, 'twas hard for them in ſome Caſes to find ... who were Natives, who not; for Mr. *Carnal Sec...* ſprang from my Lord *Willbewill* by Mother's ... though he had for his Father a *Diabolonian* by ... ture.

Mr. Self-conceit.

Carnal Security's *Original.*

His Qualities.

Well, this *Carnal Security*, took much after his ... ther and Mother, he was *Self conceited*, he *feare... thing*, he was alſo a very buſie Man; nothin... News, nothing of Doctrine, nothing of Alteratio... talk of Alteration, could at any time be on Fo... *Manſoul*, but beſure Mr. *Carnal Security* would ... the Head or Tail of it: But to be ſure he woul... cline thoſe that he deemed the weakeſt, and ſto... ways with them (in his way of ſtanding) that h... poſed was the ſtrongeſt ſide.

He is always for the ſtrongeſt ſide.

Now when *Shaddai* the mighty, and *Emmanu...* Son, made War upon *Manſoul* to take it, thi...

al Security was then in the Town, and was a great among the People, encouraging them in their llion, putting of them upon hardning of them- in their resisting of the King's Forces; but when w that the Town of *Mansoul* was taken and con- d to the use of the glorious Prince *Emmanuel*; when he also saw what was become of *Diabolus* how he was unrusted, and made to quit the e in the greatest Contempt and Scorn, and that Town of *Mansoul* was well Lined with *Captains*, es of War, and Men, and also Pro sion, what he, but slily wheels about also; and as he had d *Diabolus* against the good Prince, so he feigned e would serve the Prince against his Foes.

nd having got some little smattering of *Emmanuels* s by the End (being bold) he ventures himself the Company of the Townsmen, and attempts o chat among them. Now he knew that the Power trength of the Town of *Mansoul* was great and t could not but be pleasing to the People, if he cried eir Might and their Glory. Wherefore he begin- his Tale with the power and strength of *Mansoul*, firmed that it was impregnicable. Now magni- their Captains, and their Slings, and their Rams; crying up their Fortifications and strong Holds; Lastly, the Assurances that they had from their e, that *Mansoul* should be happy for ever. But he saw that some of the Men of the Town were d and taken with his Discourse, he makes it his efs, and walking from Street to Street, House to e, and Man to Man, he at last brought *Mansoul* Dance after his Pipe, and to grow almost as *l Secure* as himself; so from Talking they went asting, and from Feasting to Sporting; and so me other Matters (now *Emmanuel* was yet in the n of *Mansoul*, and he wisely observed their do-) My Lord *Mayor*, my Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *der*, were also all taken with the Words of this ng *Diabolonian* Gentleman; forgetting that their e had given them warning before, to take heed they were not beguiled with any *Diabolonian* t: he had further told them, that the Security of the

How Mr. Carnal Security begins the misery of Mansoul.

'Tis not Grace received but Grace improved, that preserves the Soul from temporal dangers.

the now flourishing Town of *Mansoul*, did not much ly in her present Fortifications and Force, a her so using of what she had, as might oblige her *manuel* to abide with her Castle. For the r Doctrine of *Emmanuel* was, that the Town of M *soul* should take heed that they forgot not his Fat Love and his; also that they should so demean th selves, as to continue to keep themselves therein. N this was not the way to do it, namely, to fall in L with one of the *Diabolonians*, and with such an one as Mr. *Carnal Security* was, and to be led up and do by the Nose by him: They should have heard th Prince, feared their Prince, loved their Prince, and ston'd this naughty *Pack* to Death, and took care have walked in the Ways of their Princes prescrib for then should their Peace have been as a River, w their Righteousness had been like the Waves of Sea.

Now when *Emmanuel* perceived that through Policy of Mr. *Carnal Security*, the Hearts of Men of *Mansoul* were chill'd and abated in t practical Love to him.

First, He Bemoans them, and Condoles their S with the *Secretary*, saying, Oh that my People had h kened unto me, and that *Mansoul* had walked in Ways! I would have fed them with the finest of Wheat, and with Honey out of the Rock, would I h sustained them. This done, he said in his Heart will return to the Court, and go to my Place, till M *soul* shall consider and acknowledge their Offence. he did so, and the Cause and manner of his going a from them was thus:

Emanuel *bemoans* Mansoul.

The Cause was for that,

First, *Mansoul* declined him, as is manifest these Particulars.

The Way of *Mansoul*'s back-sliding.

1. They left off their former way of Visiting of h they came not to his Royal Palace as afore.

2. They did not regard, nor yet take notice th came, or came not to Visit them.

3. The Love Feasts that had wont to be betwixt Prince and them, though he made them still, and c them to them, yet they neglected to come to the to be delighted with them.

4.

They waited not for his Counſels, but began to be ſtrong aud confident in themſelves, concluding, ow they were ſtrong and invincible, and that *ſoul* was ſecure, and beyond all reach of the Foe, at her State muſt needs be unalterable for ever.

ow as was ſaid, *Emmanuel* perceiving, that by the of Mr. *Carnal Security*, the Town of *Manſoul* aken off from their Dependance upon him, and his Father by him, and ſet upon what by them beſtowed upon it; He firſt as I ſaid, bemoaned State, then he uſed Means to make them under- that the way that they went on in, was dange- For he ſent my Lord high *Secretary* to them, to them ſuch ways; but twice when he came to , he found them at Dinner in Mr. *Carnal Securi-* Parlour; and perceiving alſo that they were not g to reaſon about Matters concerning their good, ook grief and went his way. The which when *They* ad told to the Prince *Emmanuel*, he took Offence, *grieve the* was Grieved alſo, and ſo made Proviſion to re- *Holy Ghoſt* to his Father's Court. *and Chriſt.*

ow the Methods of his withdrawing, as I was g before, were thus:

Even while he was yet with them in *Manſoul*, he himſelf cloſe, and more retired than formerly. Chriſt with-

His Speech was not now, if he came in their Com- , ſo Pleaſant and Familiar as formerly. draws not all at once.

Nor did he as in times paſt, ſend to *Manſoul* from Table, thoſe dainty Bits which he was wont to do.

Nor when they came to Viſit him, as now and then would, would he be ſo eaſily ſpoken with as they d him to be in times paſt. They might now knock e, yea, twice, but he would ſeem not at all to regard ; whereas formerly at the ſound of their Feet, he The wor- ld up and run, and meet them half way, and take king of n too, and lay them in his Boſom. their Af-

ut thus *Emmanuel* carried it now, and by this his fections. riage, he ſought to make them bethink themſelves return to him. But alas, they did not conſider, did not know his Ways, they regarded not, they e not touched with theſe, nor with the true Re-

He is gone. Ezek. 11. 21. Hos. 5. 15. Lev. 26. 21, 22, 23, 24.

memberance of former Favours. Wherefore what he, but in private Manner withdraw himself, first to his Palace, then to the Gate of the Town, and so way from *Mansoul* he goes, till they should acknowledge their Offence, and more earnestly seek his Mr. *Godspeace* also laid down his Commission, would for the present Act no longer in the Town *Mansoul*.

Thus they walked contrary to him, and he again way of Retaliation, walked contrary to them. alas by this time they were so hardned in their and had so drunk in the Doctrine of Mr. *Carnal Sensuality*, that the departing of their Prince touched not, nor was he remembred by them when gone; so of Consequence his Absence not condoled by them.

Jer. 2. 32.

Now there was a Day wherein this old Gentleman Mr. *Carnal Security*, did again make a Feast for Town of *Mansoul*, and there was at that time in Town one Mr. *Godlyfear*, one now but little set though formerly one of great Request. This Mr. *Carnal Security*, had a mind, if possible, to Gull Debauch, and Abase as he did the rest, and there he now bids him to the Feast with his Neighbours the Day being come, they Prepare, and he goes appears with the rest of the Guests; and being at the Table, they did Eat and Drink, and were ry, even all but this one Man For Mr. *Godlyfear* like a Stranger, and did neither Eat nor was M The which when Mr. *Carnal Security* perceived presently Addrest himself in a Speech thus to him

A trick put upon Mr Godlyfear, *he goes to the Feast, and sits there like a Stranger,*

Talk betwixt Mr. Carnal Security, *and Mr.* Godlyfear.

Carn. Mr. *Godlyfear*, are you not well? You to be ill of Body or Mind, or both, I have a C of Mr. *Forgetgood*'s Making, the which, *Sir*, will, take a Dram of, I hope it may make you and Blith, and so make you more fit for We Companions.

Godly. 'Unto whom the good old Gentlem 'creetly Replied, *Sir*, I thank you for all things 'teously and Civil, but for your Cordial, I ha 'List thereto. But a Word to the Natives of '*soul*. You the Elders and Chief of *Mansoul*, 'it is Strange, to se you so Jocund and

when the Town of *Manſoul* is in ſuch woful Caſe.

Carn. Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal Security*, You want ep. good Sir, I doubt. If you pleaſe ly down and ke a Nap, and we the mean while will be Merry.

Godly. Then ſaid the good Man as follows, ‘ Sir, If you were not deſtitute of an honeſt Heart; you ould not do as you have done, and do.

Carn. Then ſaid Mr, *Carnel Security*, Why?

Godly. ‘ Nay pray Interrupt me not. ’Tis true the Town of *Manſoul* was ſtrong, and (with a *Proviſo*) impregnable; but you, the Townſmen have weakned it, and it now lies Obnoxious to its Foes; nor is it a Time to Flatter or be Silent, ’tis you Mr. *Carnal Secarity*, that have Wilily ſtripped *Manſoul*, nd driven her Glory from her; you have pulled own her Towers, you have broken down her Gates, ou have ſpoiled her Locks and Bars.

‘ And now to Explain my ſelf, from that Time that ny Lords of *Manſoul* and you Sir, grew ſo great, rom that Time the Prince of *Manſoul* has been offen-ed, and now he is ariſen and gone. If any ſhall Queſtion the Truth of my Words, I will Anſwer him y this, and ſuch like Queſtions. Where is the Prince *Emmanuel*? When did a Man or Woman in *Man-ul* ſee him? When did you hear from him, or Taſte ny of his dainty Bits? You are now a Feaſting with his *Diabolononian Monſter*, but he is not your Prince. ſay therefore tho’ Enemies from without, had you aken heed, could not have made a Prey of you, yet nce you have ſinned againſt your Prince, your Ene-emies within have been too hard for you.

Carn. Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal Security*, Fy, fy, Mr. *dlyfear*, fy; will you never ſhake off your *Timerouſ-s*? are you afraid of being Sparrow-blaſted? Who h hurt you? Behold I am on your ſide, only you for Doubting, and I am for being Confined. Ee-s, is this a Time for being Sad in? A Feaſt is made Mirth, why then do you now to your Shame, and Trouble, break into ſuch Paſſionate Melancholy nguage, when you ſhall Eat and Drink and be try’?

Godly. 'Then ſaid Mr. *Godlifear* again, I m
'well be Sad, for *Emmanuel* is gone from *Manſoul*.
'ſay again he is gone, and you, Sir, are the M
'that has driven him away; yea, he is gone, witho
'ſo much as Acquainting the Nobles of *Manſoul* w
'his going; and if that is not a Sign of his Anger.
'am not accquainted with the Methods of Godlin

His Speech to the Elders of Manſoul.

And now my Lords and Gentlemen, for my Speech ſtill to you, your gradual decling from him, did prov him gradually to depart from you, the which he did ſome time, it perhaps you would have been made ſen thereby, and have been Renewed by Humbling of y ſelves; but when he ſaw that none will regard, no theſe fearful Beginnings of his Anger and Judgment Heart, he went away from this Place, and this I with mine Eye. Wherefore now while you Boaſt, y ſtrength is gone, you are like the Man that had loſt Locks that before did wave about his Shoulders. may with this Lord of your Feaſt ſhake your ſelves, conclude to do as at other times; but ſince without you can do nothing, and he is departed from you, your Feaſt into a Sigh, and your Mirth into a La tation.

Conſcience ſtartled.

Then the *Subornate Preacher*, old Mr. *Conſ* by Name, he that of old was *Recorder* of *Manſoul*, b Startled at what was ſaid, began to ſecond it thus

Con. Indeed my Brethren, quoth he, I fear Mr. *Godlyfear* tells us true: I, for my Part, have ſeen my Prince for a long Seaſon. I cannot remem the Day for my part. Nor can I Anſwer Mr. G *fear*'s Queſtion. I doubt I am afraid that all is Na with *Manſoul*.

They are all Agaſt.

Godly. 'Nay, I know that you ſhall not find hi
'*Manſoul*, for he is departed and gone; yea, and
'for the Faults of the Elders, and for that they to
'ded his Grace, with unſufferable Unkindneſſes.

Then did the *Subordinate Preacher* look as would fall down Dead at the Table, alſo all ther ſent, except the Man of the Houſe, began to look and Wan. But having a little recovered them and jointly Agreeing to Believe Mr. *Godlyfea*

Sayings, they began to conſult what was beſt to be
ne (now Mr. *Carnal Security* was gone into his
thdrawing Room, for he liked not ſuch dumpiſh
ings) both to the Man of the Houſe for drawing
m into Evil, and alſo to recover *Emmanuel*'s
ve.

And with that, That Saying of their Prince came
y hot into their Minds, which he had bidden them
o ſuch as were falſe Prophets that ſhou'd ariſe to de-
the Town of *Manſoul*. So they took Mr. *Carnal*
rity (concluding that he muſt be he) and burned
Houſe upon him with Fire, for he alſo was a *Dia-*
mian by Nature.

They conſult and burn their Feaſt-maſter.

o when this was paſt and over, they I eſpeed them-
es, to look for *Emmanuel* their Prince, *and they*
ht him, but they found him not; then were they
e confirmed in the Truth of Mr. *Godlyfear*'s Say-
, and began alſo to Reflect ſeverely on themſelves,
their ſo Vile and Ungodly Doings; for they conclu-
now, that it was through them that their Prince
left them.

Cant. 5. 6.

They apply themſelves to the Holy Ghoſt, but he is grieved, &c.

Iſ. 63. 10. Eph. 4. 30. 1 Theſ. 5. 19.

Then they agreed, and went to my Lord *Secretary*
whom before they refuſed to hear, him whom
had grieved with their Doings) to know of him,
he was a Seer, and could tell where *Emmanuel*
, and how they might direct a Petition to Him.
the Lord *Secretary* would not admit them to a
ference about this Matter, nor would admit them
is Royal Place of Abode, nor came out to them
ew them his Face or Intelligence.

nd now was it a Day gloomy and dark, a Day of
ds and of thick Darkneſs with *Manſoul*. Now
ſaw that they had been fooliſh, and began to per-
what the Company, and the Prattle of Mr. *Car-*
ecurity had done, and what deſperate Damage his
ggering Words had brought poor *Manſoul* into.
what further it was like to coſt them, that they
Ignorant of. Now Mr. *Godly fear* began again
in Repute with the Men of the Town; yea, they
ready to look upon him as a Prophet.

A thundring Sermon.

ell, when the Sabbath Day was come, they went
ar their *Subordinate Preacher*; but Oh how did

did he Thunder and Lighten this Day! His Ter
Jon. 2. 8. was in the Prophet *Jonah*, *They that observe lying Va*
nities, forsake their own Mercies. But there was the
such Power and Authority in that Sermon, and such
a Dejection seen in the Countenances of the Peop
that Day, that the like hath seldom been heard or see
The People when Sermon was done, weae scarce a
to go to their Homes, or to betake themselves to the
Hos. 6. 13. Imploys the Week after; They were so Sermo
smitten, and also so Sermon-sick; by being Smitte
that they knew not what to do.

The Sub-ordinate Preacher *doth acknowledge his Fault, and bewails his compliance with Mr.* Carnal Security.

He did not only shew to *Mansoul* their Sin, but d
Tremble before them, under the Sence of his ow
still crying out of himself, as he Preached to the
Unhappy Man that I am, That I should do so wic
a Thing! That I! A Preacher! Whom the Prince d
see up to Teach to *Mansoul* his Law, should my
live Senseless and Sottishly here, and be one of t
first found in Transgression. This Transgression a
fell within my Precincts, I should have cried out aga
the Wickedness; but I let *Mansoul* ly Wallowing in
until it had driven *Emmanuel* from its Bord
With these things he also charged all the Lords
Psal. 88. Gentry of *Mansoul*, to the almost distracting
them.

A great Sickness in Mansoul

About this time also, there was a great Sickne
the Town of *Mansoul*; and most of the Inhabit
were greatly Afflicted. Yea, the Captains also,
Men of War, were brought thereby to a languish
Condition, and that for a long Time together; so
in Case of Invasion, nothing could to Purpose now
been done, either by the Townsmen or Field Offic
Heb. 12. Oh how many pale Faces, weak Hands, feeble Kn
12, 13. and staggering Men were now seen to walk in
Rev. 3. 2. Streets of *Mansoul*. Here were Groans, there P
Isa. 3. 24. and yonder lay those that were ready to Faint.

Sin doth cause to be weak, both Body *and* Soul, *and* Graces.

The Garments too which *Emmanuel* had g
them, were but in a very sorry Case: Some
Rent, some were Torn, and All in a nasty Condi
some also did hang so Loosely upon them, that the
Bush they came at, was ready to pluck them off.
After some time Spent in this sad and desolate

on, the *Subordinate Preacher* called for a Day of
ing, and to humble themſelves for their being
Wicked againſt the great *Shaddai*, and his Son. And
deſired that Captain *Boanerges* would Preach. So
conſented to do it, and the Day was come, and his
t was this, *Cut it down, why Cumbereth it the*
nd? And a very ſmart Sermon he made upon the
e. Firſt he ſhewed what was the occaſion of the
rds, to wit, *becauſe the Fig Tree was Barren*; then
hewed what was contained in the Sentence, to wit,
ntance or utter Diſolation. He then ſhewed alſo
whoſe Authority this Sentance was Pronounced,
that wes by *Shaddai* himſelf. And Laſtly, he
red *the Reaſons of the Point*, and then concluded
Sermon. But he was very Pertinent in the Appli-
on, in ſo much that he made poor *Manſoul* tremble.
this Sermon, as well as the former, wrought much
n the Hearts of the Men of *Monſoul*; yea, it greatly
d to keep Awake, thoſe that were rouſed by
Preaching that went before. So that now through-
he whole Town, there was little or nothing to
eard or ſeen, but Sorrow and Mourning, and Wo.
low after Sermon they got together, and Conſult-
what was beſt to be done. But ſaid the *Subordi-*
Preacher, I will do nothing of mine own Head
hout Adviſing with my Neighbour Mr. *Godlyfear*,
or if he had afore, and underſtood more of the
d of our Prince than we, I do not know but he
may have it now, even now we are turning a-
to Vertue, So they called and ſent for Mr. *Godly-*
, and he fourthwith appeared; then they deſired
he would further ſhew his Opinion about what
had beſt to do. Then ſaid the old Gentleman as
weth, 'It is my Opinion, That this Town of
anſoul ſhould in this Day of her Diſtreſs, draw up
d ſend an humble Petition to their Offended
ince *Emmanuel*, that he in his Favour and Grace,
ill turn again unto you, and not keep Anger for
er.

Boanerges *doth Preach to* Manſoul.

The Men of Manſoul *much affected.*

They conſult what to do.

Mr. Godly-fear's *Advice,*

Then the Townſmen had heard this Speech, they
with one Conſent agree to his Advice; ſo they did
ntly draw up their Requeſt; and the next was,

But who ſhall carry it? At laſt they did all agree
They ſend the Lord Mayor to Court. ſend it by my Lord *Mayor*. So he accepted of the Se
vice, and Addreſſed himſelf to his Journey, and we
and came to the Court of *Shaddai*, whether *Emma*
el the Prince, of *Manſoul* was gone. But the Gate w
ſhut, and a ſtrict Watch kept thereat, ſo that the P
titioner was forced to ſtand without for a great wh
Lam. 3. 8, 44. together. Then he deſired that ſome would go in
the Prince, and tell him who ſtood at the Gate,
what his Buſineſs was. So one went and told to *Sha*
dai, and to *Emmanuel* his Son (that the Lord Ma
of the Town of *Manſoul* ſtood without at the Gate
the King's Court, deſiring to be admitted into the P
ſence of the Prince, the King's Son. He alſo to
what was the Lord *Mayor's* Errand, both to the Ki
and his Son *Emmanuel*. But the Prince would n
come down, nor admit that the Gate ſhould be ope
ed to him, but ſend him an anſwer, to this Effe
Jer. 2. 27. 28. 'They have turned their back unto me, and not th
'Face, but now in the Time of their Trouble, they
A dreadful Anſwer. 'to me ariſe and ſave us. But can they not now
'to Mr. *Carnal Security*, to whom they went wh
'they turned from me; and make him their Lea
'their Lord, and their Protector, why now in th
'Trouble do they Viſit me, ſince in their Proſper
'they went Aſtray?

Lam. 4. 7, 8. This Anſwer made my Lord *Mayor* look black in
Face; it Troubled, it Perplexed, it Rent him ſo
And now he began again to ſee what it was to be
miliar with *Diabolonians*, ſuch as Mr. *Carnal Secu*
The Lord Mayor returns, and how. was. When he ſaw that at Court (as yet) there w
little help to be expected, either for himſelf,
Friends in *Manſoul*; he ſmote upon his Breaſt,
returned Weeping, and all the Way Bewailing
lamentable State of *Manſoul*.

Well, when he was come within ſight of the To
the Elders and chief of the People of *Manſoul*, w
out at the Gate to Meet him, and to Salute him,
to know how he ſped at Court. But he told them
The State of Manſoul now. Tale in ſo doleful a Manner, that they all cried o
and Mourned and Wept. Wherefore they th
Aſhes and Duſt upon their Heads, and put Sac

n their Loins, and went crying out throughout the
wn of *Manſoul*; the which when the reſt of the
wnſfolk ſaw, they all Mourned and Wept. This
efore was a Day of Rebuke and Trouble, and of
uiſh to the Town of *Manſoul*, and alſo of great
reſs.

fter ſome time, when they had ſomewhat refrain-
hemſelves, they came together to Conſult again,
t by them was yet to be done; and they asked Ad-
, as they did before, of that Reverend Mr. *Godly-*
who told them, that there was no way better; than
o as they had done, nor would he that they ſhould
iſcouraged at all with that they had met with at
rt; yea, though ſeveral of their Petitions ſhould
nſwered with Nought but Silence and Rebuke.
ſaid he, it is the way of the wiſe *Shaddai* to make
Wait and to Exerciſe Patience, and it ſhould be the
of them in Want, to be willing to ſtay his Leaſure.
ſoon they took Courage, and ſent again and again
again, and again: For there was not now one
, nor an Hour, that went over *Manſouls* Head,
ein a Man might not have met upon the Road
or other Riding Poſt, Sounding the Horn from
ſoul to the Court of the King *Shaddai*; and all
Letters Petitionary in behalf of (and for the
ces return to *Manſoul*.)

he Road, I ſay, was now full of Meſſengers, going
eturning, and meeting one another; ſome from
Court, and ſome from *Manſoul*, and this was the
k of the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*, all that long,
harp, that cold and tedious Winter.

ow if you have not forgot, you may yet remember
I told you before, that after *Emmanuel* had taken
ſoul, yea and after that he had new Modelled the
n, there remained in ſeveral lurking Places of the
oration many of the old *Diabolonians*, that either
with the Tyrant when he invaded and took the
n, or had been there by reaſon of unlawful Mix-
, their Birth and Breeding, and bringing up. And
Holes, Dens, and Lurking Places were in, under,
out the Wall of the Town. Some of their Names
e Lord *Fornication*, the Lord *Adultry* the Lord
Murder

The whole Town caſt down.

They conſult again Mr. Godly-fears Advice.

See now whats the work of a backſliding Saint awakened. Groaning deſires.

A memento.

Murder, the Lord *Anger*, the Lord *Lascivousness*, t
Lord *Deceit*, the Lord *Evil Eye*, the Lord *Blasphem*
and that horrible Villian the old and dangerous Lo
Covetousness. These as I told you with many mo
had yet their abode in the Town of *Mansoul*, and t
after that *Emmanuel* had driven their Prince *Diabo*
out of the Castle.

Against these the good Prince did grant a Comm
sion to the Lord *Willbewill*, and others, yea, to t
whole Town of *Mansoul*, to seek, take, Secure a
Destroy any, or all that they could lay Hands on
that they were *Diabolonians* by Nature, Enemies
the Prince, and those that sought to ruin the Bles
Town of *Mansoul*. But the Town of *Mansoul* did n
pursue this Warrant, but neglected to look after,
Apprehend, to Secure, and to Destroy these *Diabol*
ans. Wherefore what do these Villians, but by D
grees, take Courage to put forth their Heads, and
shew themselves to the Inhabitants of the Town. Y
and as I was told, some of the Men of *Mansoul* gre
too Familiar with some of them, to the Sorrow of
Corporation, as you yet will hear more of in Ti
and Place.

Mansoul *heeded not the Princes Caution nor put his Commission into Execution*

Well, when the *Diabolonian* Lords that were
perceived that *Mansoul* had through sinning offen
Emmanuel their Prince, and that he had withdra
himself and was gone, what do they but Plot the r
of the Town of *Mansoul*. So upon a time they met
gether at the Hold of one Mr. *Mischief*, who also
a *Diabolonian*, and there Consulted how they m
deliver up *Mansoul* into the Hands of *Diabolus* ag
Now some advised one way, and some another, o
Man according to his own Liking. At last my L
Lasciviousness Propounded, whether it might no
best in the first Place, for some of those that were
bolonians in *Mansoul*, to adventure to offer themse
for Servants to some of the Natives of the Town,
said he, if they do so, and *Mansoul* shall accept of t
they may for us, and for *Diabolus* our Lord,
the Taking of the Town of *Mansoul*. more
than otherwise it would be. But then stood up
Lord *Murder*, and said, This may not be done

The Diabolonians Plot.

, for *Mansoul* is now in a kind of Rage because
r Friend Mr. *Carnal Security* she hath been once
red already, and made to offend against her Prince
ow shall she Reconcile her self unto her Lord again
y the Heads of these Men? Besides, we know
they have in Commission to take and slay us where-
they shall find us, let us therefore be wise as Foxes,
we are Dead we can do them no Hurt, but
e we Live we may. Thus when they had tossed
latter to and fro, they jointly agreed, that a Let-
ould forthwith be sent away to *Diabolus* in their
e, by which the State of the Town of *Mansoul*
d be shewed him, and how much it is under the
ns of their Prince; we may also, said some, let
know our Intentions, and ask of him his Advice in
Case.

They send to Hell for Advice.

a Letter was presently Framed, the Contents of
h was thus,

To our great Lord, the Prince Diabolus, *dwelling below in the* Infernal Cave.

The Copy of their Letter.

Great Father and mighty Prince *Diabolus* we, the
true *Diabolonians*, yet remaining in the Rebellious
n of *Mansoul*, having received our Beings from thee
our Nourishment at thy Hands, cannot with Content
quiet endure to behold, as we do this day, how thou
Dispraised, Disgraced, and Reproached among the
bitants of this Town; nor is thy long Absence at all
ghtful to us, because greatly to our Detriment.
he Reason of this our Writing unto our Lord, is for
we are not altogether without Hope that this Town
become thy Habitation again; for it is greatly declin-
om its Prince *Emmanuel*, and he is Uprisen, and is
rted from them; yea, and though they send, and
, and send, and send, after him to return to them, yet
hey not Prevail, nor get good Words from him.
here has been also of late, and is yet remaining, a
great Sickness and Faintings among them, and that
nly upon the poorer Sort of the Town, but upon the
ls, Captains, and chief Gentry of the Place, (we only
are of the *Diabolonians* by Nature remain Well,
ly, and Strong,) so that through their great Transi-
on on the one hand, and their dangerous Sickness on
the

the other, we judge they ly open to thy Hand and Pow
If therefore it shall stand with thy horrible Cunning
with the Cunning of the rest of the Princes with thee
come and make an Attempt to take *Mansoul* again,
us Word, and we shall to our outmost Power be ready
deliver it into thy Hand. Or if what we have said
not by thy Fatherhood he thought best, and most
to be done, send us thy Mind in a few Words, and
are all ready to follow thy Counsel, to the hazarding
our lives, and what else we have.

Given under our Hands, the Day and Date ab
written, after a close Consultation at the Hous
Mr. *Mischief*, who yet is alive, and hath his p
in our desireable Town of *Mansoul*.

Mr. Prophane is Carrier, he brings the Letter to Hellgate hill, *and there presents it to* Cerberus *the Porter.*

When Mr. *Prophane* (for he was the Carrier)
come with his Letter to *Hellgate hill*, he knocked at
Brazen Gate for Enterance. Then did *Cerberus*
Porter (for he is the Keeper of that Gate) open
Mr. *Prophane*, to whom he delivered his Letter, wh
he had brought from the *Diabolonians* in *Mansoul*. So
carried in, and presented it to *Diabolus* his Lord;
said, Tidings my Lord from *Mansoul*; and from
trusty Friends in *Mansoul*.

Then came together from all Places of the D
Beelzebub, *Lucifer*, *Apollyon*, with the rest of
Rabblement there, to hear what News from *Man*
So the Letter was broken up and read, and *Cerberus*
stood by. When the Letter was openly Read, and
Contents thereof spread into all the Corners of
Den, command was given, that without Let or St
Deadmans bell should be rung for Joy. So the
was rung, and the Princes rejoicing that *Mansoul*
like to come to ruin. Now the Clapper of the
went, The Town of *Mansoul* is coming to dwell with
make Room for the Town of *Mansoul*. This Bell the
fore they did ring, because they did hope that t
shall have *Mansoul* again.

Dead mans bell, and how it went.

Now when they had performed this their hor
Ceremony, they got together again to Consult w
Answer to send to their Friends in *Mansoul*, and so
advised one Thing, and some another; but at len
because the Business required haste, they left
w

ble Buſineſs to the Prince *Diabolus*, judging him the
proper Lord of the Place. So he drew up a Let-
s he thought fit, in Anſwer to what Mr. *Profane*
brought, and ſent it to the *Diabolonians* that did
ll in *Manſoul*, by the ſame hand that had brought
s to him. And this was the Contents thereof.

o our Off-ſpring the high and mighty *Diabolonians*,
that yet dwell in the Town of *Manſoul*, *Diabolus*
the great Prince of *Manſoul*, wiſheth a Proſperous
ſſue and Concluſion of theſe many brave Enter-
priſes, Conſpiracies and Deſignes, that you of
your Love and Reſpect to our Honour, have in
your Hearts to Attempt to do againſt *Manſoul*.

Loved Children and Diſciples, my Lord *Forni-*
cation, *Adultery*, and the reſt, we have here
our deſolate Den, received to our higheſt Joy and
ntent, your welcome Letter, by the Hand of our
uſty Mr. *Prophane*, and to ſhew how Acceptable
ur Tidings were, we rang out our Bell for Glad-
s; for we Rejoiced as much as we could, when we
ceived, that yet we had Friends in *Manſoul*, and
ch as ſought our Honour and Revenge in the Ruin
the Town of *Manſoul*. We alſo rejoiced to hear,
t they are in a degenerated Condition, and that
y have offended their Prince, and that he is gone.
eir Sickneſs alſo pleaſeth us, as does alſo your
alth, Might and Strength. Glad alſo would we be,
ht horribly Beloved, could we get this Town into
r Clutches again. Nor will we be ſparing of ſpen-
ng our Wit, our Cunning, our Craft, and Hel-
h Inventions, to bring to a wiſhed Concluſion,
is your brave beginning in order thereto.

And take this for your Comfort (our Birth and our
ff-ſpring) that ſhall we again Surprize it and take
, we will Attempt to put all your Foes to the Sword,
nd will make you the great Lords and Captains of
e Place. Nor need you Fear, (if ever we get it
gain) that we, after that, ſhall be caſt out any
ore; for we will come with more Strength, and ſo
y far more faſt hold, than at the firſt we did. Be-
les, it is the Law of that Prince, that now they
wn, That if we get them a ſecond time, they ſhall
e ours for ever. Mat. 12. 43,44,45

Do

'Do you therefore, our Trusty *Diabolonians*,
'more Pry into, and endeavour to Spy out the w
'ness of the Town of *Mansoul*. We also would,
'you your selves do attempt to weaken them n
'and more. Send us Word also, by what means
'think we had best attempt the Regai
'thereof: To wit, whether by Persuasion to a
'and loose Life; or, whether by attempting the
'doubt and despair, or, whether by blowing up o
'Town by the Gun powder of Pride and Self-Co
'Do you also, O! ye brave *Diabolonians* and true
'of the Pit, be always in a Readiness to make a mo
'dous Assult within, when we shall be ready to S
'it without. Now speed you in your Project
'we in our Desires, the utmost Power of our G
'which is the wish of your great *Diabolus*, Ma
'Enemy, and him that trembles when he think
'Judgment to come, all the Blessings of the Pit be
'you, and so we close up our Letter.

'Given at the Pits Mouth, by the joint Conse
'all the Princes of Darkness, to be sent (t
'Force and Power that we have yet rema
'in *Mansoul*.) by the Hand of Mr. *Profane*.

By me Diab

Flesh.

Profane *comes home again.*

☞ This Letter, as we said, was sent to *Mansoul*, *Diabolonians* that yet remained there, and that y habited the Wall, from the dark Dungeon of *Dia* by the Hand of Mr. *Profane*, by whom they a *Mansoul*, sent theirs to the Pit. Now when this *Profane* had made his return, and was come to *soul* again, he went and came as he was to wo the House of Mr. *Mischief*, for there was the clave, and the Place where the Contrivers were Now when they saw that their Messenger was ret Safe and Sound, they were greatly Gladed th Then he presented them his Letter which he brought from *Diabolus* from them; the which they had read and considered, did much Augment Gladness. They asked him after the Welfare of Friends, as how their Lord *Diabolus*, *Lucifer* *Belzebub* did, with the rest of those of the Devil

ch this *Profane* made Anſwer, Well, well my Lords,
are well, even as well as can be in their
e. They alſo, ſaid he, did Ring for Joy, at Read-
of your Letter, as you will perceive by this, when
Read it.

low, as was ſaid, when they had Read their Letter,
perceived that it encouraged them in their Work,
fell to their way of Contriving again, to wit,
they might Compleat their *Diabolian* Deſign up-
Manſoul. And the firſt thing that they agreed upon
to keep all things from *Manſoul* as cloſe as they could.
Let it not be known; let not *Manſoul* be Acquainted
h what we deſign againſt it. The next thing was,
y, or by what Means they ſhould try to bring to
the Ruin and Overthrow of *Manſoul*, and one ſaid
r this Manner, and another ſaid after that. Then
d up Mr. *Deceit*, and ſaid, my right *Diabolonian*
nds, our Lords, and the high ones of the deep
geon, do Propound unto us theſe three Ways.
. Whether we had beſt to ſeek its Ruin, by making
Manſoul Looſe and Vain.
. Or whether by driving them to Doubt and
air.
. Or whether by endeavouring to blow them up
he Gun-powder of Pride and Self-conceit.

low I think, if we ſhall Tempt them to Pride, that *Take heed*
do ſome thing; and if we Tempt them to Wanton- Manſoul.
, that may help. But in my Mind, if we could
e them into Deſperation, that would knock the
on the Head; for then we ſhould have them in
firſt place Queſtion the Truth of the Love of the
rt of their Prince towards them, and that will Diſ-
him much. This, if it works well, will make them
e off quickly their way of ſending Petitions to him,
farewel earneſt Solicitations for Help and Supply;
then this Concluſion lies Naturally before them.
good do Nothing, as do to no Purpoſe. So to Mr.
eit, they unanimouſly did Conſent.

Then the next Queſtion was, but how ſhall we do to *Take heed*
g this our Project to paſs? And 'twas anſwered by Manſoul.
ſame Gentleman, That this might be the beſt way to
it, even let, quoth he, ſo many of our Friends as

are

are willing to venture themſelves for the Promotion of their Princes Cauſe, Diſguiſe themſelves with Apparel, change their Names, and go into the Market like far Countrymen, and proffer to Let themſelves to Servants to the famous Town of *Manſoul*, and let them pretend to do for their Maſters as Beneficially as may be; for by ſo doing they may, if *Manſoul* ſhall Hire them, in a little time ſo Corrupt and Defile the Corporation, that her now Prince ſhall be not only further Offended with them, but in Concluſion ſhall Spue them out of his Mouth. And when this is done, our Prince *Diabolus* ſhall prey upon them with Eaſe: Yea, of themſelves, they ſhall fall into the Mouth of the Eater.

Take heed Manſoul.

This project was no ſooner Propounded, but was highly Accepted, and Forward were all *Diabolonians* now to Engage in ſo delicate an Enterprize; but it was not thought fit, that all ſhould do this, wherefore they Pitched upon Two or Three, Namely, the Lord *Covetouſneſs*, the Lord *Laſciviouſneſs*, and the Lord *Anger*. The Lord *Covetouſneſs*, called himſelf by the Name of *Prudent-Threfty*; the Lord *Laciviouſneſs* called himſelf by the Name of *Harmleſs mirth*; and the Lord *Anger*, called himſelf by the Name of *Good zeal*.

Take heed Manſoul.

So upon a Market-day, they came into the Market place, Three luſty Fellows they were to look on, for they were Cloathed in *Sheeps ruſſet*, which was now in a manner as white, as were the white Robes of the Men of *Manſoul*. Now the Men could Speak the Language of *Manſoul* well. So when they were come into the Market place, and had offered to Let themſelves to the Townſmen, they were preſently taken, for they asked but little Wages, and promiſed to do their Maſters great Service.

Take heed Manſoul.

Mr. *Mind* hired *Prudent Thrifty*, and Mr. *Godly* hired *Good zeal*. True, this Fellow *Harmleſs mirth* hang a little in Hand, and could not ſo ſoon get his Maſter as the others did, becauſe the Town of *Manſoul* was now in *Lent*, but after a while, becauſe *Lent* was almoſt out, the Lord *Willbewill* hired *Harmleſs mirth* to be both his *Waſtingman*, and his *Lacque*, and thus they got them Maſters.

These Villians now being got thus far into the uſes of the Men of *Manſoul*, quickly began to do at Miſchief therein; for being Filthy, Arch and , they quickly Corrupted the Families where they re; yea, they Tainted their Maſters much, eſpeci- this *Prudent-thrifty*, and him they call *Harmleſs-th*. True, he that went under the vizor of *Good-l*, was not ſo well liked by his Maſter, for he quick- found, that he was but a Counterfeit Raſcall; the ich when the Fellow perceived, with ſpeed he de his eſcape from the Houſe, or I doubt not but Maſter had hanged him.

Well, then theſe Vagabounds had thus far carried their Deſign, and had Corrupted the Town as ch as they could, in the next place they conſidered h themſelves, at what Time their Prince *Diabolus* hout, and themſelves within the Town, ſhould ke an Attempt to Seaſe upon *Manſoul*; and they all eed upon this, that a Market-Day would be beſt that Work; for why? then will the Townsfolk be ie in their Ways: And always take this for a Rule, *n People are moſt Buſie in the World, they leaſt fear* *urprize*, We alſo then, ſaid they, ſhall be able with Suſpicion, to gather our ſelves together, for the rk of our Friends and Lords; yea, and in ſuch a y, if we ſhall attempt our Work, and miſs it, we may en they ſhall give us the Rout, the better hide our es in the Croud and eſcape.

A Day of worldy cumber.

Take heed Manſoul.

These Things being thus far agreed upon by them; y wrote another Letter to *Diabolus*, and ſent it by Hand of Mr. *Profane*, the Contents of which was s:

Look to it Manſoul.

The Lords of Looſeneſs *ſend to the great and high* Diabolus, *from our Dens, Caves, Holes, and ſtrong Holds, in, and about the Wall of the Town of* Manſoul, *Greeting*:

OUR Great Lord, and the Nouriſher of our Lives, *Diabolus*; how glad we were when e heard of your Fatherhood's readineſs to comply ith us, and help forewafd our Deſign, in our At- mpts to ruin *Manſoul*! None can tell but thoſe who

Rom. 7. 21. Gal. 5. 17. ‘ as we do set themselves against all Appearance ‘ Good, when and wheresoever we find it. ‘ Touching the Encouragement that your great ‘ is pleased to give us to continue to Devise, C ‘ trive and Study the utter Desolation of *Mansoul*, ‘ we are not Solicitous about, for we know right ‘ that it cannot but be pleasing and profitable to ‘ see our Enemies, and them that seek our Live ‘ die at our Feet, or fly before us. We therefore ‘ still Contriving, and that to the best of our Cun ‘ to make this Work most facile and easie to ‘ Lordships, and to us.

Look to it Mansoul. ‘ First, we considered of that most Hellishly ‘ ning Compacted, Three fold Project, that by ‘ was Propounded to us in your Last; and have Co ‘ ded, that though to blow them up with ‘ Gun-powder of Pride would do well, and to ‘ by Tempting them to be Loose and Vain, wil ‘ on, yet to Contrive to bring them into the Ga ‘ Desparation, we think will do best of all. Now ‘ who are at your Beck, have thought of two Ways ‘ do this: First, we for our Parts, will make the ‘ Vile as we can, and then you with us, at a Time ‘ pointed, shall be ready to fall upon them with ‘ utmost Force. And of all the Nations that ‘ your Whistle, we think that an Army of Do ‘ may be the most likely to Attack and Overcom

Take heed Mansoul. ‘ Town of *Mansoul*. Thus shall we overcome ‘ Enemies, else the Pit shall open her Mouth ‘ them and Desparation shall Thrust them down ‘ it. We have also to effect, this so much by ‘ fired Design, sent already, Three of our Trusty ‘ *bolonians* among them, they are Disguised in ‘ they have changed their Names, and are no ‘ cepted of them, *to wit*, Covetousness, Lasciv ‘ and Anger. The Name of Covetousness is ‘ to *Proud-thrifty*, and him Mr. *Mind* has Ha ‘ is almost become as bad as our Friend. *La* ‘ *ness* has changed his Name to *Harmless-n* ‘ he is gone to be the Lord *Willbewill*'s Lacque ‘ has made his Master very wanton. *Anger* ch ‘ Name into *Good-zeal*, and was Entertained

'*Godly-fear*, but the peevish old Gentleman took
'Pepper in the Nose, and turned our Companion out
'of his House. Nay, he has informed us since, that
'he ran away from him, or else his old Master had
'Hanged him up for his Labour.

'Now these have much helped forward our Work and Design upon *Mansoul*; for notwithstanding the spite and quarrelsome Temper of the old Gentleman last mentioned, the other two play their Business well, are like to Ripen the Work apace. *Look to Mansoul*

'Our next Project is, That it be concluded, that you come upon the Town upon a Market Day, and that when they are upon the Heat of their Business; for then to be sure they will be most Secure, and least think that an Assault will be made upon them. They will also at such a Time be less able to Defend themselves, and to offend you in the Prosecution of our Design. And we your Trusty (and we are sure your Beloved) ones, shall, when you shall make your furious Assault without, be ready to second the Business within. So shall we in all likelihood be able to put *Mansoul* to utter Confusion, and to Swallow them up, before they can come to themselves. If your Serpentine Heads, most subtile Dragons, and our highly esteemed Lords can find out a better way than this let us quickly know your Minds. *Take her Mansoul*

the Monsters of the Infernal Cave, from the House of Mr. Mischief *in* Mansoul, *by the Hand of Mr.* Profane.

Now all the while that the raging Runagates, and hellish *Diabolonians*, were thus Contriving the Ruin of the Town of *Mansoul*, they, to wit, the poor Town it self, was in a sad and woful Case, partly because they had so grievously offended *Shaddai* and his Son, partly because that the Enemies thereby got strength within them afresh, and also because though they had by many Petitions made Suit to the Prince *Emanuel*, and to his Father *Shaddai*, by him, for their Pardon and Favour, yet hitherto obtained they not one Smile; but Contrariwise, through the Craft and Subtilty of the Domestick *Diabolonians*, their *The sad State of Mansoul.*

Cloud was made to grow blacker and blacker, and their *Emmanuel* to ſtand at further Diſtance.

The Sickneſs alſo did ſtill greatly Rage in *Manſoul*, both among the Captains and the Inhabitants of the Town their Enemies, and their Enemies only were now lively and ſtrong, and like to become the Head, whileſt *Manſoul* was made the Tail.

Profane arrives at Hellgate-hill.

By this Time the Latter laſt mentioned, that was written by the *Diabolonians* that yet lurked in the Town of *Manſoul*, was conveyed to *Diabolus* in the *Black-den*, by the Hand of Mr. *Profane*. He carried the Letter by *Hellgate-hill* as afore, and conveyed it by *Cerberus* to his Lord.

But when *Cerberus* and Mr. *Profane* did meet, they were preſently as great as Beggars, and thus they fell into Diſcourſe about *Manſoul*, and about the Project againſt her.

Cer. Ah! Old Friend, quoth *Cerberus*, art thou come to *Hellgate-hill* again! By St. *Mary*, I am glad to ſee thee.

Talk between him and Cerberus.

'*Prof.* Yes, my Lord, I am come again about the 'Concerns of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Cerb. Prithee tell me, what Condition is that Town of *Manſoul* in at preſent?

'*Prof.* In a brave Condition, my Lord, for us, and 'for my Lords, the Lords of this Place I trow? for 'they are greatly decayed as to Godlineſs, and that's 'as well as our Hearts can wiſh, their Lord is greatly 'out with them, and that doth alſo pleaſe us well.

We have already alſo a Foot in their Diſh, for our *Diabolonians* Friends are laid in their Boſoms; and what do we lack but to be Maſters of the Place.

'Beſides our Truſty Friends in *Manſoul*, are daily 'Plotting to Betray it to the Lords of this Town; alſo 'the Sickneſs Rages bitterly among them; and that 'which makes up all, *we hope at laſt to prevail.*

Cerb. Then ſaid the Dog of *Hellgate*, no time like this to Aſſault them, I wiſh that the Enterprize be followed cloſe, and that the Succeſs deſired, may be ſoon effected: Yea, I wiſh it for the poor *Diabolonians* Sakes, that live in the continual Fear of their Lives, in that Trayterous Town of *Manſoul*,

Prof.

'*Prof.* The Contrivance is almoſt finiſhed, the Lords 'in *Manſoul* that are *Diabolonians*, are at it Day and 'Night; and the other are like ſilly Doves, they 'want Heart to be concerned with their State, and 'to conſider that Ruin is at Hand. Beſides, you may, 'yea muſt think when you put all Things together, 'that there are many Reaſons that prevail with *Di-* '*abolus*, to make what haſte he can.

Cerb. Thou haſt ſaid as it is, I am glad Things are at this paſs. Go in my brave *Profane* to my Lords, they will give thee for thy welcome, as good a *Coranto*, as the whole of this Kingdom will afford. I have ſent thy Letter in already.

Then Mr. *Profane* went into the Den, and his Lord *Diabolus* met him, and Saluted him with Welcome my truſty Servant. I have been made Glad with thy Letter. The reſt of the Lords of the Pit gave him alſo their Salutations. Then *Profane*, after Obeſance made to them all, ſaid, Let *Manſoul* be given to my Lord *Diabolus*, and let him be her King for ever. And with that the hollow Belly, and yaunging Gorge of Hell gave ſo loud and hideous a Groan (for that is the Muſick of that place) that it made the Mountains about it *Totter*, as if they would fall in Pieces.

Profane's *Entertainment.*

Now after they had Read and Conſidered the Letter, they Conſulted what Anſwer to return, and the firſt that did ſpeak to it was *Lucifer*.

They conſult what Anſwer to give to the Letter.

Lucif. Then ſaid he, the firſt Project of the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul* is like to be Lucky, and to take; to wit, that they will by all the Ways and Means they can, make *Manſoul* yet more vile and filthy; no way to deſtroy a Soul like this; this is *Probatem eſt*, our old Friend *Balaam* went this way and proſpered many Years ago, let this therefore ſtand with us for a Maxim, and be to *Diabolonians* for a general Rule in all Ages, for nothing can make this to fail but Grace, in which I would hope that this Town has no ſhare. But whether to fall upon them on a Market-Day, becauſe of their Cumber in Buſineſs; that I would ſhould be under Debate. And there is more Reaſon why this Head ſhould be debated than why ſome other ſhould; becauſe

Lucifer. *Numb.* 31. 16. *Rev.* 2. 14. *Cumberments are dangerous*

Cloud was made to grow blacker and blacker, and their *Emmanuel* to ſtand at further Diſtance.

The Sickneſs alſo did ſtill greatly Rage in *Manſoul*, both among the Captains and the Inhabitants of the Town their Enemies, and their Enemies only were now lively and ſtrong, and like to become the Head, whileſt *Manſoul* was made the Tail.

Profane arrives at Hellgate-hill.

By this Time the Latter laſt mentioned, that was written by the *Diabolonians* that yet lurked in the Town of *Manſoul*, was conveyed to *Diabolus* in the *Black-den*, by the Hand of Mr. *Profane*. He carried the Letter by *Hellgate-hill* as afore, and conveyed it by *Cerberus* to his Lord.

But when *Cerberus* and Mr. *Profane* did meet, they were preſently as great as Beggars, and thus they fell into Diſcourſe about *Manſoul*, and about the Project againſt her.

Cer. Ah! Old Friend, quoth *Cerberus*, art thou come to *Hellgate-hill* again! By St. *Mary*, I am glad to ſee thee.

Talk between him and Cerberus.

'*Prof.* Yes, my Lord, I am come again about the 'Concerns of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Cerb. Prithee tell me, what Condition is that Town of *Manſoul* in at preſent?

'*Prof.* In a brave Condition, my Lord, for us, and 'for my Lords, the Lords of this Place I trow? for 'they are greatly decayed as to Godlineſs, and that's 'as well as our Hearts can wiſh, their Lord is greatly 'out with them, and that doth alſo pleaſe us well.

We have already alſo a Foot in their Diſh, for our *Diabolonians* Friends are laid in their Boſoms; and what do we lack but to be Maſters of the Place.

'Beſides our Truſty Friends in *Manſoul*, are daily 'Plotting to Betray it to the Lords of this Town; alſo 'the Sickneſs Rages bitterly among them; and that 'which makes up all, *we hope at laſt to prevail.*

Cerb. Then ſaid the Dog of *Hellgate*, no time like this to Aſſault them, I wiſh that the Enterprize be followed cloſe, and that the Succeſs deſired, may be ſoon effected: Yea, I wiſh it for the poor *Diabolonians* Sakes, that live in the continual Fear of their Lives, in that Trayterous Town of *Manſoul*,

Prof

'*Prof.* The Contrivance is almoſt finiſhed, the Lords 'in *Manſoul* that are *Diabolonians*, are at it Day and 'Night; and the other are like ſilly Doves, they 'want Heart to be concerned with their State, and 'to conſider that Ruin is at Hand. Beſides, you may, 'yea muſt think when you put all Things together, 'that there are many Reaſons that prevail with *Di-*'*abolus*, to make what haſte he can.

Cerb. Thou haſt ſaid as it is, I am glad Things are at this paſs. Go in my brave *Profane* to my Lords, they will give thee for thy welcome, as good a *Coranto*, as the whole of this Kingdom will afford. I have ſent thy Letter in already.

Profane's *Entertainment.*

Then Mr. *Profane* went into the Den, and his Lord *Diabolus* met him, and Saluted him with Welcome my truſty Servant. I have been made Glad with thy Letter. The reſt of the Lords of the Pit gave him alſo their Salutations. Then *Profane*, after Obeſance made to them all, ſaid, Let *Manſoul* be given to my Lord *Diabolus*, and let him be her King for ever. And with that the hollow Belly, and yaunging Gorge of Hell gave ſo loud and hideous a Groan (for that is the Muſick of that place) that it made the Mountains about it *Totter*, as if they would fall in Pieces.

They conſult what Anſwer to give to the Letter.

Now after they had Read and Conſidered the Letter, they Conſulted what Anſwer to return, and the firſt that did ſpeak to it was *Lucifer*.

Lucif. Then ſaid he, the firſt Project of the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul* is like to be Lucky, and to take; to wit, that they will by all the Ways and Means they can, make *Manſoul* yet more vile and filthy; no way to deſtroy a Soul like this; this is *Probatem eſt*, our old Friend *Balaam* went this way and proſpered many Years ago, let this therefore ſtand with us for a Maxim, and be to *Diabolonians* for a general Rule in all Ages, for nothing can make this to fail but Grace, in which I would hope that this Town has no ſhare. But whether to fall upon them on a Market-Day, becauſe of their Cumber in Buſineſs; that I would ſhould be under Debate. And there is more Reaſon why this Head ſhould be debated than why ſome other ſhould; becauſe

Lucifer. *Numb.* 31. 16. *Rev.* 2. 14.

Cumbers ments are dangerous

because upon this will turn the whole of what we shall Attempt. If we Time not our Business well, our whole Project may fail. Our Friends the *Diabolonians* say, that a *Market-Day* is best, for then will *Mansoul* be most Busy, and have fewest Thoughts of a Surprize. But what if also they shall double their Guards on those Days, and methink Nature and Reason should Teach them to do it; and what if they should keep such a Watch on those Days, as the Necessity of their present case doth require! Yea, what if their Men should be always in Arms on those Days? Then you may my Lord, be disappointed in your Attempts, and may bring our Friends in the Town to utter Danger of unavoidable Ruin.

They had need do it.

Beel. Then said the great *Beelzebub*, There is something in what my Lord hath said, but this Conjecture may, or may not fall out. Nor hath my Lord laid it down, as that which must not be receded from, for I know that he said it, only to Provoke to a warm Debate thereabout. Therefore we must understand, if we can, whether the Town of *Mansoul* has such Sense and Knowledge of her decayed State, and of the Design that we have on Foot against her, as doth provoke her to set Watch and Ward at her Gates, and to double them on Market-Days. But if after Enquiry made, it shall be found that they are asleep, then any Day will do, but a Market-Day is best; and this is my Judgment in this Case.

A Lesson for Christians.

Diab. Then quoth *Diabolus*, how should we know this? And twas Answered, enquire about it at the Mouth of Mr. *Profane*. So *Profane* was called in, and asked the Question, and he made Answer as follows.

Profane's Description of the present State of Mansoul.

Prof. *My Lord, so far as I can gather, this is at present the Condition of the Town of* Mansoul, *they are decayed in their Faith and Love,* Emmanuel, *their Prince has given them the Back; they send often by Petition to fetch him again, but he maketh not haste to Answer their Request, nor is their much Reformation among them.*

Diab. I am glad that they are backward to a Reformation, but yet I am afraid of their *Petitioning*. However, their looseness of Life is a sign that there

no

t much Heart in what they do, and without the art, things are little worth. But go on my Ma-rs, I will Divert you my Lords, no longer.

Beel. If the Caſe be ſo with Manſoul, as Mr. *Pro-e* has deſcrib'd it to be, 'twill be no great Matter hat Day we Aſſault it, not their Prayers nor their wer, will do them much Service.

Dreadful Advice a-gainſt Manſoul.

Apoll. When *Beelzebub* had ended his Oration, then *ollyon* did begin, My Opinion, ſaid he, concerning s Matter, is, That we go on fair and ſoftly, not do- Things in a Hurry. Let our Friends in *Manſoul* on ſtill to Pollute and Defile it, by ſeeking to draw yet more into Sin. (for there is nothing like Sin devour *Manſoul*,) if this be done, and it takes fect, *Manſoul* of it ſelf will leave off to Watch Petition, or any thing elſe that ſhould tend to her, curity and Safety; for ſhe will forget her *Emmanuel*, will not deſire his Company; and can ſhe be got-thus to Live, her Prince will not come to her in haſt. r Truſty Friend Mr. *Carnal Security*, with one of his icks, did drive him out of the Town, and why may my Lord *Covetouſneſs*, and my Lord *Laſciviouſ-ſ*, by what they may do, keep him out of the Town? d this I will tell you (not becauſe you know it not) t two or three *Diabolonians*, if Entertained and untenanced by the Town of *Manſoul*, will do more the keeping of *Emmanuel* from them, and towards aking of the Town of *Manſoul* your own, than n an Army of a Legion that ſhould be ſent out from to withſtand him.

Dreadful Advice a-gainſt Manſoul.

Let therefore this firſt Project that our Friends in *anſoul* have ſet on Foot, be ſtrongly and diligently car-d on with all Cunning and Craft Imaginable; and t them ſend continually under one Guiſe or Another, *ore* and *other* of their Men to play with the People *Manſoul*; and then perhaps we ſhall not need to at the Charge of making a War upon them; or that muſt of Neceſſity be done, yet the more ſinful ey are, the more unable, to be ſure, they will be to ſiſt us, and then the more eaſy we ſhall overcome em. And beſides, ſuppoſe (and that is the worſt at can be ſuppoſed) that *Emmanuel* ſhould come to them

them again, why may not the same Means (or the like) drive him from them once more? Yea, why may he not by their Lapse into that Sin again, be driven from them for ever, for the Sake of which he was at the first driven from them for a Season? And if this should happen, then away go with him his Rags, his *Slings*, his *Captains*, his *Soldiers*, and he leaves *Mansoul* Naked and Bare. Yea, will not this Town when she sees her self utterly Forsaken of her Prince of her own Accord, open her Gates again unto you and make of you as in the Days of Old? but this must be done by Time, a few Days will not Effect so great a Work as this.

Dreadful Advice against Mansoul.

So soon as *Apollyon* had made an end of Speaking, *Diabolus* began to blow out his own Malice, and to Plead his own Cause, and he said, my Lords and Powers of the Cave, my True and Trusty Friends, I have with much Impatience as becomes me, given Ear to your long and tedious Orations. But my furious Gorge and empty Panch, so Lusteth after a Repossession of my famous Town of *Mansoul*, that whatever comes on't I can wait no longer to see the Events of Lingering Projects. I must, and that without further Delay seek by all Means I can, to fill my unsatiable Gulf, with the Soul and Body of the Town of *Mansoul*. Therefore lend me your Heads, your Hearts, and your Help, now I am going to recover my Town of *Mansoul*.

Look to it. Mansoul.

When the Lords and Princes of the Pit saw the flaming Desire that was in *Diabolus* to Devour the miserable Town of *Mansoul*, they left off to raise any more Objections, but consented to lend him what Strength they could: Though had *Apollyon's* Advice been taken, they had far more fearfully distressed the Town of *Mansoul*. But I say, they were willing to lend him what Strength they could, not knowing what need they might have of him, when they should Engage for themselves, as he. Wherefore they fell Advising about the next thing Propounded, to wit what Soldiers they were, and also how many, with whom *Diabolus* should go against the Town of *Mansoul*, to take it; and after some Debate, it was Con-

clu-

ded, according as in the Letter the *Diabolonians* d ſuggeſted, that none was more fit for that Expe- ion than an Army of terrible Doubters. They there- re concluded to ſend againſt *Manſoul*, an Army of rdy Doubters. The Number thought fit to be imploy- in that Service, was between Twenty and Thirty houſand. So then the Reſult of that great Counſel thoſe high and mighty Lords, was, That *Diabolus* ould even now out of Hand, beat up his Drum for Men the Land of Doubting, (which Land lieth upon the onfines of the Place called *Hellgate hill*) for Men that ght be Imployed by him againſt the miſerable Town *Manſoul*. It was alſo concluded, That theſe Lords emſelves ſhould help them in the War, and that they ould to that End Head and Manage his Men. So they ewup a Letter, and ſent it back to the *Diabolonians* t lurked in *Manſoul*, and that waited for the back ming of Mr. *Prophane*, to ſignifie to them into what ethod and Forwardneſs they at preſent had put their ſign. The Contents whereof now followeth.

An Army of Doubters raiſed to go againſt the Town of Manſoul.

The Princes of the Pit go with them

From the dark and horrible Dungeon of Hell, *Diabolus*, with all the Society of the Princes of Darkneſs, ſends to our Truſty ones, in and about the Walls of the Town of *Manſoul*, now Impatiently waiting for our moſt Deviliſh Anſwer to their Venomous, and moſt Poyſonous Deſign againſt the Town of *Manſoul*.

Another Letter from Diabolus to the Diabolonians in Manſoul.

OUR Native ones, in whom from Day to Day we Boaſt, and in whoſe Actions all the Year long we do greatly Delight our ſelves: We received your Welcome, becauſe highly eſteemed Letter, at the Hand of our Truſty and greatly Beloved, the old Gentleman Mr. *Profane*. And to give you to underſtand, that when we had broken it up, and had Read the Contents thereof (to your Amazing Memory be it ſpoken) our Yauning Hollow-bellied Place where we are, made ſo Hideous and Yelling a Noiſe for Joy, that the Mountains that ſtand round about *Hellgate hill*, had like to have been ſhaken to Pieces, at the Sound thereof.

We could alſo do no leſs, than Admire your Faithfulneſs to us, with the greatneſs of that Subtility that now

'now hath shewed it self to be in your Heads to serv
'us against the Town of *Mansoul*. For you have i
'vented for us so Excellent a Method for our Proceed
'ing against that Rebellious People, a more effectu
'one cannot be thought of by all the Wits of He
'The Proposals therefore which now at last you ha
'sent us, since we saw them, we have done little el
'but highly Approved and Admired them.

'Nay, we shall to encourage you in the Profoun
'ty of your Craft, let you know, that at a full Asse
'bly and Conclave of our Princes, and Principali
'of this Place, your Project was Discoursed and To
'sed from one side of our Cave to the other, by th
'Mightinesses, but a better, and as was by the
'selves judged a more fit and proper Way by all th
'Wits, could not be Invented to surprize, take
'make our own, the Rebellious Town of *Mansoul*.

'Wherefore in Fine, all that was said that Va
'from what you had in your Letter Propounded,
'of it self to the Ground, and yours only was stuck
'by *Diabolus* the Prince; yea, his gaping Gorge
'vauning Paunch was on Fire, to put your Invent
'in Execution.

'We therefore give you to understand, that
'Stout, Furious and Unmerciful *Diabolus*, is rai
'for your Relief, and the Ruin of the Rebell
'Town of *Mansoul*, more than Twenty Thous
'Doubters, to come against that People. They
'all Stout and Sturdy Men, and Men that of old h
'been Accustomed to War, and that can there
'well endure the Drum, I say, he is doing of
'Work of his, with all the possible Speed he can;
'his Heart and Spirit is Engaged in it. We d
'therefore, that as you have hitherto stuck to us,
'given us both Advice and Encouragement
'far; that you still will prosecute our Design,
'shall we Loose, but be Gainers thereby; yea, we
'tend to make you the Lords of *Mansoul*.

'One Thing may not by any Means be Omit
'that is, those with us do desire that every one of
'that are in *Mansoul* would still use all your Po
'Cunning and Skill, with deluſive Persuasions

raw the Town of *Manſoul* into more Sin and kedneſs, even that Sin may be finiſhed and forth Death.

r thus it is Concluded with us, that the more Sinful and Debauched the Town of *Manſoul* is, more Backward will be their *Emmanuel* to come eir Help, either by Preſence, or other Relief; the more Sinful the more Weak, and ſo the Unable will they be to make Reſiſtence, when hall make our Aſſault upon them to Swallow up. Yea, that may Cauſe that their Mighty *dai* himſelf may caſt them out of his Protection, and ſend for his Captains and Soldiers Home, his Slings and Rams, and leave them Naked and and then the Town of *Manſoul* will of it ſelf to us, and fall as the Fig into the Mouth of the ; yea, to be ſure, that we then, with a great f eaſe, ſhall come upon her and overcome her.

Take heed Manſoul.

s to the time of our coming to *Manſoul* we as ave not fully Reſolved upon that, though at nt ſome of us think as you, that a Market day, Market day at Night, will certainly be the beſt. ever do you be ready, and when you ſhall hear roaring Drum without, do you be as buſie to the moſt horrible Confuſion within. So ſhall *ſoul* certainly be Diſtreſſed before and behind, hall not know which way to betake her ſelf for

1 Pet. 5. 8.

My Lord *Lucifer*, my Lord *Beelzebub*, my *Apollyon*, my Lord *Legion*, with the reſt Sa- ou, as does alſo my Lord *Diabolus*, and we with you, with all that you do or ſhall poſſeſs, the ſelf ſame Fruit and Succeſs, for their Doings, our ſelves at preſent enjoy for ours.

n our dreadful Confines in the moſt fearful Pit, we Salute you, and ſo do thoſe many Legions here with us, wiſhing you may be as Helliſhly Proſperous as we deſire to be our ſelves. By the Letter Carrier Mr. *Profane*.

n Mr. *Profane* Addreſſed himſelf for his return *ſoul*, with his Errand from the horrible Pit to *abolonians* that dwelt in that Town. So he came Stairs from the Deep, to the Mouth of the Cave where

More talk between Profane and Cerberus.

where *Cerberus* was. Now when *Cerberus* saw
he asked how Matters did go below, about and a
the Town of *Mansoul*.

Prof. ‘ Things go as well as we can expect.
‘ Letter that I carried thither was highly appro
‘ and well liked by all my Lords, and I am re
‘ ing to tell our *Diabolonians* so. I have an Answ
‘ it here in my Bosom, that I am sure will mak
‘ Masters that sent me Glad; for the Contents
‘ of is to Encourage them to pursue their Design
‘ utmost, and to be ready also to fall on within,
‘ they shall see my Lord *Diabolus*, Beleaguring o
‘ Town of *Mansoul*.

Cerb. But does he intend to go against them
self?

The Land from the which the Doubters come.

Prof. ‘ Does he! Ay, and he will take along
‘ him more than Twenty Thousand, all sturdy
‘ ers and Men of War, pickt Men, from the L
‘ *Doubting*, to serve him in the Expedition.

Cerb. Then was *Cerberus* Glad, and said, A
there such brave Preparations a making to go a
the Miserable Town of *Mansoul*; and would I
be put at the Head of a Thousand of them, that I
also shew my Valour against the famous Town o
soul.

Prof. ‘ Your wish may come to pass, you lo
‘ one that has Mettle enough, and my Lord wi
‘ with him those that are Valiant and Stout. B
‘ Business requires haste.

Cerb. Ay, so it does Speed thee to the To
Mansoul, with all the deepest Mischiefs that this
can afford thee. And when thou shalt come
House of Mr. *Mischief*, the Place where the *Di
ans* meet to Plot, tell them that *Cerberus* doth
them his Service, and that if he may, he will w
Army come up against the famous Town o
soul.

Prof. ‘ That I will. And I know that my
‘ that are there, will be Glad to hear it, and
‘ you also.

So after a few more such kind of Complemen
Profane took his Leave of his Friend *Cerber*

s again with a Thousand of their Pit Wishes;
n haste with all Speed to his Masters. The
when he had heard, he made Obesance, and be-
gather up his Heels to run.

therefore he returned, and went and came to
l, and going as afore to the House of Mr. *Mis-*
here he found the *Diabolonians* Assembled, and
for his return. Now when he was come, and
sented himself, he also delivered to them his
and adjoined this Complement to them there-
My Lords, from the Confines of the Pit, the
l mighty Principalities and Powers of the Den
ou here, the true *Diabolonians* of the Town of
l, Wishing you always the most proper of their
tions, for the great Service, high Attempts,
ve Atchievements that you have put your selves
or the Restoring to our Prince *Diabolus* the
Town of *Mansoul*.

Profane *returned again to* Mansoul.

was therefore the present State of the miserable
of *Mansoul*: She had offended her Prince, and
gone; she had encouraged the Powers of Hell
foolishness to come against her to seek her utter
tion.

, the Town of *Mansoul* was somewhat made
of her Sin, but the *Diabolonians* were gotten
Bowels; she cried, but *Emmanuel* was gone,
Cries did not fetch him as yet again, Besides,
w not whether *ever* or *never*, he would return
ne to his *Mansoul* again, nor did they know the
nd Industry of the Enemy, nor how forward
re to put in Execution that Plot of Hell that
l Devised against her.

did indeed still send Petition after Petition to
ce, but he Answered all with Silence. They
ect Reformation, and that was as *Diabolus*
ave it, for he knew, if they regarded Iniquity
Heart, their King would not hear their Pray-
; therefore did still grow Weaker and Weaker,
re as a roulling Thing before the Whirlwind.
ied to their King for help, and laid *Diaboloni-*
heir Bosoms, what therefore should a King do
? Yea, there seemed now to be a mixture in

Man-

MECHANICS INSTITUTE JERSEY

Manſoul, the *Diabolonians* and the *Manſoulians* walk the Streets together. Yea, they began to their Peace, for they thought that ſince the Si had been ſo Mortal in *Manſoul*, 'twas in vain to Handigrips with them. Beſides, the Weakneſs of *ſoul*. was the Strength of their Enemies; and the of *Manſoul* the Advantage of the *Diabolonians*. Foes of *Manſoul*, did alſo now begin to promiſe ſelves the Town for a Poſſeſſion, there was no Difference now betwixt *Manſoulians* and *Diabol* both ſeemed to be Maſters of *Manſoul*. Ye *Diabolonians* increaſed and grew, but the To *Manſoul* diminiſhed greatly. There was mor Eleven Thouſand of Men, Women and Childre died by the Sickneſs in *Manſoul*.

Good Thoughts, good Conceptions, and good Deſires.

But now as *Shaddai* would have it, there whoſe name was Mr. *Prywell*, a great Lover People of *Manſoul*. And he, as his Manner w go Liſtning up and down in *Manſoul*, to ſee a if at any time he might, whether there was any againſt it or no. For he was always a Jealous and feared ſome *Miſchief* ſometime would Befa ther from the *Diabolonians* within, or from Power without. Now upon a Time it ſo ha as Mr. *Prywell* went Liſtning here and there, lighted upon a Place called *Vilehill* in M where *Diabolonians* uſed to Meet; ſo hearing tering (you muſt know that it was in the Ni ſoftly drew near to hear; nor had he ſtood long the Houſe End, (for there ſtood a Houſe but he heard one confidently Affirm, T was not, nor would not be long before *lus* ſhould poſſeſs himſelf again of *Manſoul*, then the *Diabolonians* did intend to put all Man to the Sword, and would Kill and Deſtroy th Captains, and drive all his Soldiers out of the To

The Story of Mr. Prywell.

The Diabolonians *Plot diſcovered, and by whom.*

He ſaid moreover, That he knew there were Twenty Thouſand Fighting Men prepared by *lus* for the Accompliſhing of this Deſign, and would not be many Months before they all ſhou

Underſtanding Conſcience

When Mr. *Prywell* had heard this Story, he did ly Believe it was true, wherefore he went ſe

my Lord *Mayors* Houſe, and Acquainted him there-
th; who ſending for the *Subordinate Preacher*, brake
Buſineſs to him; and he as ſoon gave the Alarm to
Town, for he was now the Chief Preacher in *Man-*
, becauſe as yet my Lord *Secretary* was ill at eaſe.
d this was the way that the *Subordinate Preacher* did
e to Alarm the Town therewith. The ſame Hour
cauſed the Lecture Bell to be rung, ſo the People
e together, he gave them then a ſhort Exhortation
Watchfulneſs, and made Mr. *Prywells* News the
ument thereof. For, (ſaid he) an horrible Plot
ontrived againſt *Manſoul*, even to Maſſacre us all
Day; nor is this Story to be Slighted, for Mr.
well is the Author thereof. Mr. *Prywell* was al-
s a Lover of *Manſoul*, a Sober and Judicious Man,
an that is no Tatler nor Raiſer of falſe Reports,
one that Loves to look into the very Bottom of
ters, and Talks nothing of News, but by very ſolid
uments.

The Sub-ordinate Preacher *awakened.*

will call him, and you ſhall hear him your own
s; ſo he called him, and he came and told his
ſo punctually, and affirmed its Truth with ſuch
le Grounds; that *Manſoul* fell preſently under a
viction of the Truth of what he ſaid. The Preach-
d alſo back him, ſaying, Sirs, it is not Irrational
us to believe it, for we have provoked *Shaddai*
Anger, and have Sinned *Emmanuel* out of the
wn; We have had too much Correſpondence with
bolonians, and have forſaken our former Mercies;
Marvel, than if the Enemy both within and without
ld Deſign and Plot our Ruin; and what Time like
to do it? The Sickneſs is now in the Town, and
have been made Weak thereby. Many a good
ning Man is Dead, and the *Diabolonians* of late
w Stronger and Stronger.

Prywell *tells his News to* Manſoul.

Good Deſires.

They take the Alarm

ſides, quoth the *Subordinate Preacher*, I have re-
d from this good Truth-teller, this one Inkling
er, that he underſtood by thoſe that he over heard,
ſeveral Letters have lately paſſed between the
s and the *Diabolonians*, in order to our Deſtructi-
When *Manſoul* heard all this, and not being able to
ay it, they lift up their Voice and Wept. Mr.

Prywell

Prywell did also in the Presence of the Townsmen, co
firm all that their *Subordinate Preacher* had sa
Wherefore they now set afresh to Bewail their Fol
and to a Doubling of Petitions to *Shaddai* and
They tell the thing to the Captains. Son. They also break the Business to the Captai
high Commanders and Men of War in the Town
Mansoul, Entreating of them to use the Means to
strong, and to take good Courage, and that th
would look after their Harness, and make themsel
ready to give *Diabolus* Battle by Night or by D
should he come, as they are informed he will, to
leaguer the Town of *Mansoul*.

When the Captains heard this, they being alw
true lovers of the Town of *Mansoul*, what do th
but like so many *Samsons*, they shake themselves,
They come together to Consult. came together to Consult and Contrive, how to
feat those bold and hellish Contrivances that were
pon the Wheel, by the Means of *Diabolus* and
Friends, against the now Sickly, Weakly, and m
Impoverished Town of *Mansoul*; and they agreed
pon these following Particulars.

Their Agreement. 1. That the Gates of *Mansoul* should be kept
and made fast with Bars and Locks, and that all
1 Cor. 16. sons that went out or came in, should be very stri
Examined by the Captains of the Guards. To
End, said they that those that are Managers of
Plot amongst us, may either coming or going, be
Lam. 3. 40. ken; and that we may also find out, who are the
Contrivers (amongst us) of our Ruin.

2. The next thing was, that a strick search sh
be made for all kind of *Diabolonians* throughout
whole Town of *Mansoul*; and that every Mans H
from Top to Bottom should be looked into, and
too, House by House, that if possible, a further
Heb. 12. 15, 16. covery might be made of all such among them as
a Hand in these Designs.

3. It was further Concluded upon, that whereso
or with whomsoever any of the *Diabolonians*
Jer. 2. 34. Ch. 5. 26. found, that even those of the Town of *Mansoul*,
had given them House and Harbour, should to
Ezek. 16. 52. Shame, and the Warning of others, do Penan
the open Place.

. It was moreover Reſolved by the famous Town
Manſoul, that a publick Faſt, and a Day of Humi-
ion ſhould be kept throughout the whole Corpo-
ion, to the Juſtifying of their Prince, the Abaſing Joel. 1.
hemſelves before him for their Tranſgreſſions a- 14. Chap.
nſt him, and againſt *Shaddai* his Father. It was 2. 15, 16.
ther Reſolved, that all ſuch in *Manſoul* as did not
that Day, Endeavour to keep that Faſt, and to
mble themſelves for their Faults, but that ſhould
d their wordly Imployments, or be found Wan-
g up and down the Streets, ſhould be taken for
bolonians, and ſhould ſuffer as *Diabolonians*, for
h their wicked Doings.

. It was further Concluded then, that with what
ed, and with what Warmth of Mind they could,
would renew their Humiliation for Sin, and Jer. 37. 4.
r Petitions to *Shaddai* for Help; they alſo Reſol-
to ſend Tidings to the Court, of all that Mr. *Pry-*
had told them.

. It was alſo Determined, that Thanks ſhould be
n by the Town of *Manſoul* to Mr. *Prywell*; for his
gent ſeeking of the Welfare of their Town; and *Mr.* Pry-
her, that for as much as he was ſo naturally inclin'd well *is*
ſeek their Good, and alſo to Undermine their *made*
s, they gave him a Commiſſion of *Scout-maſter Ge-* *Scout-ma-*
l, for the good of the Town of *Manſoul*. *ſter Gene-*
When the Corporation, with their Captains had *ral.*
s Concluded, they did as they had ſaid, they ſhut
their Gates, they made for *Diabolonians* ſtrict
rch, they made thoſe with whom any was found
ake Penance in the open Place. They kept their
, and renewed their Petitions to their Prince,
Mr. *Prywell* Managed his Charge, and the Truſt
Manſoul had put in his Hands, with great Con-
nce and good Fidelity; for he gave himſelf whol- *Mr.* Pry-
up to his Imploy, and that not only within the well *goes*
wn, but he went out to *Pry*, to *See*, and to *Hear*. *a Scout-*
And not many Days after, he provided for his *ing.*
rney, and went towards *Hellgate-Hill* into the
untry where the *Doubters* were, where he heard of
that had been Talked of in *Manſoul*, and he per-
ed alſo that *Diabolus* was almoſt ready for his

March, *&c.* so he came back with speed, and calli
the Captains and Elders of *Mansoul* together, he t
them where he had been, what he had heard,
what he had seen.

He returns with great News.

Particulary he told them, That *Diabolus* was alr
ready for his March, and that he had made old
Incredulity, that once brake Prison in *Mansoul*,
General of his Army; that his Army consisted all
Doubters, and that their Number was above Tw
Thousand: He told moreover, that *Diabolus* did
tend to bring with him the chief Princes of the In
nal Pit, and that he would make them chief Capt
over his *Doubters*. He told them moreover, th
was certainly true, that several of the *Black-den* w
with *Diabolus* ride *Reformades* to reduce the Tow
Mansoul to the Obedience of *Diabolus* their Prince.

He said moreover, that he understood by the D
ers, among whom he had been, that the Reason
old *Incredulity* was made General of the whole A
was, because none Truer than he to the Tyrant;
because he had an implacable Spite against the W
of the Town of *Mansoul*. Besides, he said he, he
members the Affronts that *Mansoul* has given, an
Heb. 12. 1. is Resolved to be Revenged of them.

But the black Princes shall be made high Com
ders, only *Incredulity* shall be over them all, be
(which I had almost forgot) he can more easily,
can any of the Princes besides.

Now when the Captains of *Mansoul*, with th
ders of the Town, had heard the Tidings that
Prywell did bring, they thought it Expedinet, wi
further delay, to put into Execution the Law
against the *Diabolonians*, their Prince hand ma
them, and given them in Commandment, to M
against them. Wherefore forthwith a Diligen
impartial Search was made in all Houses in M
for All, and all Manner of *Diabolonians*. Now
House of Mr. *Mind*, and in the House of the
Lord *Willbewill*, were two *Diabolonians* found
Mr. *Mind*'s House was one Lord *Covetousness*

Some Diabolonians taken in Mansoul, and committed to Prison.

but he had changed his Name to *Prudent-thrifty*. In my Lord *Willbewill's* House, one *Lasciviousness* was found, but he had changed his Name to *Harmless-mirth*. These two the Captains and Elders of the Town of *Mansoul* took, and committed them to Custody, under the Hand of Mr. *True-man* the Jaylor; and this Man handled them so Severely, and Loaded them so well with Irons, that in Time they both fell into a very deep Consumption, and died in the Prison-House: Their Masters also, according to the Agreement of the Captains and Elders, were brought to do Penance in the open Place, to their Shame, and for a Warning to the rest of the Town of *Mansoul*.

The Lord Willbewill and Mr. Mind take Pennance.

Now this was the Manner of Penance in those Days. The Persons offending, being made Sensible of the Evil of their Doings, were injoined to open Confession of their Faults, and a strict Amendment of their Lives.

Penance. What.

After this, the Captains and Elders of Mansoul sought yet to find our more *Diabolonians*, wherever they Lurked, whether in Dens, Caves, Holes, Vaults, or where else they could, in, or about the Wall or Town of *Mansoul*. But though they could plainly see their Footing, and so follow them by their Tract and Smell to their Hold, even to the Mouths of their Caves and Dens, yet take them, hold them, and do Justice upon them they could not, their Ways were so crooked, their Holds so strong, and they so quick to take Sanctuary there.

But *Mansoul* did now with so stiff an Hand Rule over the *Diabolonians* that were left, that they were glad to shrink into Corners: Time was when they durst walk openly, and in the Day, but now they were forced to Imbrace Privacy and the Night; Time was when a *Mansoulian* was their Companion, but now they Counted them deadly Enemies. This good Change did Mr. *Prywell's* Intelligence make in the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

By this Time *Diabolus* had finished his Army, which he intended to bring with him for the Ruin of *Mansoul*; and had set over them Captains and other Field Officers such as liked his furious Stomach best, himself

Diabolus's *Army* was Lord *Paramount*. *Incredulity* was General of his Army, their highest Captains shall be Named afterwards; but now for their Officers, Colours and Scutcheons.

Rev. 12. 3, 4, 13, 15, 17. 1. Their first Captain was Captain *Rage*. he was Captain over the *Election-Doubters*, his were the Red Colours, his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Destructive*, and the great Red Dragon he had for his Scutcheon.

Num. 21. 6. 2. The second Captain was Captain *Fury*, he was Captain over the *Vocation Doubters*; his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Darkness*, his Coulers were those that were Pale, and he had for his Scutcheon the Fiery flying Serpent.

Mat. 3. 22. 23, Rev. 9. 1. 3. The third Captain was Captain *Damnation*, he was Captain over the *Grace-Doubters*, his were the Red Colours, Mr. *No-Life* bare them, and he had for his Scutcheon the Black-den.

Prov. 27. 20. 4. The fourth Captain was the Captain *Insatiable*, he was Captain over the *Faith-Doubters*, his were the Red Colours, Mr. *Devourer* bare them, and he had for a Scutcheon the *Yawning Jaws*.

Ps. 11. 6. Rev. 14. 11. 5 The fifth Captain was Captain *Brimstone*, he was Captain over the *Perseverance-Doubters*, his also were the Red Colours, Mr. *Burning* bare them, and his Scutcheon was the Blue and stinking Flame.

Mat. 9. 44, 46, 48. 6. The sixth Captain was Captain *Torment*, he was Captain over the *Resurrection-Doubters*, his Colours were those that were Pale, Mr. *Gnaw* was his Standard-bearer, and he had the *Black-worm* for his Scutcheon.

Rev. 4. 11 Ch. 6. 8. 7. The seventh Captain was Captain *No-ease*, he was Captain over the *Salvation-Doubters*, his were the Red Colours, Mr. *Restless* bare them, and his Scutcheon was the Gostly Picture of Death.

Jer. 15. 16. ch. 2. 25. 8. The eighth Captain was the Captain *Sepulcher* he was Captain over the *Glory-Doubters*, his also was the Pale Colours, Mr. *Corruption* was his Standard-bearer, and he had for his Scutcheon a Scull, and dead Mens Bones.

1 Tim. 4. 2. Rom. 2. 5. 9. The ninth Captain was Captain *Past-hope*, he was Captain of those that are called the *Felicity-doubters*, his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Despair*; his also were

were the Red Rid Colours, and his Scutcheon was the hot Iron, and the hard Heart.

These were there Captains, and these were their Forces, these were their Standards, these were their Colours, and these were their Scutcheons. Now over these did the great *Diabolus* make Superior Captains, and they were in Number Seven: As Namely, the Lord *Beelzebub*, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Legion*, the Lord *Apollyon*, the Lord *Python*, the Lord *Cerberus* and the Lord *Belial*; these Seven he set over the Captains, and *Incredulity* was Lord General, and *Diabolus* was King.

Diabolus *his Army compleated.*

The *Reformades* also, such as were like themselves, were made some of them Captains of Hundreds, and some of them Captains of more: And thus was the Army of *Incredulity* Compleated.

So they set out at *Hellgate-hill* (for there they had their Rendezvouz) from whence they came with a streight Course upon their March towards the Town of *Mansoul*. Now, as was hinted before, the Town had, as *Shaddai* would have it, received from the Mouth of Mr. *Prywell*, the Alarm of their coming before. wherefore they set a strong Watch at the Gates, and had also doubled their Guards, they also mounted their Slings in good Places, where they might conveniently cast out their great Stones to the Annoyance of the furious Enemy.

Nor could those *Diabolonians* that were in the Town do that Hurt, as was designed they should; for *Mansoul* was now awake. But alas! poor People, they were sorely Affrighted at the first Appearance of their Foes, and at their sitting Down before the Town, especially when they heard the roaring of their *Drum*, 1 Pet. 5. 8. (his to speak Truth, was amazingly Hideous to hear, affrighted all Men seven Miles round, if they were but awake and heard it. The Streaming of their Colours were also Terrible and Dejecting to behold.

He makes an Assault upon Eargate, *and is Repelled.*

When *Diabolus* was come up against the Town, first made his Approach to *Eargate*, and gave it a furious Assault, supposing (as it seems) that his Friends in *Mansoul* had been ready to do the Work within; but care

care was taken of that before, by the Viligence of the Captains. Wherefore missing of the Help that he expected from them, and finding of his Army warmly attended with the Stones that the Slingers did sling (for that I will say for the Captains, that considering the Weakness that yet was upon them by Reason of the long Sickness that had Annoyed the Town of *Mansoul*, they did Gallantly behave themselves) he was forced to make some Retreat from *Mansoul*, and to Inrich himself and his Men in the Field, without the Reach of the Slings of the Town.

He Retreats and Intrinches himself.

Jam. 4.7.

Now having Intrinched himself, he did cast up Four Mounts against the Town; the first he called Mount *Diabolus*, putting his own Name thereon, the more to Affright the Town of *Mansoul*; the other Three he called thus, Mount *Alecto*, Mount *Megara* and Mount *Tisiphone*; for these are the Names of the dreadful Furies of Hell. Thus he began to play his Game with *Mansoul*, and to serve it, as doth the Lion his Prey, even to make it fall before his Terrour. But as I said, the Captains and Soldiers resisted so stoutly and did do such Execution with their Stones, that they made him (tho' against Stomach) to Retreat: Wherefore *Mansoul* began to take Courage.

He casts up Mounts against the Town.

Diabolus *his Standard set up.*

Now upon Mount *Diabolus*, which was rais'd on the North-side of the Town, there did the Tyrant set his *Standard*, and a fearful thing it was to behold, for he had wrought in it by Devilish Art, after the manner of a Scutcheon, a flaming Flame fearful to behold, and the Picture of *Mansoul* burning in it.

When *Diabolus* had thus done, he commanded that his *Drummer* should every Night approach the Walls of the Town of *Mansoul*, and so beat a Parley; (his Command was to do it every Night, for in the Day time they Annoyed him with their Slings; for the Tyrant said that he had a mind to parly with the poor trembling Town of *Mansoul*, and he commanded that the Drums should beat every Night, that through Weariness they might at last, if possible (at the first they were unwilling yet) be forced to do it.

He bids his Drummer to beat his Drum.

So this Drummer did as Commanded, he arose

d beat his Drum. But when his Drum did go, if Manſoul
e looked toward the Town of *Manſoul*, *Behold Dark-* *trembles*
ſs and Sorrow, and the Light was darkned in the *at the*
aven thereof. No Noiſe was ever heard upon *Noiſe of*
rth more Terrible, except the Voice of *Shaddai*, *his Drum.*
hen he Speaketh. But how did *Manſoul* Tremble! Iſa. 5. 30.
now looked for nothing, but forthwith to be ſwal-
wed up.

When this Drummer had Beaten for a Parly, he Diabolus
ade this Speech to *Manſoul*, My Maſter has bid me *calls back*
ll you, That if ye willingly ſubmit, you ſhall have *his Drum.*
e good of the Earth, but if you ſhall be Stubborn, he is
ſolved to take you by Force. But by that the Fugitive
d done Beating of his Drum, the People of *Manſoul*
d Betaking themſelves to the Captains that were in
e Caſtle, ſo that there was none to regard, nor to
ive this Drummer an Anſwer; ſo he proceeded no
rther that Night, but returned again to his Maſter
the Camp.

When *Diabolus* ſaw that by *Drumming* he could not
ork on *Manſoul* to his Will, the next Night he ſend-
h his Drummer without his Drum, ſtill to let the
ownſmen know that he had a Mind to Parely with
m. But when all came to all, his Parley was turn-
d into a Summons to the Town to deliver up them-
ves, but they gave him neither Heed nor Hearing,
r they Remembered what at firſt it coſt them to
ar him a few Words.

The next Night he ſends again, and then who ſhould
his Meſſenger to *Manſoul*, but the Terrible Captain
pulcher; ſo Captain *Sepulcher* came up to the Walls of
anſoul, and made his Oration to the Town.

O! ye Inhabitants of the Rebellious Town of *Man-*
ul! I Summon you in the Name of the Prince *Diabolus*
hat without any more ado, you ſet open the Gates of
our Town, and admit the great Lord to come in. But if
ou ſhall ſtill Rebel, when we have taken to us the Town
y Force, we will ſwallow you up as the Grave; where-
ore if you will hearken to my Summons, ſay ſo, and
not, then let me know.

Manſoul *Summoned by Captain* Sepulcher.

The Reaſon of this my Summons, quoth he, is for that

my Lord is your undoubted Prince and Lord, as you your selves have formerly owned. Nor shall that Assault which was given to my Lord, when *Emmanuel* dealt so dishonourably by him, prevail with him to lose his Right, and to forbear to Attempt to recover his own. Consider then O! *Mansoul*, with thy self, wilt thou shew thy self peaceable, or not? If thou shalt quietly yield up thy self, then our old Friendship shall be renewed, but if thou shalt Refuse and Rebel, then expect nothing but Fire and Sword.

They Answer him not a word.

When the Languishing Town of *Mansoul* had heard this Summoner, and his Summons, they were yet more put to their Dumps, but made to the Captain no Answer at all, so away he went as he came.

They Address themselves to their good Lord Secretary.

But after some Consultation among themselves, and also with some of their Captains, they applyed themselves a fresh to the Lord *Secretary*, for Counsel and Advice from him; for this Lord *Secretary* was their chief Preacher (as also is mentioned some Pages before) only now he was *ill at ease*; and of him they begged Favour in those two or three Things.

1. That he would look Comfortably upon them, and not keep himself so much Retired from them as formerly. Also, that he would be prevailed with to give them a Hearing, while they should make known their miserable Condition to him. But to this he told them as before, *That as yet he was but ill at ease, and therefore could not do as he had formerly done.*

2. The second Thing that they desired, was, that he would be pleased to give them his Advice about their *now* so important Affairs for that *Diabolus* was come and set down before the Town, with no less than Twenty Thousand *Doubters*. They said moreover, that both he and his Captains were cruel Men, and that they were afraid of them. But to this he said, *You must look to the Law of the Prince, and there see what is laid upon you to do.*

3. Then they desired that his Highness would help them to frame a Petition to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emmanuel* his Son, and that he would set his own Hand thereto, as a Token that he was one with them in it.

For

, ſaid they, my Lord, many a one have we ſent, but
get no Anſwer of Peace; but now ſurely one with
Hand unto it, may obtain good for *Manſoul*.

But all the Anſwer that he gave to this, was, That *The cauſe of his being ill at eaſe.*
had offended their *Emmanuel*, and had alſo grieved
ſelf, and that therefore they muſt as yet, partake of
r own Devices.

This Anſwer of the Lord *Secretary*, fell like a
ſtone upon them; yea, it cruſhed them ſo, that
could not tell what to do, yet they durſt not com-
with the Demands of *Diabolus*, nor with the De-
nds of his Captains. So then here were the Lam. 1. 3.
ights that the Town of *Manſoul* was betwixt, when *The ſad ſtraights of* Manſoul.
Enemy came upon her: Her Foes were ready to
allow her up, and her Friends did forbear to help

Then ſtood up my Lord *Mayor*, whoſe Name was
Lord *Underſtanding*, and he began to pick and
, until he had pickt Comfort out of that ſeemingly
r Saying of the Lord *Secretary*; for thus he de-
ted upon it: For, ſaid he, this unavoidably fol- *A Comment upon the Lord Secretarys Speech*
s upon the Saying of my Lords, That we muſt yet
for our Sins. 2. But, quoth he, The Words yet
d, as if at laſt we ſhould be ſaved from our Ene-
, and that after a few more Sorrows *Emmanuel*
come and be our Help. Now the Lord *Mayor* was
more Critical in his Dealing with the *Secretarys*
ds, becauſe my Lord was more than a Prophet;
ecauſe none of his Words were ſuch, but that at
imes they were moſt exactly Significant, and the
nſmen were allowed to pry into them, and to ex-
d them to their beſt Advantage.

o they took their leaves of my Lord, and return-
nd went, and came to the Captains, to whom
did tell what my Lord high *Secretary* had ſaid,
when they had heard it, were all of the ſame
ion, as was my Lord *Mayor* himſelf; the Cap-
therefore began to take ſome Courage unto them,
repare to make ſome brave Attempt upon the
pof the Enemy, and to deſtroy all that were *Dia-*
n, with the roving *Doubters* that the Tyrant
had

had brought with him, to destroy the poor Town *Mansoul*.

The Town of Mansoul in order.

So all betook themselves forthwith to their Pla the Captains to theirs, the Lord *Mayor* to his, the S *ordinate Preacher* to his, and my Lord *Willbewill* to The Captains longed to be at some Work for t Prince, for they delighted in Warlike Atchievem The next day therefore they came together and C sulted, and after Consultation had, they resolv give an Answer to the Captain of *Diabolus* with S and so they did at the rising of the Sun on the Mou for *Diabolus* had Adventured to come nearer a but the Sling stones were to him and his, like Hor For as there is nothing to the Town of *Mans* Terrible as the Roaring of *Diabolus*'s Drum; so t is nothing to *Diabolus* so Terrible, as the well pl of *Emmanuels* Slings. Wherefore *Diabolus* wa ced to make another Retreat yet further off from famous Town of *Mansoul*. Then did the Lord *yor* of *Mansoul* cause the Bells to be Rung, and Thanks should be sent to the Lord *Secretary*, by Mouth of the *Subordinate Preacher*; for that Words the Captains and Elders of *Mansoul* ha Strengthened against *Diabolus*.

Words applied against him by Faith.

Zech. 9. 15.

When *Diabolus* saw, that his Captains and Sol high Lords, and Renouned, were Frightned, Beaten down by the Stones that came from the G Slings of the Prince of the Town of *Mansoul*, h thought himself, and said, I will try to catch th fawning, I will try to Flatter them into my Net.

Diabolus *changes his way.*

Wherefore after a while he came down again Wall, not now with his Drum, nor with Cart *pulcher*, but having all Besugared his Lips, he s to be a very Sweet-mouthed, Peaceable Prince signing nothing for Humours Sake, nor to be Re ed on *Mansoul* for Injuries by them done to hi the Welfare, and Good, and Advantage of the and People therein, was now, as he said, his de sign. Wherefore after he had called for Au and desired that the Townsfold would give it to he proceeded in his Oration and said.

O! the desire of my Heart, the famous Town of
Mansoul! how many Nights have I watched, and 1 Pet. 5. 8.
how many weary Steps have I taken, if perhaps I Rev. 11.
might do thee good: Far be it, far be it from me 10.
desire to make War upon you; if ye will but
willingly and quietly Deliver up your selves unto
me. You know that you were mine of old. Re-
member also, that so long as you enjoyed me for your Mat. 4. 8.
Lord, that I enjoyed you for my Subjects, you Luke 4.
wanted for nothing of all the Delights of the Earth, 6, 7.
that I your Lord and Prince could get for you; or Satan
what I could invent to make you Bonny and Blith reads all
withal: Consider, you never had so many Hard, back-
dark, Troublesome and Heart afflicting Hours, while wards.
you were mine, as you have had since you Revolted
from me; nor shall you ever have Peace again, un-
less you and I become one as before. But, be but pre-
vailed with to Imbrace me again, and I will grant,
yea, inlarge your old Charter with abundance of Take
privileges; so that your Liscence and Liberty shall be heed
to take hold, enjoy and make your own, all that is *Mansoul.*
pleasant from the East to the West. Nor shall any
of those Incivilities wherewith you have offended
me, be ever charged upon you by me, so long as the
Sun and Moon endureth. Nor shall any of those
my Friends of mine, that now, for the fear of you,
lurking in Dens, and Holes, and Caves in *Man-* Sins.
soul, be hurtful to you any more, yea, they shall be
your Servants, and shall minister unto you of their
substance, and of whatever shall come to hand. I The
will speak no more, you know them, and have pleasure
sometime since been much delighted in their Com- of Sin.
pany, why then should we abide at such odds? Let
us renew our old Acquaintance and Friendship a-
gain.

Bear with your Friend, I take the Liberty at this No, no, no
time to speak thus freely unto you. The Love that not upon
I have to you presses me to do it, as also does the pain of
Zeal of my Heart for my Friends with you; put me Eternal
not therefore to further Trouble, nor your selves to Damnati-
other Fears and Frights. Have you I will, in a on.
way of Peace or War; nor do you flatter your
selves

'ſelves with the Power and Force of your *Captain*
'that your *Emmanuel* will ſhortly come in to
'help, for ſuch ſtrength will do you no Pleaſure.
'I am come againſt you with a ſtout and v
'Army, and all the chief Princes of the Den, are
'at the Head of it. Beſides, my Captains are ſw
'than *Eagles*, ſtronger than *Lions*, and are
'greedy of Prey than are the Evening Wo
'What is *Og* of *Baſhan*! what's *Goliah* of *Gath*!
'what's an hundred more of them to one of the le
'my Captains! how then ſhall *Manſoul* think
'eſcape my Hand and Force?

Diabolus having thus ended his Flattering, F
ing, Deceitful and Lying Speech to the famous T
of *Manſoul*, the Lord *Mayor* replied upon hi
follows.

The Lord Mayors Anſwer.

O *Diabolus*, Prince of Darkneſs, and Maſter
Deceit, thy lying Flatteries we have had, and made
ficient Probation of, and have taſted too deeply of
Deſtruction Cup already; ſhould we therefore again
ken unto thee, and ſo break the Commandments o
great *Shaddai*, to join in Affinity with thee; would
our Prince reject us, and caſt us off for ever; and
caſt off by him, can the Place that he has prepar
thee, be a Place of reſt for us! Beſides, O thou tha
empty and void of all Truth, we are rather ready t
by thy Hand, than to fall in with thy flattering an
ing Deceits.

When the Tyrant ſaw that there was little to be
by parleying with my Lord *Mayor*, he fell into
Helliſh Rage, and reſolved that again with his A
of *Doubters*, he would another time Aſſault the To
of *Manſoul*.

So he called for his *Drummer*, who beat up for
Men, (and while he did beat, *Manſoul* did ſhake
be in a readineſs to give Battle to the Corporati
then *Diabolus* drew near with his Army, and
diſpoſed of his Men. Captain *Cruel* and Captain
Feelgate. *ment*, theſe he drew up and placed againſt *Feel*
and commanded them to ſit down there for the
And he alſo appointed, that if need were Cap
Noſegate. *Nbeaſe* ſhould come in to their Relief. At *Noſega*

Captain Brimstone, and Captain *Sepulcher*, id them look well to their Ward, on that side of own of *Mansoul*. But at *Eyegate* he placed that Faced one Captain *Pasthope*, and there also e did set his terrible Standard. *Eyegate.*

w Captain *Insatiable* he was to look to the Carria- *Diabolus*, and was also appointed to take into dy, That, or those Persons and Things that at any Time as Prey be taken from the y.

Mouthgate, the Inhabitants of *Mansoul* kept *Sally-port*, wherefore that they kept strong, for as it, by, and out at which the Townsfolk did heir Petitions to *Emmanuel* their Prince, that as the Gate, from the top of which the Cap- did play their Slings at the Enemies, for that tood somewhat Ascending, so that the placing m there, and the letting of them fly from that did most Execution against the Tyrants Army; fore for these Causes with others, *Diabolus* t, if possible, to stop up *Mouthgate* with Dirt. *Mouthgate.* *The use of* Mouthgate.

w as *Diabolus* was busie and industrious in prepar- make his Assault upon the Town of *Mansoul*, ut, so the Captains and Soldiers in the Corpo- were as busie in preparing within; they mount- r Slings, they set up their Banners, they sound- ir Trumpets, and put themselves in such order s judged most for the Annoyance of the Enemy, r the Advantage of *Mansoul*. and gave to their rs Orders to be ready at the sound of the Trum- r War. The Lord *Willbewill* also, he took the e of Watching against the Rebels within, and to at he could to take them while without, or to hem within their Caves, Dens and Holes in the -Wall of *Mansoul*. And to speak the Truth of ever since he did Pennance for his Fault, he has d as much Honesty and Bravery of Spirit, as any *Mansoul*; for he took one *Jolley* and his Brother *sh*, the Two Sons of his Servant *Harmless mirth*, that Day, though the Father was committed to the Sons had a dwelling in the House of my I say he took them, and with his own Hands put *The Lord* Willbewill *plays the Man.* Jolly *and* Greggish *taken and executed.*

put them to the Cross. And this was the Reason he hanged them up, after their Father was put the Hands of Mr. *True-man* the Jaylor; they Sons began to play their pranks, and to be tickling toying with the Daughters, of their Lord; nay, it jealoused that they were too Familiar with them which was brought to his Lordship's Ear. No Lordship being unwilling unadvisedly to put any to Death, did not suddenly fall upon them, b Watch and Spies to see if the Thing was true; of which he was soon informed, for his two Servants, Names were *Find out* and *Tell all*, catcht them to in uncivil manner, more than once or twice, and and told their Lord. So when my Lord *Wi* had sufficient Ground to Believe the thing was he takes the two young *Diabolonians*, for such were (for their Father was a *Diabolonian* bor

The place of their Execution

has them to *Eyegate*, where he raised a ver Cross just in the Face of *Diabolus* and of his Arm there he hanged the young Villains in defia Captain *Past hope*, and of the horrible Stand the Tyrant.

Mortification of Sin is a sign of hope of Life.

Now this *Christian* Act of the brave Lord *Wi* did greatly abash Captain *Past hope*, discourag Army of *Diabolus*, put fear into the *Diabolonian* gates in *Mansoul*, and put Strength and Courag the Captains that belonged to *Emmanuel* the for they without did gather, and that by this ve of my Lord, that *Mansoul* was resolved to Figh that the *Diabolonians* within the Town could such things as *Diabolus* had hopes they would was this the only Proof, of the brave Lord *Will* Honesty to the Town, nor of his Loyalty to his as will afterwards appear.

Now when the Children of *Prudent thrift* dwelt with Mr. *Mind*, (for *Thrift* left Childre Mr. *Mind*, when he was also committed to and there Names were *Gripe* and *Rakeall*, th begat of Mr. *Mind*'s Bastard Daughter, whose was Mrs. *Hold fast bad*) I say when his Child ceived how the Lord *Willbewill* had served the dwelt with him, what do they, but (lest they

Mr. Mind plays the Man.

nk of the ſame Cup) endeavour to make their e-
pe? but Mr. *Mind* being wary of it, took them
put them in Hold in his Houſe till Morning (for
was done over Night) and remembering that by
Law of *Manſoul*, all *Diabolonians* were to die,
to be ſure they were at leaſt by Fathers ſide ſuch,
ſome ſay by Mothers ſide too: What does he,
takes them and puts them in Chains, and carries
to the ſelf ſame Place where my Lord hanged his
before, and there he hanged them.

The Townſmen alſo took great Encouragement at
Act of Mr. *Mind*, and did what they could to
take ſome more of there *Diabolonians* Troublers
Manſoul; but at that Time the reſt lay ſo quiet
cloſs, that they could not be apprehended; ſo they
againſt them a diligent Watch, and went every
to his Place.

Manſoul *ſet againſt the* Diabolonians.

I told you a little before, that *Diabolus* and his Ar-
were ſomewhat abaſhed and diſcouraged at the
ght of what my Lord *Willbewill* did, when he hang-
up thoſe two young *Diabolonians*; but his Diſcou-
gement quickly turned it ſelf into furious Madneſs,
Rage againſt the Town of *Manſoul*, and fight it
would. Alſo the Townſmen and Captains within,
y had their hopes, and their Expectation heighten-
believing at laſt the Day would be theirs, ſo they
ed them the leſs. Their *Subordinate Preacher* too,
de a Sermon about it, and he took that Theme for
Text, *Gad a Troop ſhall overcome him, but he ſhall*
come at the laſt, Whence he ſhewed that though
anſoul ſhould be ſorely put to it at the firſt, yet the
ſtory ſhould moſt certainly be *Manſoul*'s at laſt.

Diabolus *his kindneſs turned into furious Madneſs.*

Gen. 49. 19.

So *Diabolus* commanded that his Drummer ſhould
t a Charge againſt the Town, and the Captains al-
that were in the Town ſounded a Charge againſt
em, but they had no Drum, they were Trumpets of
ver, with which they ſounded againſt them. Then
y which were of the Camp of *Diabolus* came down
the Town to Take it, and the Captains in the Caſtle, *With*
ith the Slingers at *Mouth-gate* played upon them *Heart and*
main. And now there was nothing heard in the *Mouth.*

Camp

Camp of *Diabolus* but horrible Rage and Blaſphem but in the Town good Words, Prayer and Singing Pſalms: The Enemy replyed with horrible Objectio and the terribleneſs of their Drum; but the Tow made anſwer with the ſlapping of their Slings, and t melodious Noiſe of their Trumpets. And thus t Fight laſted for ſeveral Days together, only now a then they had ſome ſmall Intermiſſion, in the whi the Townſmen refreſhed themſelves, and the Captai made ready for another Aſſault.

The Captains of *Emmanuel* were clad in ſilver A mour, and the Soldiers in that which was of Proof the Soldiers of *Diabolus* were clad in Iron, which w made to give place to *Emmanuel's* Engine ſhot. In t Town ſome were hurt, and ſome were grea Wounded. Now the worſt on't was, a Chirurge was ſcarce in *Manſoul*, for that *Emmanuel* at preſe was abſent. Howbeit, with the leaves of a Tree t Wounded were kept from dying; yet their Woun did greatly putrifie, and ſome did grievouſly ſti Of the Townſmen theſe were Wounded, to wit,

Rev. 22. 2.

Pſal. 38. 5.

Who of Manſoul were Wounded.

My Lord *Reaſon*, he was Wounded in the Head.

Another that was Wounded, was the brave Lo *Mayor*, he was Wounded in the Eye.

Another that was Wounded, was Mr. *Mind*, he ceived his Wound about the Stomoch.

The honeſt *Subordinate Preacher* alſo, he recei a Shot not far off the Heart, but none of theſe w Mortal.

Hopeful Thoughts.

Many alſo of the inferior ſort, were not only wou ed, but Slain out-right.

Who in the Camp of Diabolus *were Wounded and Slain.*

Now in the Camp of *Diabolus* were Wounded Slain a conſiderable Number. For Inſtance.

Captain *Rage* he was Wounded, and ſo was Capt *Cruel*.

Captain *Damnation* was made to retreat, and intrench himſelf further off of *Manſoul*; the Stand alſo of *Diabolus* was beaten down, and his Stand bearer, Captain *Much hurt*, had his Brains beat with a Sling-ſtone, to the no little Grief and Sham his Prince *Diabolus*.

M

Many also of the *Doubters* were slain outright, ugh enough of them are left alive to make *Mansoul* ke and totter. Now the Victory that Day being ned to *Mansoul*, did put great Valour into the wnsmen, and Captains and did cover *Diabolus*'s mp with a Cloud, but withal it made them far re furious. So the next Day *Mansoul* rested, and mmanded that the Bells should be rung, the Trum- also joyfuly sounded, and the *Captains* shouted nd the Town.

The Victory did turn to Mansoul that Day &c.

My Lord *Willbewill* also was not idle, but did not- Service within against the Domesticks, or the *abolonians*, that were in the Town, not only by ping of them in awe, for he lighted on one at last ose Name was Mr. *Anything*, a Fellow of whom tion was made before; for 'twas he if you remem- that brought the three Fellows to *Diabolus*, om the *Diabolonians* took out of Captain *Boanerge*'s mpanies, and that perswaded them to list them- s under the Tyrant, to fight against the Army of *Mansoul*; my Lord *Willbewill* did also take a notable *abolonian*, whose Name was *Loosefoot*; this *Loose-* was a Scout to the Vagabonds in *Mansoul*, and did use to carry Tidings out of *Mansoul*, to the p; and out of the Camp to those of the Enemies *Mansoul*; both these my Lord sent away safe to Mr. *man* the Jaylor, with a Commandment to keep in Irons; for he intended then to have them to be Crucified, when 'twould be for the best to the poration, and most for the Discouragement of the p of the Enemies.

My Lord Willbewill taketh one Anything and one Loosefoot and committeth to Ward.

My Lord *Mayor* also, though he could not stir about uch as formerly, because of the Wound that he received, yet gave he out Orders to all that were atives of *Mansoul*, to look to their Watch, and upon their Guard, and as Occasion should offer, ove themselves Men.

The Captains consult to fall upon the Enemy.

r. *Conscience* the Preacher, he also did his utmost p all his good Documents alive upon the Hearts e People of *Mansoul*,

ell, a while after, the *Captains* and stout ones of Town of *Mansoul* agreed, and resolved upon a

Time to make a Sally out upon the Camp of *Diabol*
and this muſt be done in the Night, and there was t
Folly of *Manſoul* (for the Night, is alway the beſt
the Enemy, but the worſt for *Manſoul* to fight
but yet they wou'd do it, their Courage was ſo hig
their laſt Victory alſo ſtill ſtuck in their Memories.

They fight in the Night. Who do lead the Van.

So the Night appointed being come, the Princ
brave *Captains* caſt Lots who ſhould lead the Van
this new and deſperate Expedition againſt *Diabo*
and againſt his *Diabolonian* Army, and the Lot fell
Captain Credence, to *Captain Experience*, and to C
tain Goodhope to lead the *Forlornhope*. (This *Capt*
Experience the Prince created ſuch when himſelf
reſide in the Town of *Manſoul*;) ſo, as I ſaid t
made their Sally out upon the Army that lay in
Siege upon them; and there Hap was to fall in w
the main Body of their Enemies. Now *Diabolus*
his Men being expertly accuſtomed to Night-wo
took the Alarm preſently, and were as ready to
them Battel, as if they had ſent them word of t
coming. Wherefore to it they went amain, and Bl
were hard on every ſide, the *Hell Drum* alſo was
moſt furiouſly, while the Trumpets of the Prince
ſweetly ſounded. And thus the Battel was joined
Captain Inſatiable looked to the Enemies Carriages,
waited when he ſhould receive ſome Prey.

How they fal on.

They fight bravely

The Prince's *Captains* fought it ſtoutly, bey
what indeed could be expected they ſhould;
Wounded many, they made the whole Army of
bolus to make a Retreat. But I cannot tell how,
the brave *Captain Credence*, *Captain Goodhope*, and
tain Experience, as they were upon the Purſuit,
ting down, and following hard after the Enemy i
Rear, *Captain Credence* ſtumbled and fell, by whic
he caught ſo great a Hurt, that he could not riſe
Captain Experience did help him up, at which
Men were put in Diſorder; the *Captain* alſo w
full of Pain, that he could not forbear but alou
cry out; at this the other two *Captains* fainted,
poſing that *Captain Credence* had received his M
Wound: Their Men alſo were more diſordered
had no Lift to fight. Now *Diabolus* being ver

Captain Credence hurt.

The reſt of the Captains faint.

ſerving though at this time as yet he was put to the worſt, perceiving that an *Halt* was made among the Men that were the Purſuers, what does he, but taking it for granted, that the *Captains* were either wounded or dead; he therefore at firſt makes a ſtand, then faces about, and ſo comes up upon the Prince's Army with as much of his Fury as Hell could help him to, and his hap was to fall in juſt among the three *Captains*; *Captain Credence*, *Captain Goodhope*, and *Captain Experience*, and did cut, wound and pierce them ſo dreadfully, that what through Diſcouragement, what through Diſorder, and what through the Wounds that now they had received, and alſo the loſs of much Blood, they ſcarce were able, though they had for their Power the three beſt Bands in *Manſoul*, to get ſafe into the Hold again.

Diabolus *takes courage.*

The Prince's Forces beaten.

Now when the Body of the Prince's Army ſaw how theſe three *Captains* were put to the worſt, they thought it their Wiſdom to make as ſafe and good a Retreat as they could, and ſo returned by the Sally Port again, and ſo there was an end of this preſent Action. But *Diabolus* was ſo fluſht with the Nights-work, that he promiſed himſelf in few Days, an eaſie and compleat Conqueſt over the Town of *Manſoul*; wherefore on the Day following he comes up to the ſides thereof with great Boldneſs, and demands Entrance, and that forthwith they deliver themſelves up to his Government. (The *Diabolonians* too that were within, they began to be ſomewhat briſk, as we ſhall ſhew afterwards.)

Satan ſometimes makes Saints eat their Words

Diabolus *fluſht.*

He Demands the Town.

But the valiant Lord *Mayor* replied, *That what he got he muſt get by Force, for as long as* Emmanuel *their Prince was alive (though he at preſent was not ſo with them as they wiſht) they would never conſent to yield* Manſoul *up to another.*

The Lord Mayor's *Anſwer*

And with that the Lord *Willbewill* ſtood up, and ſaid, 'Diabolus, thou Maſter of the Den, and Enemy to all that is good, we poor Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul*, are too well acquainted with thy Rule and Government, and with the End of theſe Things, that for certain will follow ſubmitting to thee to do it. Wherefore though a while we were

Brave Willbewill's *Speech.*

'without Knowledge we suffered thee to take us (as
'the Bird that saw not the Snare, fell into the Hands
'of the Fowler) yet since we have been turned from
'Darkness to Light, we have also been turned from
'the Power of Satan to God. And though through thy
'Subtility, and also the Subtility of the *Diabolonians*
'within, we have sustained much Loss, and also
'plunged our selves into much Perplexity, yet give
'up our selves, lay down our Arms, and yield to so
'horrid a Tyrant as thou, we shall not; die upon the
'place we chuse rather to do. Besides, we have
'Hopes that in time Deliverance will come from
'Court unto us, and therefore we yet will maintain
'a War against thee,

The Captains encouraged.

This brave Speech of the Lord *Willbewill*, with that also of the Lord *Mayor*, did somewhat abate the boldness of *Diabolus*, though it kindled the Fury of his Rage. It also succoured the Townsmen and Captains; yea, it was a Plaister to the brave *Captain Credence* his Wound; for you must known that a brave Speech *now*, when the Captains of the Town, with their Men of War, came home Routed, and when the Enemy took Courage and Boldness at the Success that he had obtained, to draw up to the Walls, and demand Enterance, as he did, was in season, and also advantageous.

The Lord *Willbewill* also did play the Man within, for while the *Captains* and Soldiers were in the Field, he was in Arms in the Town, and where ever by him there was a *Diabolonian* found, they were forced to feel the weight of his heavy Hand, and also the edge of his penetrating Sword; many therefore of the *Diabolonians* he Wounded, as the Lord *Carel*, the Lord *Brisk*, the Lord *Pragmatick*, and the Lord *Murmur*; several also of the meaner sort he did sorely maim, though there cannot at this time an Account be given you of any that he slew out right. The cause, or rather the advantage that my Lord *Willbewill* had at this time to do thus, was, for that the Captains were gone out to fight the Enemy in the Field. For now, thought the *Diabolonians* within, is our time to stir and make an Uproar in the Town; what do they therefore but quick-

ly

ly get themſelves into a *Body*, and fall forthwith to *Hurricaining* in *Manſoul*, as if now nothing but Whirl-wind and Tempeſt ſhould be there; wherefore as I ſaid, he takes his Opportunity to fall in among them with his Men, cutting and ſlaſhing with Courage that was undaunted, at which the *Diabolanians* with all haſt diſperſed themſelves to their Holds, and my Lord to his place as before. Willbe-will's *Gallantry.*

This brave Act of my Lord did ſomewhat *Revenge* the Wrong done by *Diabolus* to the *Captains*, and alſo did let them know, that *Manſoul* was not to be parted with, for the Loſs of a Victory or two; wherefore the Wing of the Tyrant was clipt again, as to Boaſting, I mean, in Compariſon of what ye would have done if the *Diabolonians* had put the Town to the ſame plight, to which he had put the *Captains*. *Nothing like Faith to cruſh* Diabolus.

Well, *Diabolus* yet reſolves to have the other Bout with *Manſoul*; for thought he, ſince I beat them once, I may beat them twice: Wherefore he commanded his Men to be ready at ſuch an Hour of the Night to make a freſh Aſſault upon the Town, and he gave it out in ſpecial that they ſhould bend all their force againſt *Feelgate*, and attempt to break into the Town through that; The Word that then he did give to his Officers and Soldiers, was *Hell-fire*. And ſaid he, if we break in upon them, as I wiſh we do, either with ſome, or with all our Force, let them that break in look to it, that they forget not his Word. And let nothing be heard in the Town of *Manſoul*, but *Hell fire, Hell-fire, Hell fire*. The *Drummer* was alſo to beat without ceaſing, and the Standard bearers were to diſplay their Colours; the Soldiers too were to put on what Courage they could, and to ſee that they played Manfully their Parts againſt the Town. *He tries what he can do upon the ſenſe and feeling of the Chriſtian.*

So the Night was come, and all things by the Tyrant made ready for the Work, he ſuddenly makes his Aſſault upon *Feel-gate* and after he had a while ſtrugled there, he throws the Gate wide open. For the truth is, thoſe Gates were but weak, and ſo moſt eaſily made to yeild. When *Diabolus* had thus far made his Attempt, he placed his Captains, *to wit*, Torment and *No-eaſe* there; ſo he attempted to preſs for- Feel-gate *but weak.*

ward, but the Prince's *Captains* came down upon him, and made his Entrance more difficult than he desired. And to speak Truth, they made what Resistance they could; but the three of their best and most valient *Captains* being wounded, and by their Wounds made much uncapable of doing the Town that Service they would, (and all the rest having more than their Hands full of the *Doubters*, and their *Captains* that did follow *Diabolus*) they were over powered with Force, nor could they keep them out of the Town Wherefore the Prince's Men and their Captains betook themselves to the Castle, as to the strong-hold of the Town. And this they did partly for their own Security, partly for the Security of the Town, and partly, or rather chiefly to preserve to *Emmanuel* the Prerogative-Royal of *Mansoul*, for so was the Castle of *Mansoul*.

When these three Captains are disabled, what can the rest do for the Town of Mansoul.

The *Captains* therefore being fled into the Castle, the Enemy without much Resistance, possess themselves of the rest of the Town, and spreading themselves as they went, into every Corner, they cried out as they marched, according to the Command of their Tyrant, *Hell-fire, Hell-fire, Hell-fire*; so that nothing for a while throughout the Town of *Mansoul* could be heard, but the direful Noise of *Hell-fire*, together with the Roaring of *Diabolus*'s Drum. And now did the Clouds hang black over *Mansoul*, nor to Reason, could any thing but Ruin seem to attend it. *Diabolus* also quartered his Soldiers in the Houses of the Inhabitants of the Town of *Mansoul*. Yea, the *Subordinate Preacher*'s House, was as full of these Outlandish *Doubters* as ever it could hold; and so was my Lord *Mayor*'s, and my Lord *Willbewill*'s also, Yea, what was there a Cornet, a Cottage, a Barn, or a Hog-sty that now was not full of these Vermin? Yea, they turned the Men of the Town out of their Houses, that would lye in their Beds, and sit at their Tables themselves. Ah, poor *Mansoul*! now thou feelest the Fruits of Sin, and What Venom was in the flattering Words of Mr. *Carnal Security*! They made great Havock of whatever they laid their Hands on; yea, they fired the Town in several places; many young Ch-

The sad fruits of Apostacy.

dren also were by them pashed in Pieces; yea, those that were yet unborn they destroyed in their Mothers Wombs; For you must needs think that it could not now be otherwise; for what Conscience, what Pity, what Bowels or Compassion can any expect at the Hands of Outlandish *Doubters*? Many in *Mansoul* that were *Women*, both young and old, they Forced, Ravished, and Beastlike abused, so that they swooned, miscarried, and many of them died, and so lay at the top of every Street, and in all by-places of the Town.

Guilt.

Good and tender Thoughts.

Holy conceptions of Good.

And now did *Mansoul* seem to be nothing but a Den of Dragoons, an Emblem of Hell, and a place of total Darkness. Now did *Mansoul* lie (almost) like the barren Wilderness; nothing but Nettles, Bryars, Thorns, Weeds and stinking Things seemed now to cover the Face of *Mansoul*. I told you before how that these *Diabolonian* Doubters turned the Men of *Mansoul* out of their Beds, and I will add, they wounded them, they mauled them, yea, and almost brained many of them, many did I say, yea, most if not all of them. Mr. *Conscience* they so wounded, yea, and his Wounds so fester'd, that he could have no Ease Day nor Night, but lay as if continually upon a Rack (but that *Shaddai* Rules all, certainly they had slain him out right) My Lord *Mayor* they so abused, that they almost put out his Eyes; and had not my Lord *Willbewill* got into the Castle, they intended to have chopt him all to pieces, for they did look upon him (as his Heart now stood) to be one of the very worst that was in *Mansoul* against *Diabolus* and his Crew. And indeed he hath shewed himself a Man and more of his Exploits you will hear of afterwards.

Rest.

Sad Work among the Townsmen

Satan has a particular Spite against a Sanctified Will.

Now a Man might have walked for many Days together in *Mansoul*, and scarce have seen *one* in the Town that look'd like a religious Man. Oh the fearful State of *Mansoul* now! now every Corner swarmed with Outlandish *Doubters*; Red Coats and black Coats walked the Town by clusters, and filled up all the Houses with hideous Noises, vain Songs, lying Stories, and blasphemous Language against *Shaddai* and his Son. Now also those *Diabolonians* that lurked in the Walls, and Dens, and Holes that were in the Town of *Mansoul*,

Thought

The Soul full of idle Thoughts. and Blasphemies

soul, came forth and shewed themselves; yea, walk with open Face in Company with the *Doubters* th were in *Mansoul*. Yea, they had more Boldness no to walk the Streets, to haunt the Houses, and to she themselves abroad, than had any of the Honest Inh bitants of the now woful Town of *Mansoul*.

But *Diabolus* and his Outlandish Men were not Peace in *Mansoul*; for they were not there entertai ed as were the Captains and Forces of *Emmanue* the Townsmen did browbeat them what they coul Nor did they partake or make Destruction of any the Necessaries of *Mansoul*, but that which they sei on against the Townsmens *will*; what they could th hid from them, and what they could not, they had wi an ill will. They, poor Hearts, had rather have h their Room than their Company; but they were presen their *Captive* and their *Captives* for the pres *Rom.* 7. they were forced to be. But I say, they discountenanc them as much as they were able, and shewed the all the Dislike that they could.

The Captains also from the Castle did hold them continual Play with their Slings, to the chasing a freting of the Minds of the Enemies, True, *Diabo* made a great many Attempts to have broken open t *Mr.* God- Gates of the Castle, but Mr. *Godlyfear* was made t ly fear *is* Keeper of that; and he was a Man of Courage, Co *made* duct, and Valour, that 'twas in vain as long as L *Keeper of* lasted within him, to think to do that Work, thou *the Castle-* mostly desired; wherefore all the Attempt that D *gates.* *bolus* made against him, were Fruitless; (I have wis ed sometimes that that Man had had the whole Rule the Town of *Mansoul*.

The Town Well this was the Condition of the Town of *Ma* *of* Man- *soul* for about two Years and an half; the Body of t soul *the* Town was the seat of War; the People of the Tow *Seat of* were driven into Holes, and of the Glory of *Mans* *War.* was laid in the Dust; what rest then could be to t Inhabitants, what Peace could *Mansoul* have, a what Sun could shine upon it? Had the Enemy l so long without in the Plain against the Tow it had been enough to have famished them; b now when they shall be within, when the To

ſhall be their Tent, their Trench, and Fort againſt
he Caſtle that was in the Town, when the Town
ſhall be againſt the Town, and ſhall ſerve to be a De-
ence to the Enemies of her Strength and Life: I ſay,
when they ſhall make uſe of the Forts and Townholds,
o ſecure themſelves in, even till they ſhall take, Spoil,
nd Demoliſh the Caſtle, this was Terrible; and yet *Heart.*
his was now the State of the Town of *Manſoul.*

After the Town of *Manſoul* had been in this ſad and
mentable Condition for ſo long a Time as I have told
ou, and no Petitions that they preſented their Prince
ith (all this while) could prevail; the Inhabitants
f the Town, to wit, the Elders and Chief of *Manſoul*,
athered together, and after ſome time ſpent in condol-
g their Miſerable State, and this miſerable Judgment
oming upon them, they agreed together to draw up
t another Petition and to ſend it away to *Emma-* *Mr.* God-
el for Relief. But Mr. *Godlyfear* ſtood up, and lyfear's
ſwered, That he knew that his Lord the Prince *Advice*
ver did, nor never would receive a Petition for theſe *about*
atters from the hand of any whoever, unleſs the *drawing*
ord *Secretary*'s Hand was to it, (and this, quoth he, *up a*
the Reaſon that you prevailed not all this while.) *Petition to*
hen they ſaid, they would draw up one, and get the *the Prince.*
rd *Secretary*'s Hand unto it. But Mr. *Godlyfear*
ſwered again, that he knew alſo that the Lord *Se-*
etary would not ſet his Hand to any Petition that
mſelf had not an hand in compoſing and drawing up;
d beſides, ſaid he, the Prince doth know my Lord
retary's Hand from all the Hands in the World;
herefore he cannot be deceived by any Pretence
ſoever; wherefore my Advice is, that you go to
Lord and implore him to lend you his Aid (now
did yet abide in the Caſtle where all the Captains
Men at Arms were.)

So they heartily thanked Mr. *Godlyfear*, took his
unſel, and did as he had bidden them; ſo they went
came to my Lord, and made known the Cauſe of
ir coming to him: To wit, that ſince *Manſoul* was
ſo deplorable a Condition, his Highneſs would be
ſed to undertake to draw up a Petition for them
Emmanuel, the Son of the mighty *Shaddai*, and to
t King and his Father, by him. Then

The Secretary employed to draw up a Petition for Mansoul.

Then said the *Secretary* to them, What Petition is that you would have me drawn up for you? But they s Our Lord knows best the State and Condition of t Town of *Mansoul*, and how we are backsliden and d generated from the Prince; thou also knowest who come up to War against us, and how *Mansoul* is no the Seat of War. My Lord knows moreover wh barbarous Usages our Men, Women, and Childr have suffered at their Hands, and how our home b *Diabolonians* do walk now with more Boldness th dare the Townsmen in the Streets of *Mansoul*. our Lord therefore according to the Wisdom of G that is in him, draw up a Petition for his poor S vants to our Prince *Emmanuel*. Well, said the L *Secretary*, I will draw up a Petition for you, and wil so set my Hand thereto. Then said they, But w shall we call for it at the Hand of the Lord? Bu answered, Your selves must be present at the doin it. Yea, you must put your desires to it. True Hand and Pen shall be mine, but the Ink and Paper m be yours, else how can you say it is your Petition? have I need to Petition for my self, because I have offended.

He also added as followeth: No Petition goes f me in my Name to the Prince, and so to his Fath him, but when the People that are chiefly conce therein, do join in Heart and Soul in the Matter That must be inserted therein.

The Petition drawn up and sent to Emmanuel *by the Hand of Captain* Credence.

So they did heartily agree with the Sentence o Lord, and a Petition was forthwith drawn up for t But now who should carry it, that was the next. the *Secretary* advised that Captain *Credence* should ry it, for he was a well spoken Man. They the called for him, and propounded to him the Bu Well, said the Captain, I gladly accept of the Mot and though I am lame, I will do this Business fo with as much Speed, and as well as I can.

The Contents of the Petition were to this Pu

The Contents of their Petition.

'O our Lord, and Soveraign Prince *Emm* 'the Potent, the longsuffering Prince: Gr 'poured into thy Lips, and to thee belongs 'and Forgiveness, though we have rebelled

thee. We who are no more worthy to be called thy *Mansoul*, nor yet fit to partake of common Benefits, to beseech thee, and thy Father by thee to do away our Transgressions. We confess that thou mightest cast us away for them, but do it not for thy Name sake; let the Lord rather take an Opportunity at our miserable Condition, to let out his Bowels and Compassion to us; we are compassed on every side, Lord our own Backslidings reprove us; our *Diabolonians* within our Town fright us, and the Army of the Angel of the Bottomless Pit distresses us. Thy Grace can be our Salvation, and whether to go but to thee we know not.

Furthermore, O Gracious Prince, we have weakned our Captains, and they are discouraged, sick, and of late some of them grievously worsted, and beaten out of the Field by the Power and Force of the Tyrant. Yea, even those of our Captains, in whose Valour we did formerly use to put most of our Confidence, they are as Wounded Men. Besides, Lord, our Enemies are lively, and they are strong, they vaunt and boast themselves, and do threaten to part us among themselves for a Booty. They are fallen also upon us, Lord, with many Thousand *Doubters* such as with whom we cannot tell what to do; they are all Grim looked, and unmerciful ones, and they bid Defiance to us and thee.

Our Wisdom is gone, our Power is gone, because thou art departed from us, nor have we what we may call ours but Sin, Shame, and confusion of Face for Sin. Take Pity upon us, O Lord, take Pity upon us thy miserable Town of *Mansoul*, and save us out of the Hands of our Enemies. Amen.

This Petition as was touched afore, was handed by the Lord *Secretary*, and carried to the Court by the brave and most stout Captain *Credence*. Now he carried it out at *Mouthgate*, for that as I said, was the Key-port of the Town; and he went and came to *Emanuel* with it. Now how it came out, I do not know, but for certain it did, and that so far as to reach the ears of *Diabolus*. Thus I conclude, because that the Tyrant had it presently by the End, and charged the

Town

Satan cannot abide Prayer.

Town of *Manſoul* with it, ſaying, Thou Rebellious a
Stubborn hearted *Manſoul*, I will make thee to leave
Petitioning; art thou yet for Petitioning? I will ma
thee to live. Yea, he alſo knew who the Meſſen
was, that carried the Petition to the Prince, and
made him both to Fear and Rage.

Wherefore he commanded that his Drum ſho
be beat again, a thing that *Manſoul* could not abide
hear; but when *Diabolus* will have his Drum be
Manſoul muſt abide the Noiſe. Well, the Drum w
beat, and the *Diabolonians* were gathered together.

Then ſaid *Diabolus*, ye ſtout *Diabolonians*, be
known unto you, that there is a Treachery hatcht agai
us in the Rebellious Town of *Manſoul*; for albeit
Town is in our Poſſeſſion, as you ſee, yet theſe miſera
Manſoulians have attempted to dare, and have been
hardly as yet to ſend to the Court to *Emmanuel* for He

Poor Manſoul.

This I give you to underſtand, that ye may yet kno
how to carry it to the wretched Town of *Manſo*
Wherefore, O my truſty *Diabolonians*, I command
yet more and more ye diſtreſs this Town of *Manſoul*,
vex it with your Wiles, Raviſh their Women, Deflo
their Virgins, Slay their Children, Brain their Ancie
Fire their Town, and what other Miſchief you can;
let this be the reward of the *Manſoulians* from me,
their deſperate Rebellions againſt me.

This you ſee was the Charge, but ſomething ſt
in betwixt that and Execution, for as yet there
but little more done than to Rage.

Moreover, when *Diabolus* had done thus, he w
the next way up to the Caſtle gates, and deman
that upon pain of Death, the Gates ſhould be ope
to him, and that Enterance ſhould be given him
his Men that followed after. To whom Mr. *Godly*
replied, (for he it was that had the Charge of
Gate) 'That the Gate ſhould not be opened unto h
'nor to the Men that followed after him. He
'moreover, That *Manſoul* when ſhe had ſuffered a w
'ſhould be made Perfect, Strengthened and Se

Satan cannot abide Faith.

Then ſaid *Diabolus*, 'Deliver me then the
'that have Petitioned againſt me, eſpecially Cap
'*Credence* that carried it to your Prince, deliver
'Varlet into my Hands, and I will depart from

Then up ſtarts a *Diabolonian*, whoſe Name was Mr. *Fooling*, and ſaid, 'My Lord offereth you fair, 'tis better for you that one Man Periſh, than that your whole *Manſoul* ſhould be undone. *Mr. Fooling.*

But Mr. *Godfear* made him this Replication How long will *Manſoul* be kept out of the Dungeon, when ſhe hath given up her Faith to *Diabolus*? As good loſe the Town, as looſe Captain *Credence*; for one be gone, the other muſt follow. But to that Mr. *Fooling* ſaid nothing.

Then did my Lord *Mayor* Reply, and ſaid, 'O Diabolus you devouring Tyrant, be it known unto thee, we will hearken to none of thy Words, we are reſolved to reſiſt thee, as long as a Captain, a Man, a Sling, or a Stone to throw at thee, ſhall be found in the Town of *Manſoul*. But *Diabolus* Anſwered, 'Do I Hope, do you Wait, do you look for Help and Deliverance? You have ſent to *Emmanuel*, but your wickedneſs ſticks too cloſe in your Skirts, to let Innocent Prayers come out of your Lips. Think you, that you ſhall be Prevailers and Proſper in this Deſign? You will fail in your Wiſh, you will fail in your Attempts; for 'tis not only I, but your *Emmanuel* is againſt you. Yea, it is he that hath ſent againſt you to Subdue you; for what then do you hope, or by what Means will you eſcape? *Diabolus Rages.*

Then ſaid the Lord *Mayor*, We have ſinned indeed, but it ſhall be no help to thee, for our *Emmanuel* hath ſaid, and that in great Faithfulneſs. And him that cometh to me, I will in no wiſe caſt out. He hath alſo (O our Enemy) that all manner of Sin and Blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven to the Sons of Men. Therefore we will not deſpair, but will Look for, Wait for and Expect Deliverance ſtill. *The Lord Mayors Speech just at the time of the return of Captain Credence.*

Now by this time Captain *Credence* was returned home from the Court from *Emmanuel* to the Caſtle of *Manſoul*, and he returned to them with a Pacquet. The Lord *Mayor* hearing that Captain *Credence* was come, withdrew himſelf from the Noiſe of the Roaring Tyrant, and left him to Yell at the Wall of the Town, or againſt the Gates of the Caſtle. So he came to the Captains Lodgings, and Saluted him,

he

he asked him of his Welfare, and what was the
News at Court? But when he asked Captain *Cre*
that, the Water ſtood in his Eyes. Then ſaid
Captain, Cheer up, my Lord, for all will be we
Time. And with that he firſt produced his Pace
and laid it by, but that the Lord *Mayor*, and the
A Sign of Goodneſs. of the Captains took for a ſign of good Tidings (N
a Seaſon of Grace being come, he ſent for all
Captains and Elders of the Town, that were here
there in their Lodgings in the Caſtle, and upon
Guard, to let them know that Captain *Credence*
returned from the Court, and that he had ſomet
in General, and ſomething in ſpecial to Commun
to them.) So they all came up to him, and Sa
him, and asked him concerning his Journey, and
was the beſt News at the Court? And he Anſw
them, as he had done the Lord *Mayor* before, th
The Pacquet opened. would be well at laſt. Now when the Captain
thus Saluted them, he opened his *Pacquet*, and t
did draw out his ſeveral Notes, for thoſe he ha
for. And the firſt Note was for my Lord M
wherein was ſignified.

A Note for my Lord Mayor.

'That the Prince *Emmanuel* had taken it well
'my Lord *Mayor* had been ſo True and Truſty
'Office, and the great Concern that lay upon hi
'the Town and People of *Manſoul*. Alſo he bi
'to know, that he took it well that he had b
'Bold for his Prince *Emmanuel*, and had enga
'Faithfully in his Cauſe againſt *Diabolus*. H
'Signified at the cloſe of his Letter, that he
'ſhortly receive his Reward.

A Note for the Lord Willbe-will.

The ſecond Note that came out, was for the
Lord *Willbewill*, wherein there was ſignified,
'his Prince *Emmanuel* did well underſtand ho
'ant and Couragious he had been for the Honou
'Lord, now in his Abſence, and when his Na
'under Contempt by *Diabolus*. There was
'alſo, that his Prince had taken it well that
'been ſo Faithful to the Town of *Manſoul*, in
'ing of ſo ſtrict a Hand and Eye over, and ſo
'Rein upon the Necks of the *Diabolonians*
'ſtill ly Lurking in their ſeveral Holes in the
'Town of *Manſoul*.

'He signified moreover how that he understood that my Lord had with his own Hand done great Execution upon some of the Chief of the Rebels there, to the great Discouragement of the adverse Party, and to the good Example of the whole Town of *Mansoul*, and that shortly his Lordship should have his Reward.

The Third Note came out for the *Subordinate Preacher*, wherein was signified, 'That his Prince took it well from him, that he had so Honestly, and so Faithfully performed his Office, and Executed the Trust committed to him by his Lord, while he Exhorted, Rebuked, and For-warned *Mansoul* according to the Laws of the Town. He signified moreover, that he took well at his Hand, that he called to Fasting, to Sackcloth and Ashes, when *Mansoul* was under her Revolt. Also that he called for the Aid of the Captain *Boanerges*, to help in so weighty a Work, and that shortly he also should receive his Reward.

A Note for the Subordinate Peacher.

The fourth Note came out for Mr. *Godlyfear*, where his Lord thus Signified, 'That his Lordship observed, that he was the first of all the Men in *Mansoul*, that Detected Mr. *Carnal Security*, as the only one that through his Subtility and Cunning, had obtained for *Diabolus* a Defection and Decay of Goodness in the blessed Town of *Mansoul*. Moreover, his Lordship gave him to understand; that he still Remembred his Tears and Mourning for the State of *Mansoul*. It was also observed by the same Note, that his Lord took notice of his Detecting of this Mr. *Carnal Security*, at his own Table among his Guests, in his own House, and that in the midst of his Jolliness, even while he was seeking to perfect his Villanies against the Town of *Mansoul*. *Emmanuel* also took notice, that this Reverend Person Mr. *Godlyfear*, stood stoutly to it at the Gates of the Castle against all the Threats and Attempts of the Tyrant; and that he had put the Townsmen in a way to make their Petition to their Prince, so as that he might Accept thereof, and as that they might obtain an answer of Peace; and that therefore shortly he should receive his Reward.

A Note for Mr. Godlyfear.

After

A Note for the Town of Manſoul.

After all this, there was yet produced a Note which was written to the whole Town of *Manſoul*, whereby they perceived, 'That their Lord took Notice of their 'ſo often repeating of Petitions to him, and that they 'ſhould ſee more of the Fruits of ſuch their Doings, in 'Time to come. Their Prince did alſo therein tell 'them, That he took it well that their Heart and 'Mind now at laſt, abode fixed upon him and his 'Ways, though *Diabolus* had made ſuch Inrods upon 'them, and that neither Flatteries on the one Hand 'nor Hardſhips on the other, could make them yield 'to ſerve his cruel Deſigns. There was alſo inſert 'ed at the Bottom of this Note, That his Lordſhip 'had left the Town of *Manſoul* in the Hand of the 'Lord *Secretary*, and under the Conduct of Captain 'Credence, ſaying, Beware that you yet yield your 'ſelves unto their Governance and in due Time you ſhall 'receive your Reward.

Captain Credence *retires to the Lord* Secretary's *Lodgings.*

So after the brave Captain *Credence* had delivered his Notes to thoſe to whom they belonged, he Retired himſelf to my Lord *Secretarys* Logings, and there ſpends Time in Converſing with him; for the two were very great one with another, and did in deed know more, how Things would go with *Manſoul*, than did all the Townſmen beſides. The Lord *Secretary* alſo Loved the Captain *Credence* dearly; for many a good Bit was ſent him from my Lord's Table alſo he might have a ſhew of Countenance, when the reſt of *Manſoul* lay under the Clouds; ſo after ſome Time for Converſe was ſpent, the Captain betook himſelf to his Chambers to reſt. But it was not long after but my Lord did ſend for the Captain again; ſo the Captain came to him, and they greeted one another with uſual Salutations. Then ſaid the Captain to the Lord *Secretary*, What hath my Lord to ſay to his Servant? So the Lord *Secretary* took him and had him aſide, and after a ſign or two of more Favour, he ſaid, I have made thee the Lords Lieutenant over all the Forces in *Manſoul*; ſo that from this Day forward, all Men in *Manſoul* ſhall be at thy Word, and thou ſhalt be he that ſhall lead in, and that ſhall Lead out *Manſoul*. Thou ſhalt there-

Captain Credence *made the* Lieutenant *over all the Forces in* Manſoul.

refore manage according to to thy Place, the War thy Prince, and for the Town of *Manſoul*, againſt Force and Power of *Diabolus*, and at thy Command ll the reſt of the Captains be.

Now the Townſmen began to perceive what Intereſt Captain had, both with the Court, and alſo with Lord *Secretary* in *Manſoul*; for no Man before could eed when ſent, nor bring ſuch good News from manuel as he. Wherefore what do they, after ſome mentation, that they made no more uſe of him in ir Diſtreſſes, but ſend by their *Subordinate Preacher* the Lord *Secretary*, to deſire him that all that ever y were and had, might be put under the Governnt, Care, Cuſtody, and Conduct of Captain *Cre-*

The Town of Manſoul crave that ſhe may be under the Conduct of Captain Credence.

te.

So their Preacher went and did his Errand, and ceived this Anſwer from the Mouth of his Lord, t Captain *Credence* ſhould be the great Doer in all King's Army, againſt the King's Enemies, and alſo the Welfare of *Manſoul*. So he bowed to the ound, and Thanked his Lordſhip, and returned and his News to the Townſfolk. But all this was e with all imaginable Secreſie, becauſe the Foes had great Strength in the Town. But,

To return to our Story again: When *Diabolus* ſaw nſelf thus boldly Confronted by the Lord *Mayor*, perceived the Stoutneſs of Mr. *Godlyfear*, he fell a Rage, and forthwith called a Council of War, he might be Revenged on *Manſoul*. So all the nces of the Pit came together, and old *Incredulity* the Head of them, with all the Captains of his ny. So they Conſult what to do, now the Effect Concluſion of the Council that Day, was, how they ht take the Caſtle, becauſe they could not conе themſelves Maſters of the Town, ſo long as that in the Poſſeſſion of their Enemies. So one Adviſthis Way, and another Adviſed that; but when could not agree in their Verdict *Apollyon* that ident of the Council ſtood up, and thus he began: y Brotherhood (quoth he) I have two Things to opound unto you, and my firſt is this, Let us ithdraw our ſelves from the Town into the Plain

Diabolus Rages.

'again, for our Presence here will do us no good, be
'cause the Castle is yet in our Enemies Hands, nor
'it possible that we should take that, so long as so man
'brave Captains are in it, and that this bold Fello
'*Godlyfear* is made Keeper of the Gates of it.

Now when we have withdrawn our selves into t
Plain, they of their own accord will be glad of so
little Ease, and it may be of their own accord they
gain may begin to be remiss, and even their so be
will give them a bigger Blow, than we can possib
Look to it Manſoul. give them our selves. But if that should fail, o
going forth of the Town may draw the Captains
after us, and you know what it cost them, when
Fought them in the Field before. Besides, can we
draw them out into the Field, we may lay an Amb
behind the Town, which shall when they are co
forth Abroad, rush in and take Possession of the Cas
But *Beelzebub* stood up and Replied, saying, 'Tis
possible to draw them all off from the Castle; so
you may be sure, will lye there to keep that; where
it will be in Vain thus to Attempt, unless we were
that they will come out. He therefore concluded,
what was done, must be done by some other Means.
the most likely Means, that the greatest of their H
could Invent, was that which *Apollyon* had advise
before, to wit, to get the Townsmen again to Sin.
said he, it is not our being in the Town, nor in
Field, nor our Fighting, nor our Killing of their
that can make us the Masters of *Manſoul*; for so
Look to it Manſoul. as one in the Town is able to lift up his Finger ag
us, *Emmanuel* will take their Parts, and if he shall
their Parts, we know what Time a Day it will wi
Wherefore for my Part, quoth he, there is in
Judgment, no Way to bring them into Bondage t
2 Pet. 2. 18, 19, 20, 21. like Inventing a Way to make them Sin. Had
said he, left all our *Doubters* at Home, we had
as well as we have done now, unless we could
made them the Masters and Governours of the C
for *Doubters* at a Distance, are but like Objections
fell'd with Arguments. Indeed can we but get
into the Hold, and make them Possessors of that
Day will be our own. Let us therefore withdra

into the Plain, (not expecting that the Captains *Manſoul* ſhould follow us, but yet I ſay let us do this, before we do ſo, let us Adviſe again with our *Diabolonians* that are yet in their Holds of *Manſoul*, and ſet them to work to Betray the Town for they indeed muſt do it, or it will be left unfor ever. But theſe Sayings of *Beelzebub*, (for I 'twas he that gave this Counſel) the whole Con- was forced to be of his Opinion, to wit, that the to get the Caſtle, was to get the Town to Sin. they fell to Inventing, by what Means they do this Thing. *Look to it* Manſoul.

en *Lucifer* ſtood up and ſaid, 'The Counſel of *zebub* is Pertinent; now the Way to bring this ſs, in my Opinion, is this; Let us withdraw our e from the Town of *Manſoul*, let us do this, and s Terrifie them no more, either with Summons Threats, or with the Noiſe of Drum, or any Awakening Means. Only let us ly in the at a Diſtance, and be as if we regarded them (For Frights I ſee do but awaken them, and e them more ſtand to their Arms) I have alſo her Stratagem in my Head, you know *Manſoul* Market-Town, and a Town that delights in Com- e, what therefore if ſome of our *Diabolonians* Feign themſelves far Country Men, and ſhall out and bring to the Market of *Manſoul*, ſome of Wares to Sell, and what Matter at what Rates Sell their Wares, though it be but for half the rth. Now let thoſe that thus Trade in their ket, be thoſe that are Witty and True to us, I will lay my Crown to Paun it will do. There Two that are come to my Thoughts already, I think will be Arch at this Work, and they are *Penny-wiſe Pound fooliſh*, and Mr. *Getith'-hun-* and *Loſe-ith-ſhire*; nor is this Man with the Name at all Inferior to the other. What alſo u join with them Mr. *Sweet-world* and Mr. *Pre-* *Look to it* Rev. 3. 1. *good*, they are Men that are Civil and Cun- but our true Friends and Helpers. Let thoſe as many more, engage in this Buſineſs for us, let *Manſoul* be taken up in much Buſineſs, and

Heart. let them grow Full and Rich? and this is the Way
'get Ground of them; Remember ye not, that
'we prevailed upon *Laodicea*, and how many at
'sent do we hold in this Snare? Now when they
'gin to grow full, they will forget their Misery,
'if we shall not Affright them, they may happe
'fall Asleep, and so be got to Neglect their To
'Watch, their Castle-Watch, as well as their W
'at the Gates.

'Yea, may we not by this Means so Cumber
'*soul* with Abundance, that they shall be forc
'make of their Castle a Ware-house, in stead
'Garrison fortified against us, and a Receptacle
'Men of War. Thus if we get our Goods and
'modities thither, I reckon the Castle is more
'half ours. Besides, could we so order it, Tha
'should be filled with such kind of Wares, than
Luke. 8. 14. 'made a sudden Assault upon them, it would be
'for the Captains to take Shelter there. Do yo
Chap. 21. 34,35,36 'know that of the Parable, The Deceitfulness of R
'Choak the Word; and again, when the Heart is
'charged with Surfeiting and Drunkeness, a
'Cares of this Life, *all Mischiefs come upon them*
unawares.

'Further more, my Lords, (*quoth he*) you
'well know that it is not easy for a People to b
'with our Things, and not to have some of ou
'*bolonians* as Retainers to their Houses and Se
'Where is a *Mansoulian* that is full of this Worl
'has not for his Servants and Waiting-men
'*Profuse*, or Mr. *Prodigality*, or some other
'*Diabolonian* Gang, as Mr. *Voluptuous*, Mr.
'*matical*, Mr. *Ostentation*, or the like? Now
'can take the Castle of *Mansoul*, or blow it
Look to it Mansoul. 'make it unfit for a Garrison for *Emmanuel*, a
'of these will do. Yea, these for ought I know
'do it for us, sooner than an Army of twenty th
'Men. Wherefore to end as I began, my Ad
'that we quietly withdraw our selves, not offeri
'further Force or forcible Attempt upon the
'at least at this Time and let us set on Foot o

roject, and let's see if that will not make them
stroy themselves.

This Advice was highly Applauded by them all, and
accounted the very Master piece of Hell, *to wit*
Choak *Mansoul* with a Fulness of this World, and
Surfeit her Heart with the good Things thereof.
see how Things meet together, just as this *Diabo-*
Counsel was broken up, Captain *Credence* re-
es a Letter from *Emmanuel*, the Contents which
this, *That upon the third Day, He would meet them*
the Fields of the Plains about Mansoul. Meet me
the Field, quoth the Captain? what meaneth my
d by this? I know not what he meaneth by Meet-
of me in the Field. So he took the Note in his
d, and did carry it to my Lord *Secretary*, to ask
Thoughts thereupon, (for my Lord was a Seer, in
atters concerning the King, and also for the Good
Comfort of the Town of *Mansoul*.) So he shewed
Lord the Note, and desired his Opinion thereof.
my part quoth Captain *Credence*, I know not the
ing thereof. So my Lord did take and Read it,
fter a little Pause, he said, *The* Diabolonians *have*
gainst Mansoul *a great Consultation to Day; they*
I say this Day been Contriving the utter Ruin of the
; and the Result of their Counsel is, to set Mansoul
such a way, which if taken, will surely make her
by her self. And to this End they are making ready
their own Departure out of the Town, indending to be-
themselves to the Field again, and there tarry, till
shall see whether this their Project will take or not.
be thou ready with the Men of thy Lord, for on the
Day they will be in the Plain, there to fall upon the
olonians; *for the Prince will by that Time be in the*
; yea, by that it is break of Day, Sun-rising, or be-
and that with a Mighty Force against them. So
all be before them, and thou shalt be behind them,
betwixt you both, their Army shall be Destroyed.

Captain Credence *receive that from his Prince which he understandeth not.*

The Riddle expounded to Captain Credence.

Then Captain *Credence* heard this, away goes he to
est of the Captains, and tells them what a Note he
a while since, received from the Hand of *Emma-*
And, said he, that which was dark therein, *hear.*
my Lord the Lord *Secretary* Expounded unto me.

The Captains are glad to hear.

He told them moreover, what by himself and by t
must be done to Answer the Mind of the Lord.
were the Captains glad, and Captain *Credence*
manded that all the King's Trumpeters should A
to the Battlements of the Castle, and there in
Audience of *Diabolus*, and of the whole Town of
soul, make the best Musick that Heart could In
The Trumpeters then did as they were comma
Curious Musick made by the Trumpeters.
They got themselves up to the Top of the Castle
thus they began to Sound; then did *Diabolus*
and said, What can be the Meaning of this, they
ther Sound *Boot and Saddle*, nor *Horse and away*,
a *Charge*. What do these Mad Men mean, tha
they should be so Merry and Glad? Then Answ
him one of themselves, and said, This is for Jo
their Prince *Emmanuel* is coming to Relive the
of *Mansoul*; that to this end He is at the Head
Army, and that this Relief is near.

The Men of *Mansoul* also were greatly co
ed at this Melodious Charm of the Trum
they said, yea, they Answered one another,
this can Be no harm to us, surely this can
harm to us. Then said the *Diabolonians*, wh
Diabolus withdraw from the Town, and why.
we best to do? And it was Answered, it w
to quite the Town; and that said one, you may
Pursurnce of your last Counsel, and by so doin
better able to give the Enemy Battle, should an
from without come upon us. So on the secon
they withdrew themselves from *Mansoul*, and ab
the Plains without, but they Encamped themsel
fore *Eye-gate*, in what Terrene and Terrible
they could. The Reason why they would not a
the Town (besides the Reasons that were deb
their late Conclave) was for that they were not
fed of the strong Hold, and because, said the
shall have more conveniency to Fight, and also t
need be, when we are encamped in the open
Besides the Town would have been a Pit for
rather than a place of Defence, had the Prince
up and enclosed them fast therein. Therefore t
took themselves to the Field, that they might
out of the reach of their Slings, by which the

much Annoy'd all the while that they were in the Town,

Well, the Time that the Captains were to fall upon the *Diabolonians*, being come, they eagerly Prepared themselves for Action; For Captain *Credence* had told the Captains over Night, That they should *meet their Prince in the Field to Morrow*. This therefore made them yet far more desirous to be engaging the Enemy: *For you shall see the Prince in the Field to Morrow*, was like Oyl to flaming Fire; for of a long Time they had been at a Distance: They therefore were for this, the more earnest and desirous of the Work. So, as I said, the Hour being come, Captain *Credence* with the rest of the Men of War, drew out their Forces before it were Day, by the Salliport of the Town. And being all ready Captain *Credence* went up to the Head of the Army, and gave to the rest of the Captains the *Word*, and so they to their Under-Officers and Soldiers, the Word was, *The Sword of the Prince* Emmanuel, *and the Shield of* Captain *Credence*, which is in the *Mansoulian* Tongue, *The Word of God and Faith*. Then the Captains fell on and began roundly to Front and Flank, and Rere *Diabolus*'s Camp.

The Time come for the Captains to Fight them.

They drew out in the Field.

The Word.

Now they left Captain *Experience*, in the Town, because he was yet ill of his Wounds, which the *Diabolonians* had given him in the last Fight. But when he perceived that the Captains were at it, what does he, but calling for his *Crutches* with haste, gets up, and away he goes to the Battle, saying, shall I lye here, when my Brethren are in the Fight, and when *Emmanuel* the Prince will shew himself in the Field to his Servants? But when the Enemy saw the Man come with his *Crutches*, they were daunted yet the more, for thought they, what Spirit has possessed these *Mansoulians*, that they Fight me upon their Crutches. Well, the Captains, as I said, fell on, and did bravely handle their Weapons, still crying out and shouting as they laid on Blows. *The Sword of the Prince* Emmanuel, *the Shield of Captain* Credence.

Captain Experience *will Fight for his Prince upon his Crutches.*

Now when *Diabolus* saw that the Captains were come out, and that so Valliantly they surrounded his Men, he concluded (that for the present) nothing from

The Battle join'd.

from them was to be looked for but Blows, and the Dints of their *Two edged Swords*.

Wherefore he also falls on upon the Prince's Army with all his deadly Force. So the Battle was joyned. Now who was it that at first *Diabolus* Met with in the Fight, but Captain *Credence* on the one Hand, and the Lord *Willbewill* on the other; now *Willbewill*'s Blows were like the Blows of a Giant, for that Man had a strong Arm, and he fell upon the *Election Doubters*, for they were the Life guard of *Diabolus*, and he kept them in play a good while, cutting and battering Shrewdly. Now when Captain *Credence* saw my Lord engaged, he did stoutly fall on, on the other Hand upon the same Company also; so that put them to great Disorder. Now Captain *Goodhope* had engaged the *Vocation Doubters*, and they were sturdy Men; but the Captain was a Valiant Man. Captain *Experience* did also send him some Aid, so he made the *Vocation Doubters* to Retreat. The rest of the Armies were hotly Engaged, and that on every Side, and the *Diabolonians* did Fight stoutly. Then did my Lord *Secretary* Command that the Slings from the Castle should be plaid, and his Men could throw Stones at an Hairs's bredth. But after a while, those that were made to fly before the Captains of the Prince, did begin to Rally again, and they came up stoutly upon the Rear of the Prince's Army: Where fore the Prince's Army began to faint; but remembering that they should see the Face of their Prince by and by, they took Courage, and a very fierce Battle was Fought. Then shouted the Captains, saying, *The Sword of the Prince* Emmanuel, *and the Shield* Captain Credence; and with that *Diabolus* gave back thinking that more Aid had been come. But no *Emmanuel* as yet appeared. Moreover the Battle did hang in Doubt: and they made a little Retreat on both sides. Now in the Time of Respite, Captain *Credence* bravely engaged his Men to stand to it, and *Diabolus* did the like as well as he could. But Captain *Credence* made a brave Speech to his Soldiers, the Contents whereof here follow.

Willbewill engaged.

Credence engaged.

Goodhope engaged.

The Lord Secretary engaged.

The Battle renewed.

A Fierce Fight.

They both Retreat, and in the time of Respite Captain Credence makes a Speech to his Soldiers

Gentlemen

‹ Gentlemen Soldiers, and my Brethren in this Design, it rejoiceth me much to see in the Field for our Prince this Day, so Stout and so Valiant an Army, and such faithful Lovers of *Mansoul*. You have hereto as hath become you, shewn your selves Men of Truth and Courage against the *Diabolonian* Forces, so that for all their Boast, they have not yet cause much to boast of their Gettings. Now take to your selves your wonted Courage, and shew your selves Men even this once only; for in a few Matters after the next Engagement this time, you shall see your Prince shew himself in the Field; for we must make this second Assault upon this Tyrant *Diabolus*, and then *Emmanuel* comes.

No sooner had the Captain made this Speech to his Soldiers, but one Mr. *Speedy* came Post to the Captain from the Prince, to tell him, that *Emmanuel* was at hand. This News when the Captain had received, Communicated to the other Field Officers, and they again to their Soldiers and Men of War. Whereat like Men raised from the dead, so the Captains and their Men arose, made up to the Enemy, and fought as before, The Sword of the Prince *Emmanuel*, and the Shield of the Captain *Credence*.

The *Diabolonians* also bestirred themselves, and made Resistence as well as they could, but in this last Engagement the *Diabolonians* lost their Courage, and many of the *Doubters* fell down dead to the Ground. Now when they had been in heat of Battle about an hour or more, Captain *Credence* lift up his Eyes and look, and behold *Emmanuel* came, and he came with Colours Flying, Trumpet Sounding, and the Feet of the Men scarce toucht the Ground, they hasted with great Celerity towards the Captains that were engaged. Then did *Credence* wind with his Men to the Town-gate, and gave to *Diabolus* the Field, So *Emmanuel* fell upon him on the one side, and the Enemies place betwixt them both; then again they fell to it afresh; now it was but a little while more, but *Emmanuel* Captain *Credence* met, still Trampling down the Enemy as they came.

When the Enemy is betwixt Christ and Faith then down they go to be sure.

But *sure*.

But when the Captains saw that the Prince wa
come, and that he fell upon the *Diabolonians* on th
other side, and that Captain *Credence* and his Highne
had got them up betwixt them, they shouted, (they s
shouted that the Ground rent again) saying, The Swor
of *Emmanuel*, and the Shield of Captain Credence. Now
when *Diabolus* saw that he and his Forces were so har
Beset by the Prince and his Princely Army; wh
does he and the Lords of the Pit that were with him, bu
make their Escape, and forsake their Army, and lea
them to fall by the Hand of *Emmanuel*, and of his nob
Captain *Credence*: So they fell all down Slain befo
them, before the Prince, and before his Royal Army
there was not left so much as one *Doubter* Alive, th
lay spread upon the Ground dead Men, as one wou
spread Dung upon the Land.

The Victory falls to Emmanuel *and to his Men, who Slay all.*

When the Battle was over, all things came into o
der in the Camp; then the Captains and Elders
Mansoul came together to Salute *Emmanuel*, wh
without the Corporation; so they Saluted him, a
welcomed him, and that with a Thousand Welcom
for that he was come to the Borders of *Mansoul* agai
So he smiled upon them, and said, Peace be to yo
Then they Addressed themselves to go to the Tow
they went then to go to *Mansoul*, they, the Prin
with all the new Forces that now he had brought w
him to the War. Also, all the Gates of the To
were set open for his Reception, so glad were they
his blessed Return. And this was the Manner a
Order of this going of his into *Mansoul*.

Song. 8. 1. Mansoul *Salute the Prince without he Addresses himself to go into the Town.*

The Manner of his going in.

First (as I said) all the Gates of the Town were
open, yea, the Gates of the Castle also; the Eld
too of the Town of *Mansoul* placed themselves at
Gates of the Town to Salute him at his Entrance t
ther: And so they did, for as he drew near, and
proached towards the Gates, they said, *Lift up y*
Heads, O ye Gates, and be ye lifted up ye everlas
Doors, and the King of Glory shall come in. And t
Answered again, *Who is the King of Glory?* And t
made Return to themselves, *The Lord Strong and Mig*
the Lord Mighty in Battle. Lift up your Heads, O
Gates, even lift them up ye everlasting Doors, &c.

Secon

Secondly, It was ordered, alſo by thoſe of *Manſoul*, that all the way from the Town gates to thoſe of the Caſtle his bleſſed Majeſty ſhould be entertained with the Song, by them that had beſt skill in Muſick in the Town of *Manſoul*; then did the Elders and the reſt of the Men of *Manſoul* anſwer one another as *Emmanuel* entered the Town, till he came at the Caſtle-gates with Songs and ſound of Trumpet, ſaying, They have ſeen thy Goings O God, even the Goings of my God, my King in the Sanctuary. So the Singers went before, the players with Inſtruments followed after, and among them were the Damſels playing on Timbrels.

Thirdly, Then the Captains, (for I would ſpeak a word of them) they in their Order waited on the Prince as he entred into the Gates of *Manſoul*. Captain *Credence* went before, and Captain *Good hope* with him; Captain *Charity* came behind with other of his Companions, and Captain *Patience* followed after all, and the reſt of the Captains, ſome on the right hand, and ſome on the left accompanied *Emmanuel* into *Manſoul*. And all the while the Colours were diſplayed, the Trumpets ſounded, and continual Shoutings were among the Soldiers. 'The Prince himſelf 'rode into the Town in his Armour, which was all 'of beaten Gold, and in his Chariot the Pillars of it 'were Silver, the Bottom thereof of Gold, the Co-'vering of it were of Purple; the midſt thereof being 'paved with Love for the Daughters of the Town of 'Manſoul.

Fourthly, When the Prince was come to the Entrance of *Manſoul*, he found all the Streets Strewen with Lillies and Flowers, curiouſly decked with Boughs and Branches from the green Trees, that ſtood round about the Town. Every Door alſo was filled with Perſons who had adorned every one their forepart againſt their Houſe with ſomething of Variety, and ſingular excellency to entertain him withal as he paſſed in the Streets; they alſo themſelves as *Emmanuel* paſſed by, did welcome him with Shouts and Acclamations of Joy, ſaying, Bleſſed be the Prince that cometh in the name of his Father *Shaddai*.

Good and joyful Thoughts.

Fifthly,

Fifthly, At the Castle Gates the Elders of *Mansoul* to wit, my Lord *Mayor*, the Lord *Willbewill*, the *Subordinate Preacher*, Mr. *Knowledge*, and Mr. *Mind*, with other of the Gentry of the place, saluted *Emmanuel* again; They bowed before him, they kissed the Dust of his Feet, they thanked they blessed and praised his Highness for not taking Advantage against them for their Sins, but rather had pity upon them in their Misery, and returned to them with Mercies, and to build up their *Mansoul* for ever. Thus was he had up straightway to the Castle; for that was the Royal Palace, and the place where his Honour was to dwell; the which was ready prepared for his Highness by the Presence of the Lord *Secretary* and the work of Captain *Credence*. So he entred in.

Sixthly, Then the People and Commonality of the Town of *Mansoul* came to him into the Castle to Mourn and to Weep, and to Lament for their Wickedness, by which they had forced him out of the Town. So they when they were come, bowed themselves to the Ground seven Times; they also Wept, they wept aloud, and asked Forgiveness of the Prince, and prayed that he would again as of old, confirm his Love to *Mansoul*.

To the which the great Prince replied, 'Weep not, 'but go your Way, eat the Fat, and drink the sweet 'and send Portions to them for whom Naught is pre-'pared, for the Joy of your Lord is your Strength. I 'am returned to *Mansoul* with Mercies, and my name 'shall be set up, exalted and magnified by it. He also 'took these Inhabitants and kissed them, and laid 'them in his Bosom.

The holy Conception of Mansoul: *Young and tender holy Thoughts.*

Moreover he gave to the Elders of *Mansoul*, and to each Town Officer a Chain of Gold, and a Signet. he also sent to their Wives Ear-rings and Jewels, and Bracelets, and other Things. He also bestowed upon the *True-born* Children of *Mansoul*, many precious things.

When *Emmanuel* the Prince had done all these things for the famous Town of *Mansoul*, then he said unto them, first, *Wash your Garments, then put on your Ornaments, and then come to me into the Castle of* Mansoul.

Manſoul, So they went to the Fountain that was ſet open for *Judah* and *Jeruſalem* to waſh in; and there they waſhed, and there they made their *Garments white*, and came again to the Prince into the Caſtle, and thus they ſtood before him. Eccl. 9. 8. Zadh. 13. 1. Rev. 7. 14, 15.

And now there was Muſick and Dancing throughout the whole Town of *Manſoul*; and that becauſe their Prince had again granted to them his Preſence, and light of his Countenance; the Bells alſo did Ring and the Sun ſhine comfortably upon them for a great while together.

The Town of *Manſoul* did alſo more throughly ſeek the Deſtruction and Ruin of all remaining *Diabolonians* that abode in the Wall, and the Dens that they had in the Town of *Manſoul*; for there was of them that had to this Day eſcaped with Life and Limb from the Hand of their Suppreſſors in the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

But my Lord *Willbewill* was a greater Terrour to them now than ever he had been before; for as much as his Heart was yet more fully bent to ſeek, contrive, and purſue them to the Death; he purſued them Night and Day, and did put them now to ſore Diſtreſs, as will afterwards appear. Willbewill *a greater Terrour to the* Diabolonians *now than he had been in former times.*

After things were thus far put into Order in the famous Town of *Manſoul*, Care was taken, and Order given by the bleſſed Prince *Emmanuel*, that the Townſmen ſhould, without further Delay, appoint ſome to go forth into the Plain, to bury the Dead that were there: The Dead that *fell by the Sword of* Emmanuel, *and by the Shield of the Captain* Credence, leſt the Fumes and ill Savours that would ariſe from them might infect the Air, and ſo Annoy the famous Town of *Manſoul*. This alſo was a Reaſon of this Order, *to wit*, that as much as in *Manſoul* lay, they might cut off the Name and Being, and Remembrance of thoſe Enemies, from the Thought of the famous Town of *Manſoul*, and its Inhabitants. *Orders given out to Bury the Dead.*

So Order was given out by the Lord *Mayor*, that Wiſe and Truſty Friend of the Town of *Manſoul*, that Perſons ſhould be empolyed about this neceſſary Buſineſs; and Mr. *Godlyfear*, and one Mr. *Upright*

were

were to be overseers about this Matter; so Persons were put under them to work in the Fields, and to bury the slain that lay dead in the Plains. And these were their Places of Imployment, some were to make the Graves, some to bury the Dead, and some were to go to and fro in the Plains, and also round about the Borders of *Mansoul*, to see if a Skull, or a Bone, or a piece of a Bone of a *Doubter*, was yet to be found above Ground any where near the Corporation; and if any were found, it was ordered, that the Searchers that searched should set up a Mark thereby, and a Sign, that those that were apointed to bury them might find it, and bury it out of Sight, that the Name and Remembrance of a *Diabolonian Doubter* might be blotted out from under Heaven. And that the Children, and they that were to be born in *Mansoul* might not know (if possible) what a Skull, what a Bone, or a piece of a Bone of a *Doubter* was. So the Buriers, and these that were appointed for, that Purpose, did as they were commanded, they buried the *Doubters*, and all the Skulls and Bones, and pieces of Bones of *Doubters*, where ever they found them, and so they cleansed the Plains. Now also Mr. *Godspeace* took up his Commission, and acted again as in former Days.

Not a Skull or a Bone, or a Piece of a Bone of a Doubter *to be left unburied.*

Thus they buried in the Plains about *Mansoul*, the *Election doubters*, the *Vocation doubters*, the *Grace-doubters*, the *Perseverance doubters*, the *Resurrection-doubters*, the *Salvation doubters*, and the *Glory doubters*; whose Captains were Captain *Rage*, Captain *Cruel*, Captain *Damnation*, Captain *Insatiable*, Captain *Brimstone*, Captain *Torment*, Captain *Noease*, Captain *Sepulcher*, and Captain *Pasthope*: And Old *Incredulity* was under *Diabolus* their General; there were also the seven Heads of their Army, and they were the Lord *Beelzebub*, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Legion*, the Lord *Apollyon*, the Lord *Python*, the Lord *Cerberus*, and the Lord *Beliel*. But the Princes and the Captains with old *Incredulity* their General, did all of them make their Escape; so their Men fell down Slain by the power of the Princes Forces, and by the Hands of the Men of the Town of *Mansoul*.

They

hey also were buried as is afore related, to the ex-
ading great Joy of the now famous Town of *Mansoul*.
hey that Buried them, Buried also with them their *Their*
rms, which were cruel Instruments of Death, (their *Arms and*
eapons were Arrows, Darts, Mauls, Firebrands, *Armour*
d the like) they buried also their Armour, their *buried*
olours, Banners with the Standard of *Diabolus*, and *with them*
hat else so ever their could find that did but smell of
Diabolonian Doubter.

Now when the Tyrant was arrived at *Hellgate hill*,
ith his old Friend *Incredulity* they immediately des-
nded the Den, and having there with their fellows
r a while condoled their *Misfortune*, and great Loss
at they sustained against the Town of *Mansoul*, they
lat length into a Passion, and revenged they would
for the Loss that they sustained before the Town of
ansoul; wherefore they presently call a Council to *The Tyrant*
atrive yet further what was to be done against the *resolves to*
nous Town of *Mansoul*, for their yawning paunches *have yet*
uld not wait to see the result of their Lord *Lucifer's* *about with*
d their Lord *Apollyons* Counsel that they had given Mansoul.
fore, for their raging Gorge thought every Day
en as long a *Short for ever*, until they were filled
ith the Body and Soul, with the Flesh and Bones,
d with all the Delicates of *Mansoul*. They therefore
solve to make another Attempt upon the Town of
ansoul, and that by an Amry mixed, and made up
rtly of *Doubters*, and partly of *Blood men*. A more
rticular account now take of both.

The *Doubters* are such as have their name from their *An Army*
ture, as well as from the Lord and Kingdom where *of*
y are born; their Nature is to put a Question upon Doubters
ery one of the Truths of *Emmanuel*, and their *and*
ountry is called, *The Land of Doubting*, and that Land Bloodmen
th off, and furthest remote to the North, between *Of the*
e Land of *Darkness*, and that called the *Valley of the* *Country of*
adow of Death. For though *the Land of Darkness*, *the*
d that called, *The Valley of the Shadow of Death*, be Doubters,
metimes called as if they were one and the self same *and of the*
ce; yet indeed they are two, lying but a little way Bloodmen
nder, and the Land of *Doubting* points in, and ly- *where they*
h between them. *This is the Land called Doubting*, *lie.*

and

and those that came with *Diabolus* to ruin the Town of *Mansoul*, are the Natives of that Country.

The *Blood-men*, are a People that have their Name derived from the Maligniity of their Nature, and from the Fury that is in them to Execute it upon the Town of *Mansoul*; their Land lyeth under the *Dog star*, and by that they are governed as to their Intellectuals. The Name of their Country is the Province of *Loathgood*, the remote Parts of it are far distant from the Land of *Doubting*, yet they do both but and bound up on the Hill called *Hellgate hill*. These People are always in League with the *Doubters*, for they jointly do make Question of the Faith, and Fidelity of the Men of the Town of *Mansoul*, and so are both alike qualified for the Service of their Prince.

The Number of his new Army.

Now of these two Countries did *Diabolus* by the beating of his Drum raise another Army against the Town of *Mansoul*, of five and Twenty Thousand strong. There were Ten Thousand *Doubters*, and Fifteen Thousand *Blood men*, and they were put under several Captains for the War; and old *Incredulity* was again made General of the Army.

As for the *Doubters*, their Captains were Five of the Seven that were Heads of the last *Diabolonian* Army, and these are their Names, Captain *Beelzebub*, Captain *Lucifer*, Captain *Apollyon*, Captain *Legion*, and Captain *Cerberus*, and the Captains that they had before were some of them made Lieutenants, and some Ensigns of the Army.

But *Diabolus* did not count that in this Expedition of his, these *Doubters* would prove his principal Men for their Manhood had been tryed before; also the *Mansoulians* had put them to the worst, only he did bring them to Multiply a Number, and to help at need was at a Pinch, but his Trust he put in his *Blood men*, for that they were all rugged Villains, and knew that they had done Feats heretofore.

His chief strength lies in the Blood men.

As for the *Blood men* they also were under Command, and the Names of their Captains were Captain *Cain*, Captain *Nimrod*, Captain *Ishmael*, Captain *Esau*, Captain *Saul*, Captain *Absolom*, Captain *Judas*, and Captain *Pope*.

1. Captain *Cain* was over two Bands, *to wit*, the *Jealous* and the *Angry*, Blood-men; his *Standard* bear- bear the Red-Colours, and his Scutcheon was the *Murdering Club*. Gen. 4. 8.

2. Captain *Nimrod* was Captain over two Bands, *wit*, the *Tyranical* and *Incroaching* Blood-men; his *andard* Bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scut- heon was the great *Blood Hound*. Gen. 10. 8, 9.

3. Captain *Ishmael* was Captain over two Bands, *to i*, over the *Mocking* and *Scorning* Bloodmen; his *andard* Bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scut- heon was one Mocking at *Abraham's Isaac*. Gen. 21. 9. 10.

4. Captain *Esau* was Captain over two Bands, *to it*, the Bloodmen that *grudged* that another should ve the Blessing; also over the Blood men that are r executing their private Revenge upon others; his andard Bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scut- heon was one *privately Lurking to Murder* Jacob. Gen. 27. 42, 43, 44 45.

5. Captain *Saul* was Captain over two Bands, *to it*, the *Groundlesly Jealous*, and the *Devilishly furious* loodmen, his *Standard* Bearer bare the Red Colours, d his Scutcheon was *three Bloody Darts cast at harm- s* David. 1 Sam. 18. 10.

6. Captain *Absalom* was Captain over two Bands, *wit*, over the *Bloodmen* that will kill a Father or friend, for the Glory of this World; also over those *odmen* that will *hold one fair in Hand* with Words, they shall have pierced him with their Swords; his andard Bearer did bear the Red Colours and his utcheon was the Son a pursuing the Father's Blood. Ch. 19. 10 Ch. 20. 23. 2 Sam. 25. 16, 17. Chapters.

7. Captain *Judas* was over two Bands, *to wit*, the oodmen that will sell a Man's Life for Money, and ose also that will betray their Friend with a Kiss, his andard Bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon as Thirty Pieces of *Silver*, and the *Halter*. Mat. 26. 14, 15, 16.

8. Captain *Pope* was Captain over one Band, for all ese Spirits are joined in one under him, his Standard rer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was *Stake*, the *Flame*, and the *good Man in it*. Rev. 13. 7, 8. *Dan.* 11. 13.

† Now the Reason why *Diabolus* did so soon rally an- her Force after he had been beaten out of the Field,

† *The Conditions of the* Bloodmen *their Stoutness and Valour.*

were, for that he put mighty Confidence in this A my of *Blood-men*, for he put a great deal of mo Truſt in them than he did before in his Army of *Dou ers*, though they had alſo often done great Service f him in the ſtrengthning of him in his Kingdom. B theſe *Blood-men* he had proved them often, and th Sword did ſeldom return Empty. Beſides, he kne that theſe like Maſtiffs, would faſten upon an upon Father, Mother, Brother, Siſter, Prince Governour, yea, upon the Prince of Princes. A that which incouraged him the more, was for th they once did force *Emmanuel* out of the Kingdom *Univerſe*, and why, thought he, may they not alſo dri him from the Town of *Manſoul*?

They ſit down before Man- ſoul,

So this Army of Five and Twenty Thouſand ſtron was by their General the great Lord *Incredulity*, up againſt the Town of *Manſoul*. Now Mr. *Pry* the *Scout Maſter-general*, did himſelf go out to ſp and he did bring *Manſoul* Tidings of their comin wherefore they ſhut up their Gates, and put the ſelves in a Poſture of Defence againſt theſe new *Dia lonians*, that came up againſt the Town.

How they diſpoſe of them- ſelves.

So *Diabolus* brought up his Army, and beleagu the Town of *Manſoul*; the *Doubters* were placed ab *Feet-gate*, and the *Blood-men* ſet down before *Eye-g* and *Ear-gate*.

They ſum- mon the Town with a threat- ning.

Now when this Army had thus incamped the ſelves. *Incredulity* did in the Name of *Diabolus*, own Name, and in the Name of the *Blood-men*, and reſt that were with him, ſend a Summons as hot a red hot Iron to *Manſoul*, to yield to their Dema threatning that if they ſtill ſtood it out againſt th they would preſently burn down *Manſoul* with F For you muſt know that as for the *Bloodmen*, t were not ſo much that *Manſoul* ſhould be *ſurrend* as that *Manſoul* ſhould be deſtroyed, and cut off ou the Land of the Living. True, they ſend to them ſurrender, but ſhould they ſo do, that would ſtench or quench the Thirſts of theſe Men: T muſt have Blood, the Blood of *Manſoul*, elſe they and it is from *hence that they have their N* Wherefore theſe *Blood-men* he reſerved while

that they might, when all his Engins proved ineffectual, as his laſt and ſure Card, be played againſt the Town of *Manſoul*. Pſa. 29. 10. Iſa. 59. 7.

Now when the Townſmen had received this red hot Summons, it began in them at preſent ſome changing and interchanging Thoughts; but they jointly agreed in leſs than half an Hour to carry the Summons to the Prince, the which they did, when they had writ at the Bottom of it, *Lord ſave* Manſoul *from bloody Men*. Jer. 22. 17. Pſ. 59. 2.

So he took it, and looked upon it, and conſidered it, and took notice alſo of that ſhort Petition that the Men of *Manſoul* had written at the Bottom of it, and called to him the Noble *Captain Credence*, and bid him go and take *Captain Patience* with him, and go and take Care of that ſide of *Manſoul* that was beſieged by the *Bloodmen*. So they went and did as they were commanded; then Captain *Credence* went and took Captain *Patience*, and they both ſecured that Side of *Manſoul* that was beſieged by the *Bloodmen*. Heb. 6. 12. Ver. 15.

Then he commanded that Captain *Goodhope* and Captain *Charity*, and my Lord *Willbewill*, ſhould take Charge of the other ſide of the Town; and I, ſaid the Prince, will ſet my Standard upon the Battlements of your Caſtle, and do you Three watch againſt the *Doubters*. This done, he again commanded that the brave Captain, the Captain *Experience* ſhould draw up his Men in the Market-place, and that there he ſhould exerciſe them Day by Day before the People of the Town of *Manſoul*. Now this Siege was long, and many a fierce Attempt did the Enemy, eſpecially thoſe called the *Bloodmen*, make upon the Town of *Manſoul*, and many a ſhrewd Bruſh did ſome of the Townſmen meet with from them; eſpecially Captain *Self-denial*; who, I ſhould have told you before, was commanded to take the Care of *Ear-gate* and *Eye-gate*, how againſt the *Bloodmen*. This Captain *Self-denial* was a Young Man, but Stout, and a Townſman in *Manſoul*, as Captain *Experience* alſo was. And *Emmanuel*, his ſecond Return to *Manſoul*, made him a Captain over a Thouſand of the *Manſoulians*, for the Good of the Corporation. This Captain therefore being a Man

Captain Self-denial the laſt of theſe that were put in Office in the Town of Manſoul.

His Valour.

Man, and a Man of great Courage, and willing to venture himself for the good of the Town of *Mansoul*, would now and then sally out upon the *Bloodmen*, and give them many notable Alarms, and entered several brisk Skirmishes with them, and also did some Execution upon them; but you must think that this could not easily be done, but he must meet with Brushes himself, for he carried several of their Marks in his Face; yea, and some in some other parts of his Body.

His signs of Manhood.

So after some Time spent for the Trial of the *Faith* and *Hope* and *Love* of the Town of *Mansoul*; the Prince *Emmanuel*, upon a Day, calls his Captains and Men of War together, and divides them into two Companies; this done, he commands them at a Time appointed, and that in the Morning very early, to sally out upon the Enemy: Saying, Let Half of you fall upon the *Doubters*, and Half of you fall upon the Bloodmen. Those of you that go out against the *Doubters*, kill and slay, and cause to perish so many of them as by any Means you can lay Hands on; but for you that go out against the Bloodmen, slay them not, but take them alive.

Emmanuel prepares to give the enemy Battel How he ordereth his Men.

The Captains go out.

So at the Time appointed, betimes in the Morning the Captains went out as they were commanded against the Enemies: Captain *Goodhope*, Captain *Charity*, and those that were joined with them, as Captain *Innocent*, and Captain *Experience*, went out against the *Doubters*; and Captain *Credence* and Captain *Patience*, with Captain *Self denial*, and the rest that were to join with them, went out against the Bloodmen.

The Doubters put to Flight.

Now these that went out against the *Doubters*, drew up into a Body before the Plain, and marched on to bid them Battle: But the *Doubters* remembring the last Success, made a Retreat, not daring to stand the Shock, but fled from the Prince's Men; wherefore they pursued them, and in their Pursuit slew many but they could not catch them all. Now those that escaped went some of them Home, and the rest by Fives, Nines, and Seventeens, like Wanderers, went straggling up and down the Country, where they, upon the barbarous People, shewed and exercised many

the

their *Diabolonian* Actions; nor did these People rise up in Arms against them, but suffered themselves to be enslaved by them. They would also, after this, shew themselves in Companies before the Town of *Mansoul*, but never to abide it; for if Captain *Credence*, Captain *Goodhope*, or Captain *Experience* did but shew themselves they fled.

The Unbeliever never fights the Doubters.

Those that went out against the *Bloodmen*, did as they were commanded, they forbore to slay any, but sought to compass them about. But the *Bloodmen*, when they saw that no *Emmanuel* was in the Field concluded also, that no *Emmanuel* was in *Mansoul*; wherefore they looking upon what the Captain did, to be, as they called it, a fruit of the Extravagancy of their wild and foolish Fancies, rather dispised them, than feared them, but the Captains minding their Business, at last did compass them round, they also that had scared the *Doubters* came in amain to their Aid; so in fine, after some little Struggling, for the *Bloodmen* also would have run for it, only now it was too late, for though they were mischievous and cruel, where they can overcome, yet all *Bloodmen* are chicken-hearted men, when they once come to see themselves matcht and equall'd so the Captains took them, and brought them to the Prince.

The Bloodmen are taken, and how.

Now when they were taken, had before the Prince, and examined, he found them to be of Three several Counties, though they all come out of one Land.

They are brought to the Prince and found to be of 3 sorts.

1. One Sort of them came out of *Blindmanshire*, and they were such as did ignorantly what they did.

2. Another Sort of them came out of *Blindzealshire*, and they did Superstitiously what they did.

3. The Third Sort of them came out of the Town of *Malice* in the County of *Envy*, and they did what they did out of Spite and Implacableness.

1 Tim. 1. 13, 14, 15 Mat. 5. 44 Luk. 6. 22 John 16. 1, 2. Act. 9. 5, 6. Revel 9. 20. 21. They Joh. 8. 40. 41, 41. 43 &c.

For the First of these, *to wit*, they that came out of *Blindmanshire*, when they saw where they were, and against whom they had fought, they trembled, and cried as they stood before him; and as many of these as asked him Mercy, he touched his Lips with his Golden Scepter.

They that came out of *Blindzealshire*, they did not as their Fellows did, for they pleaded, that they had Right to do what they did, becauſe *Manſoul* was a Town whoſe Laws and Cuſtoms were diverſe from all that dwelt thereabouts; very few of theſe could be brought to ſee their Evil, but thoſe that did, and asked Mercy, they alſo obtained Favour.

The Blood-men *are bound over to anſwer for what they have done at the Aſſizes. The Day of Judgment.*

Now they that came out of the Town of *Malice*, that is in the County of *Envy*, they neither *wept*, nor diſputed, nor *repented*, but ſtood gnawing of their Tongues before him for Anguiſh and Madneſs, becauſe they could not have their Will upon *Manſoul*. Now theſe laſt, with all thoſe of the other two Sorts, that did not unfeignedly ask Pardon for their Faults. *Thoſe he made to enter into ſufficient Bond to Anſwer for what they had done againſt* Manſoul, *and againſt her King, at the great and general Aſſizes to be holden for our Lord the King, where he himſelf ſhould appoint for the Country and Kingdom of* Univerſe.

So they became bound each Man for himſelf to come in, when called upon, to anſwer before our Lord the King for what they had done as before.

And thus much concerning this ſecond Army that were ſent by *Diabolus* to overthrow *Manſoul*.

Three or Four of the Doubters *go into* Manſoul *are entertained, and by whom.*

But there were Three of thoſe that came from the Land of *Doubting*, who after they had wandered and ranged the Country a while, and perceived that they had eſcaped, were ſo hardy as to thruſt themſelves, knowing that yet there were in the Town *Diabolonians*, I ſay, they were ſo Hardy as to thruſt themſelves into *Manſoul*, among them. (Three, did I ſay, I think there were Four.) Now to whoſe Houſe ſhould theſe *Diabolonian Doubters* go, but to the Houſe of an Old *Diabolonian* in *Manſoul*; whoſe Name was *Evil queſtioning*, a very great Enemy he was to *Manſoul*, and a great Doer among the *Diabolonians* there. Well, to this *Evilqueſtioning*'s Houſe, as was ſaid, did theſe *Diabolonians* come, (you may beſure that they had Directions how to find the way thither) ſo he made them welcome, pitied their Misfortune, and ſuccoured them with the beſt that he had in his Houſe. Now after a little Acquantaince, and it was not long before

the

they had that, this old *Evilquestioning* asked the *Doubters* if they were all of a Town, (he knew that they were all of one Kingdom.) And they answered, No, nor not of one *Shire* neither; for I, said one, am an *Election Doubter*. I, said another, am a *Vocation Doubter*; then said the Third, I am a *Salvation Doubter*, and the Fourth said, he was a *Grace Doubter*. Well, quoth the Old Gentleman, be of what Shire you will, I am perswaded that you are down Boys, you have the very Length of my Foot, are one with my Heart, and shall be welcome to me. So they thanked him, and were glad that they had found themselves an Harbour in *Mansoul*. Then said *Evil-questioning* to them, How many of your Company might there be that came with you to the Seige of *Mansoul*? And they answered, there were but Ten Thonsand *Doubters* in all, for the rest of the Army consisted of fifteen Thousand *Bloodmen*, these *Bloodmen*, quoth they, border upon our Country, but poor Men, as we hear, they were every one taken by *Emmanuel*'s Forces Ten Thousand! Quoth the old Gentleman, I'll promise you that's a round Company: But how came it to pass, since you were so mighty a Number, that you fainted, and durst not fight your Foes! Our General said they, was the first Man that did run for't. Pray, quoth their Landlord, who was that your cowardly General? He was once the Lord Mayor of *Mansoul*, said they: But pray call him not a Cowardly General, for whether any from the East to the West has done more Service for our Prince *Diabolus*, than has my Lord *Incredulity*, will be a hard Question for you to answer: But had they catched him, they would for certain have hanged him, and we promise you Hanging is but a bad Business. Then said the old *Gentleman*, I would that all the Ten Thousand *Doubters* were now well armed in *Mansoul*, and my self in the Head of them, I would see what I could do. Ay, said they, that would be well if we could see that: But Wishes, alas! What are they! And these Words were spoken aloud. Well, said old *Evil questioning*, take heed that must talk not too loud, you must be Quiet and Close, and you take Care of your selves while you are here, or I'll assure you, you will be snapt.

What sort of Doubters *they are.*

Talk betwixt the Doubters *and old* Evil-questioning.

Why? Quoth the *Doubters.*

Why, (quoth the old Gentleman) why, because both the Prince, and the Lord *Secretary*, and their Captains and Souldiers are all at present in Town; yea, the Town is as full of them as ever it can hold. And besides, there is one whose Name is *Willbewill*, a most cruel Enemy of ours, and him the Prince has made Keeper of the Gates, and has commanded him that with all the Diligence he can, he should look for, search out, and destroy all, and all manner of *Diabolonians.*

They are over heard

And if he lighteth upon you, down you go, though your Heads were made of Gold.

And now to see how it happened, one of the Lord *Willbewill's* faithful Souldiers, whose Name was Mr. *Diligence*, stood all this while listning under old *Evil-questioning's Eaves*, and heard all the Talk had been betwixt him and the *Doubters* that he entertained under his Roof.

The Souldier was a Man that my Lord had much Confidence in, and that he loved dearly, and that both because he was a Man of Courage, and also a Man that was unwearied in seeking after *Diabolonians* to apprehend them.

They are discovered

Now this Man, as I told you, heard all the Talk that was between old *Evil-questioning*, and these *Diabolonians*; wherefore what does he, but goes to his Lord, and tells him what he had heard. And said thou so, my Trusty, quoth my Lord? Ay, quoth *Diligence*, that I do, and if your Lordship, shall be pleased to go with me, you shall find it as I have said. And are they there, quoth my Lord? I know *Evilquestioning* well, for he and I were great in the Time of our Apostasy. But I know not now where he dwells. But I do, said his Man, and if your Lordship will go, I will lead you the Way to his Den. Go! Quoth my Lord, that I will. Come, my *Diligence*, let's go find them out. So my Lord and his Man went together the direct Way to his House. Now his Man went before to shew him his Way, and they went till they came even under old Mr. *Evil-questioning's* Wall: Then said *Diligence*, Hark! My Lord do you know

know the old Gentlemans Tongue when you hear it? Yes, said my Lord, I know it well, but I have not seen him many a Day. This I know, he is cunning, I wish he doth not give us the Slip. Let me alone for that, said his Servant *Diligence*. But how shall we find the Door, quoth my Lord? Let me alone for that too, said his Man. So he had my Lord *Willbewill* about and shewed him the way to the Door. Then my Lord without more ado, broke open the Door, rushed into the house, and caught them all five together, even as *Diligence* his Man had told him. So my Lord apprehended them and led them away, and committed them into the Hand of Mr. *Trueman* the Jaylor, and commanded, that he did put them in Ward. This done, my Lord *Mayor* was acquainted in the Morning, with what my Lord *Willbewill* had done over Night, and his Lordship rejoiced much at the News, not only because there were *Doubters* apprehended, but because that old *Evil Questioning* was taken; for he had been a very great Trouble to *Mansoul*, and much Affliction to my Lord *Mayor* himself. He had also been sought for often, but no Hand could ever be laid upon him till now.

They are apprehended, and committed to Prison. The Lord Mayor *is glad at it.*

Well, the next thing was to make Preparation to try these Five, that by my Lord had been Apprehended, and that were in the Hands of Mr. *True man* the Jaylor. So the Day was set, and the Court called and came together, and the Prisoners brought to the Bar. My Lord *Willbewill* had Power to have Slain them when at first he took them, and that without any more ado, but he thought it at this time more for the Honour of the Prince, the Comfort of *Mansoul*, and the Discouragement of the Enemy, to bring them forth to publick Judgment.

They are brought to Trial.

But I say, Mr. *True man* brought them in Chains to the Bar, to the Town Hall, for that was the Place of Judgment. So to be short, the Jury was Pennelled, the Witnesses Sworn, and the Prisoners tried for their Lives, the Jury was the same that tried Mr. *No truth*, *Pitiless*, *Haughty*, and the rest of their Companions.

And first old *Questioning* himself was set to the Bar; for he was the Receiver, the Entertainer, and Comfor-

ter of these *Doubters*, that by Nation was outlandish Men; then he was bid to hearken to his Charge, and was told that he had Liberty to Object, if he had ought to say for himself. So his Indictment was Read, the Manner and Form here follows.

His Indictment. ‘ Mr. *Questioning*, Thou art here Indicted by the ‘ Name of *Evil Questioning*, an Intruder upon the ‘ Town of *Mansoul*, for that thou art a *Diabolonian* by ‘ Nature, and also a Hater of the Prince *Emmanuel* ‘ and one that hast Studied the Ruin of the Town of ‘ *Mansoul*. Thou art also here Indicted for Countenancing the Kings Enemies after wholsome Laws ‘ made to the contrary. For 1. Thou hast *Questioned* the Truth of her Doctrine and State. 2. In ‘ wishing that ten Thousand *Doubters* were in her ‘ 3. In Receiving, in Entertaining and Encouraging ‘ of her Enemies, that came from their Army unto ‘ thee. What say'st thou to this Indictment, art thou ‘ Guilty or not Guilty?

His Plea. My Lord, quoth he, I know not the Meaning of this Indictment, for as much as I am not the Man concerned in it; the Man that standeth by this Charge accused before this Bench, is called by the Name of *Evil Questioning*, which Name I deny to be mine, mine being *Honest Enquiring*. The one indeed sounds like the other but I trow, your Lordships know that between those Two there is a wide difference; for I hope that a Man even in the worst of Times, and that too among the worst of Men, may make an honest Enquiry after things, without running the Danger of Death.

Will. Then spake my Lord *Willbewill*, for he was one of the Witnesses: ‘ My Lord, and you the Honourable Bench, and Magistrates of the Town of *Mansoul*, you all have heard with your Ears, that this ‘ Prisoner at the Bar, has denyed his Name, and ‘ thinks to shift from the Charge of the Indictment. ‘ But I know him to be the Man concerned; and that ‘ his proper Name is *Evil Questioning*. I have known ‘ him (my Lord) above this Thirty Years, for he and ‘ I (a shame it is for me to speak it) were great Acquaintance, when *Diabolus* that Tyrant had the Government of *Mansoul*; and I Testify that he is a *Dia-*

The Lord *Willbewills* Testimony.

bolonian

bolonian by Nature, an Enemy to our Prince, and an Hater of the Bleſſed Town of *Manſoul*. He has in Times of Rebellion been at, and lain in my Houſe, my Lord, not ſo little as Twenty Nights together, and we did uſe to Talk then (for the Subſtance of Talk) as he, and his *Doubters* have Talked of late: True, I have not ſeen him many a Day. I ſuppoſe that the Coming of *Emmanuel* to *Manſoul*, has made him to Change his Lodgings, as this Indictment has driven him to change his Name; but this is the Man, my Lord.

Then ſaid the Court unto him, haſt thou any more to ſay? *The Court*

Evil. Yes, quoth the old Gentleman, that I have; all that as yet has been ſaid againſt me, is but by the mouth of one Witneſs, and it is not lawful for the famous Town of *Manſoul*, at the Mouth of one Witneſs, to put any Man to Death, *His Plea*

Delig. Then ſtood forth Mr. *Diligence* and ſaid, My Lord as I was upon my Watch ſuch a Night, at the Head of *Badſtreet*, in this Town, I chanced to hear a Muttering within this Gentlemans Houſe; then thought I, whats to do here? ſo I went up cloſe, but very ſoftly, to the ſide of the Houſe to Liſten, thinking, as indeed it fell out, that there I might light upon ſome *Diabolonian* Conventicle. So, as I ſaid, I drew nearer and nearer, and when I was got up cloſe to the Wall, it was but a while before I perceived that there were outlandiſh Men in the Houſe, (but I did well underſtand their Speech, for I have been a Traveller my ſelf) now hearing ſuch Language, in ſuch a tottering Cottage as this old Gentleman dwelt in, I clapt mine Ear to a Hole in the Window, and there heard them Talk as followeth. This old Mr. *Queſtioning* asked theſe *Doubters* what they were whence they came, and what was their Buſineſs in theſe Parts? and they told him to all theſe Queſtions, yet he did Entertain them. He alſo asked what Numbers there were of them, and they told him ten Thouſand Men. He then asked them why they made no more Manly Aſſault upon *Manſoul*? and they told him; ſo he called their General Coward, Mr. *Diligence* Teſtimony.

for

'for Marching off, when he should have Fought for
'his Prince. Further, this old *Evil Questioning* wisht
'and I heard him wish, Would all the ten Thousand
'*Doubters* were now in *Mansoul*, and himself in the
'Head of them. He bid them also take heed and be
'quiet, for if they were taken, they must die, although
'they had Heads of Gold.

The Court. Then said the Court, Mr. *Evil Questioning*, here is
now another Witness against you, and his Testimony is
full: 1. He swears, that you did receive these Men into
to your House, and that you did Nourish them there
though you knew that they were *Diabolonians* and the
Kings Enemies. 2. He swears, that you did wish
ten Thousand of them in *Mansoul*. 3. He swears
that you did give them Advice to be quiet and close
lest they were taken by the Kings Servants. All
which manifesteth that thou art a *Diabolonians*; but
hadst thou been a Friend to the King, thou wouldst
have apprehended them.

His Plea. *Evil.* Then said *Evil Questioning*, 'To the first of
'these I Answer, the Men that came into mine House
'were Strangers, and I took them in, and is it now be-
'come a Crime in *Mansoul*, for a Man to Entertain
'Strangers! That I did also Nourish them is true, and
'why should my Charity be blamed. As for the
'Reason why I wished ten Thousand of them in *Man-*
'*soul*, I never told it to the Witnesses nor to them-
selves. I might wish them to be taken, and so my
Wish might mean well to *Mansoul*, for ought that
any yet knows. I did also bid them take heed, that
they fell not into the Captains Hands, but that might
be because I am unwilling that any Man should be
slain, and not because I would have the Kings Ene-
mies as such escape.

My Lord *Mayor* then Replied, That though it were
a Vertue to Entertain Strangers, yet it was Treason to
Entertain the Kings Enemies. And for what else
thou hast said, thou dost by Words but labour to evade
and defer the Execution of Judgment. But could
there be no more proved against thee but that thou
art a *Diabolonian*, thou must for that die the Death
by the Law; but to be a Deceiver, a Nourisher,

Co-

MECHANICS INSTITUTE JERSEY

untenancer, and a Harbourer of others of them, , of outlandiſh *Diabolonians*; yea of theſh that me from far, on purpoſe to cut off and deſtroy our *anſoul*; this muſt not be born.

Then ſaid *Evil Queſtioning*, I ſee how the Game will His Con-
. I muſt Die for my Name, and for my Charity. cluſion.
d ſo he held his Peace.

Then they called the outlandiſh *Doubters* to the Bar, d the firſt of them that was arraigned was the *Elec-Doubter*; ſo his Indictment was read, and becauſe was an outlandiſh Man, the Subſtance of it was told n by an Interpreter: To wit, That he was there *The* Elec-
rged with being an Enemy to *Emmanuel* the Prince, tion
ater of the Town of *Manſoul*, and an Oppoſer of her Doubter.
ſt wholſome Doctrine. *Tried.*

Then the Judge asked him if he would plead? But
ſaid only this, That he confeſſed that he was an *E-* *His Plea.*
on Doubter, and that was the Religion that he
lever been brought up in. And ſaid moreover, if
uſt Die for my Religion, I trow, I ſhall die a Mar-
, and ſo I care the leſs.

Judg. Then it was replied, To queſtion Election
o overthrow a great Doctrine of the Goſpel; to
, the Omnipotency, and Power and will of God, to *The Court.*
away the Liberty of God with his Creature, to
mble the Faith of the Town of *Manſoul*, and to
ke Salvation to depend upon Works, and not upon
ace. It alſo belyed the Word, and diſquieted the
ds of the Men of *Manſoul*; therefore by the beſt
Laws he muſt die.

Then was the *Vocation Doubter* called, and ſet to
Bar; and his Indictment for Subſtance was the *The*
e with the other, only he was particularly charged Vocation
h denying the calling of *Manſoul*. Doubter
The Judge asked him alſo, what he had to ſay for *Tried.*
uſelf?

o he replied, 'That he never believed that there
as any ſuch thing as a diſtinct and powerful Call of
d to *Manſoul*, otherwiſe than by the general
oice of the Word; nor by that neither, otherwiſe
an as it exhorted them to forbear Evil, and to do
at which is Good, and in ſo doing, a Promiſe of
ppineſs is annexed.

Then

Then said the Judge, Thou art a *Diabolonian*, a has denied a great part of one of the most experimen Truths of the Prince of the Town of *Manſoul*; f he has called, and ſhe has heard a moſt diſtinct a powerful Call of her *Emmanuel* by which ſhe h been quickned, awakened, and poſſeſſed with Heave ly Grace, to deſire to have Communion with h Prince, to ſerve him, and do his Will, and to look f her Happineſs, meerly of his good Pleaſure. And f thine Abhorrance of this good Doctrine, thou muſt the Death.

The Grace Doubter *Tried.*

Then the *Grace doubter* was called, and his Indi ment was read, and he replied thereto, 'That thou 'he was of the Land of *Doubting*, his Father was t 'Off-ſpring of a *Phariſee*, and lived in good Faſhi 'among his Neighbours, and that he taught them 'Believe, and Believe it I do, and will, that *Man* 'ſhall never be ſaved freely by Grace.

Then ſaid the Judge, Why, the Law of the Prin Rom. 3. is plain: 1. Negatively, Not of Works: 2. Poſitive Eph. 2. By Grace you are Saved. And thy Religion ſettleth and upon the Works of the Fleſh; for the Works of Law are the Works of the Fleſh. Beſides, in ſayi (as thou has done) thou has robbed God of his Glo and given it to a ſinful Man; thou haſt robbed Ch of the neceſſity of his Underſtanding, and Sufficie thereof, and has given both theſe to the Works of Fleſh. Thou haſt deſpiſed the Work of the H Ghoſt, and haſt magnified the Will of the Fleſh, a of the Legal Mind. Thou art a *Diabolonian*, the S of a *Diabolonian*; and for thy *Diabolonian* Princi thou muſt die.

The Court then having proceeded thus far w them, ſent out the Jury, who forthwith brought th

Their Sentence to die.

in Guilty of Death. Then ſtood up the *Recorder*, addreſſed himſelf to the Priſoners: You the Priſo at the Bar, you have been here Indicted and pro Guilty of high Crimes againſt *Emmanuel* our Prince, againſt the Welfare of the famous Town of *Manſ* Crimes for which you muſt be put to Death; and ye accordingly.

So they were Sentenced to the Death of the Cr

The place assigned them for Execution, was that where *Diabolus* drew up his last Army against *Mansoul*; save only that old *Evil Questioning* was hanged at the Top of *Badstreet*, just over against his own Door. *The places of their Death assigned.*

When the Town of *Mansoul* had thus far rid themselves of their Enemies, and of the Troublers of their Peace; in the next place a strict Commandment was given out, that yet my Lord *Willbewill*, should with Diligence his Man, search for and do his best to apprehend what Town *Diabolonians* were yet left alive in *Mansoul*. The Names of several of them were Mr. *Fooling*, Mr *Letgoodslip*, Mr. *Slavishfear*, Mr. *No-love*, Mr. *Mistrust*, Mr. *Flesh*, and Mr. *Sloth*. It was also commanded, That he should apprehend Mr. *Evil Questionings* Children that he left behind him, and that they should demolish his House. The Children that he left behind him, were these, Mr. *Doubt*, and he was his eldest Son; the next to him was *Legal Life*, *Unbelief*, *Wrong Thoughts of Christ*, *Clip Promise*, *Carnal Sense*, *Live by Feeling*, *Self Love*. All these he had by one Wife, and her Name was *No hope*, she was the Kinswoman of old *Incredulity*, for he was her Uncle, and when her Father old *Dark* was Dead, he took her and brought her up, and when she was marriageable, he gave her to this old *Evil Questioning* to Wife. *A new Warrant granted out against the Children of* Evil Questioning, *with others.*

Now the Lord *Willbewill* did put into Execution his Commission, with great *Diligence* his Man. He took *Fooling* in the Streets, and hanged him up in *Wantwitley*, over against his own House. This *Fooling* was he that would have had the Town of *Mansoul* deliver up Captain *Credence* into the Hands of *Diabolus*, provided that then he would have withdrawn his Force out of the Town. He also took Mr. *Letgoodslip*, the Day as he was busy in the Market, and executed him according to Law; now there was an honest poor Man in *Mansoul*, and his Name was Mr. *Meditation*, one of no great Account in the Days of Asaphsie, but now of Repute with the best of the Town. This Man therefore they were willing to prefer; now Mr. *Letgoodslip*, had a great dale of Wealth heretofore *Willbewill puts his Warrant into Execution.* *Fooling taken.* *Letgoodslip taken.*

fore in *Manſoul*, and at *Emmanuels* coming it was ſequeſterated to the uſe of the Prince; this therefore was given to Mr. *Meditation*, to improve for the Common good, and after him to his Son Mr. *Thinkful*; this *Thinkful*, he had by Mrs. *Piety* his Wife, and ſhe was the Daughter of Mr. *Recorder*.

Clip promiſe *taken.*

After this my Lord apprehended *Clip Promiſe*; now becauſe he was a notorious Villain, for by his Doings much of the Kings Coin was abuſed, therefore he was made a publick Example. He was arraigned and judged to be firſt ſet on the Pillory, then to be whipt by the Children and Servants in *Manſoul*, and then to be hanged till he was Dead. Some may wonder at the Severity of this Mans Puniſhment, but thoſe that are honeſt Traders in *Manſoul*, are ſenſible of the great Abuſe that one Clipper of Promiſes in little Time may do to the Town of *Manſoul*. And truly my Judgment is, that all thoſe of his Name and Life ſhould be ſerved ſo he.

Carnal ſenſe *taken.*

He alſo apprehended *Carnal Senſe*, and put him in Hold, but how it came about I cannot tell, but he brake Priſon and made his Eſcape. Yea, and the bold Villian will not yet quit the Town, but lurks in the *Diabolonian* Dens a Days, and haunts like a Ghoſt honeſt Mens houſes a Nights. Wherefore there was a Proclamation ſet up in the Market place in *Manſoul*, ſignifying, that whoever could diſcover *Carnal Senſe*, and apprehend him and ſlay him, ſhould be admitted daily to the Princes Table, and ſhould be made Keeper of the Treaſure of *Manſoul*. Many therefore did bend themſelves to do this thing, but take him and ſlay him they could not, though often he was diſcovered.

Wrong Thoughts of Chriſt *taken.*

But my Lord took Mr. *Wrong Thoughts of Chriſt*, and put him in Priſon, and he died there, though it was long firſt, for he died of a lingering Conſumption.

Self Love *taken.*

Self Love was alſo taken, and committed to Cuſtody, but there were many that were allied to him in *Manſoul*, ſo his Judgment was deferred, but at laſt Mr. *Selfdeniel* ſtood up and ſaid, if ſuch Villians as theſe may be winked at in *Manſoul*, I will lay down my Commiſſion. He alſo took him from the Crou

and had him among his Soldiers, and there he was trained. But some in *Mansoul* muttered at it, though none durst speak plainly, because *Emmanuel* was in Town. But this brave Act of Captain *Self-denial* came to the Prince's Ears, so he sent for him, and made him a Lord in *Mansoul*. My Lord *Willbewill* also obtained great Commendations of *Emmanuel*, for what he had done for the Town of *Mansoul*.

Captain *Self-denial* made a Lord.

Then my Lord *Self-denial* took Courage, and set to the pursuing of the *Diabolonians* with my Lord *Willbewill*; and they took Leave by Feeling, and they took *Legal life*, and put them in Hold till they died. But Mr. *Unbelief*, was a nimble *Jack*, him they could never lay hold of, though they attempted to do it often. He therefore, and some few more of the subtilest of the *Diabolonian* Tribe, did yet remain in *Mansoul*, to the Time that *Mansoul* left off to dwell any longer in the Kingdom of *Universe*. But they kept them to their Dens and Holes; if one of them did appear, or happen to be seen in any of the Streets of the Town of *Mansoul*, the whole Town would be up in Arms after them, yea, the very Children in *Mansoul* would cry out after them as after a Thief, and would wish that they might Stone them to Death with Stones. And now did *Mansoul* arrive to some good degree of Peace and Quiet, her Prince also did abide within her Borders, her Captains also, and her Soldiers did their Duties, and *Mansoul* minded her Trade that she had with the Country that was a far off, also she was busy in her *Manufacture*.

Live by feeling taken.

The Peace of Mansoul, she minds her Trade.

Isa. 33.17. Phil. 3.20 Prov. 31.

When the Town of *Mansoul* had thus far rid themselves of so many of their Enemies; and the Troublers of their Peace; the Prince sent to them, and appointed a Day wherein he would at the Market place meet the whole People, and there give them in Charge concerning some further Matters, that if observed, would tend to their further safety and comfort, and to the Condemnation and Destruction of their home-bred *Diabolonians*. So the Day appointed was come, and the Townsmen met together; *Emmanuel* also came down in his Chariot, and all his Captains in their State attending of him on the right Hand, and on the left.

Then was an O'Yes made for Silence, and after some mutual Carriages of Love, the Prince began, and thus Proceeded.

Emmaneel's Speech to Manſoul.

'You my *Manſoul*, and the beloved of mine Heart, many and great are the Priviledges that I have bestowed upon you; I have ſingled you out from others and have choſen you to my ſelf, not for your Worthineſs, but for mine own Sake. I have alſo Redeemed you, not only from the Dread of my Father's Law, but from the Hand of *Diabolus*. This have I done because I loved you, and becauſe I have ſet my Heart upon you, to do you good. I have alſo, that all things that might hinder the way to the Pleaſures of Paradiſe, might be taken out of the way, laid down for thee for thy *Soul*, a plenary Satisfaction, and have bought thee to my ſelf a Price not of corruptable Things as Silver and Gold; but a Price of Blood, mine own Blood, which I have freely ſpilt upon the Ground to make thee mine. So I have reconciled thee O my *Manſoul*, to my Father, and intruſted thee in the Manſion-houſes that are my Father's in the Royal City; where Things are, O my *Manſoul* that Eye hath not ſeen, nor hath entered into the Heart of Man to conceive.

'Beſides, O my *Manſoul*, thou ſeeſt what I have done, and how I have taken thee out of the Hands of thine Enemies; unto whom thou haſt deeply revolted from my Father, and by whom thou waſt content to be poſſeſſed, and alſo to be deſtroyed. I came to thee firſt by my Law, then by my Goſpel, to awaken thee, and ſhew thee my Glory. And thou knoweſt what thou waſt, what thou ſaidſt, what thou didſt, and how many Times thou rebelleſt against my Father and me; yet I left thee not, as thou ſeeſt this Day, but came to thee, have born thy Manners, have waited upon thee, and after all accepted of thee, even of my meer Grace and Favour; and would not ſuffer thee to be loſt, as thou moſt willingly wouldeſt have been. I alſo compaſſed thee about, and afflicted thee on every ſide, that I might make thee weary of thy Ways, and bring down thy Heart with *Moleſtation*, to a willingneſs to

'with they Good and Happineſs. And when I had 'gotten a compleat Conqueſt over thee, I turned it to 'thy Advantage,

'Thou ſeeſt alſo what a Company of my Father's 'hoſt I have Lodged within thy Borders, Captains 'and Rulers, Soldiers, and Men of War, Engines and 'excellent Devices to ſubdue and bring down thy 'Foes; thou knoweſt my Meaning, O *Manſoul*. And 'they are my Servants, and thine too, *Manſoul*. Yea, 'my Deſign of poſſeſſing of thee with them, and the 'natural Tendency of each of them, is to Defend, 'Purge, Strengthen, and Sweeten thee for my ſelf, O *Manſoul*, and to make thee meet for my Father's Preſence, Bleſſing and Glory; for thou my *Manſoul*, are created to be prepared unto theſe.

'Thou ſeeſt moreover, my *Manſoul*, how I have paſſed by thy Back-ſlidings, and have healed thee. Indeed I was Angry with thee, but I have turned mine Anger away from thee, becauſe I loved thee ſtill, and mine Anger, and mine Indignation is ceaſed in the Deſtruction of thine Enemies, O *Manſoul*. Nor did thy goodneſs fetch me again unto thee, after that I for thy Tranſgreſſions have hid my Face, and withdrawn my Preſence from thee. The way of Backſliding was thine. I invented the Means of my Recovery was mine. I invented the Means of my Return; it was I that made an Hedge and a Wall, when thou was beginning to turn to things in which I delighted not. 'Twas I that made thy ſweet bitter; thy Day, Night; thy ſmooth Way, Thorny, and that alſo Confounded all that ſought thy Deſtruction: 'Twas I that ſet Mr. *Godlyfear* to Work in *Manſoul*. 'Twas I that ſtirred up thy *Conſcience* and *Underſtanding*, thy *Will*, and thy *Affections*, after thy great and woful Decay. It was I that put Life in thee, O *Manſoul*, to ſeek me, that thou mighteſt find me, and in thy finding, find thine own Health, Happineſs and Salvation. 'Twas I that fetched the ſecond Time the *Diabolonians* out of *Manſoul*. And 'twas I that overcame them, and that deſtroyed them before thy Face.

'And, now my *Manſoul*, I am returned to thee in Peace, and thy Tranſgreſſions againſt me, are as if they had not been. Nor ſhall it be with thee as in

'former Days, but I will do better for thee than at the
1 Chr. 29. 30. 'beginning. For yet a little while, O my *Manſoul*,
'even after a few more Times are gone over thy
'Head, I will (but be not thou troubled at what I
'ſay) take down this famous Town of *Manſoul*, Stick
'and Stone to the Ground. And I will carry the
'Stones thereof, and the Timber thereof, and the
'Walls thereof, and the Duſt thereof, and the Inha-
'bitants thereof, into mine own Country, even into
'the Kingdom of my Father; and I will there ſet it
'up in ſuch Strength and Glory, as it never did ſee in
'the Kingdom where now it is placed. I will even
'there ſet it up for my Father's Habitation, for, for
'that Purpoſe it was at firſt erected in the Kingdom
'of *Univerſe*; and there will I make it a ſpectacle of
'Wonder, a Monument of Mercy, and the Admirer of
'it's own Mercy. There ſhall the Natives of *Manſoul*
'ſee all that, of which they have ſeen nothing here;
'there ſhall they be equal to thoſe unto whom they
'have been inferior here. And there ſhalt thou, O my
'*Manſoul*, have ſuch Communion with me, with my
'Father, and with your Lord *Secretary*, as is not poſſi-
'ble here to be enjoyed, nor ever could be, ſhouldſt thou
'live in *Univerſe* the ſpace of a thouſand Years.

'And there, O my *Manſoul*, thou ſhalt be afraid of
'Murderers no more; of *Diabolonians*, and their Threat-
'no more. There ſhall be no more Plots, nor Contri-
'vances, nor Deſigns againſt thee, O my *Manſoul*. There
'thou ſhalt no more hear the evil Tidings, or the
'noiſe of the *Diabolonian* Drum. There thou ſhalt not ſee
'the *Diabolonian Standardbearers*, nor yet behold *Diabo-*
'*lus* his Standard. No *Diabolonian* Mount ſhall be cast
'up againſt thee there, nor ſhall there the *Diabolonian*
'Standard be ſet up to make thee afraid. There thou
'ſhalt not need Captains, Enſigns, Soldiers and Men of
'War. There thou ſhalt meet with no Sorrow, no
'Grief, nor ſhall it be poſſible that any *Diabolonian* ſhould
'again (for ever) be able to creep into thy Skirts, burrow
'in thy Walls, or be ſeen again within thy Borders, in
'the Days of Eternity. Life ſhall there laſt longer
'than here you are able to deſire it ſhould, and yet it ſhall
'always be ſweet and new, nor ſhall any impediment
'attend it for ever.

'There

'There, O *Manſoul*, thou ſhalt meet with many 'of thoſe that have been like thee, and that have been 'partakers of thy Sorrows: even ſuch as I have Choſ- 'en, and Redeemed and ſet apart as thou for my Fa- 'thers Court and City Royal. All they will be glad 'in thee, and thou when thou ſeeſt them, ſhalt be 'glad in thine Heart.

'There are things O *Manſoul*, even things of thy 'Fathers providing and mine, that never were ſeen 'ſince the beginning of the World, and they are laid 'up with my Father, and ſealed up among his Trea- 'ſures for thee, till thou ſhall come thither to enjoy 'them. I told you before, that I would remove 'my *Manſoul*, and ſet it up elſewhere, and 'where I will ſet it, there are thoſe that love thee, 'and thoſe that rejoice in thee now, but how 'much more, when they ſhall ſee thee exalted to Pſal. 64. 'Honour. My Father will then ſend them for you 17. 'to fetch you; and their Boſoms are Chariots to put 'you in. And you O my *Manſoul*, ſhall ride upon 'the Wings of the Wind. They will come to convoy, 'conduct, and bring you to that, when your Eyes ſee 'more, that will be your deſired Heaven.

'And thus, O my *Manſoul*, I have ſhewed unto thee 'what ſhall be done to thee hereafter, if thou canſt 'hear, if thou canſt underſtand; and now I will tell 'thee what at preſent muſt be thy Duty and Practice, 'until I ſhall come and fetch thee to my ſelf, accord- 'ing as is related in the Scriptures of Truth.

'*Firſt*, I charge thee, that thou doeſt hereafter keep 'more White and Clean the Liveries which I gave 'thee before my laſt withdrawing from thee, Do it I 'ſay, for this will be thy Wiſdom. They are in them- 'ſelves fine Linnen, but thou muſt keep them White 'and Clean. This will be your Wiſdom, your Ho- 'nour, and will be greatly for my Glory. When 'your Garments are White, the World will count you 'mine. Alſo when you Garments are White, then I 'am delighted in your Ways; for then your Goings to 'and fro will be like a flaſh of Lightning, that thoſe 'that are preſent muſt take notice of, alſo their Eyes 'will be made to dazle thereat. Deck thy ſelf there-

fore

'fore according to my Bidding, and make thy self by
'my Law ſtraight ſteps for thy Feet, ſo ſhall thy King
'greatly deſire thy Beauty, for he is thy Lord, and
'worſhip thou him.

'Now that thou mayſt keep them as I bid thee, I
'have, as I before did tell thee, provided for thee an
'open Fountain to waſh thy Garments in. Look there-
'fore that thou waſh often in my Fountain, and go
Zach. 3. 'not in defiled Garments; for as it is to my diſho-
1, 2. 'nour, and my diſgrace, ſo it will be to thy diſcom-
Jud. v. 23. 'fort, when you ſhall walk in filthy Garments. Let
'not therefore my Garments, your Garments, the
'Garment that I gave thee, be defiled or ſpoted by the
'Fleſh. Keep thy Garments always White, and let
'thy Head lack no Ointment.

'My *Manſoul*, I have oft times delivered thee from
'the Deſigns, Plots, Attempts, and Conſpiracies of
'*Diabolus*, and for all this I ask thee nothing, but
'that thou render not to me Evil for my Good, but
'that thou bear in Mind my Love, and the continua-
'tion of my Kindneſs to my beloved *Manſoul*, ſo as to
'provoke thee to walk, in thy Meaſure, according to
'the Benefit beſtowed on thee. Of old the Sacrifices
'were bound with Cords to the Horns of the Golden
'Altar. Conſider what is ſaid to thee, O my bleſſed
'*Manſoul*.

'O my *Manſoul*, I have lived, I have died, I live
'and will die no more for thee. I live that thou mayſt
'not die. Becauſe I live thou ſhalt live alſo. I re-
'conciled thee to my Father by the Blood of my Croſs,
'and being reconciled thou ſhalt live through me. I
'will pray for thee, I will fight for thee, I will yet do
'thee good.

'Nothing can hurt thee but Sin: nothing can
'grieve me but Sin; nothing can make thee baſe be-
'fore thy Foes but Sin: Take heed of Sin, my *Man-*
'*ſoul*.

'And doſt thou know why I at firſt, and do ſtill ſuf-
'fer *Diabolonians* to dwell in thy Walls, O *Manſoul*? It
'is to keep thee wakening, to try thy Love, to make
'thee watchful, and to cauſe thee yet to prize my
'noble Captains, their Souldiers, and my Mercy.

'It

'It is also, that yet thou mayst be made to remember, what a deplorable Condition thou once wast in, 'I mean when, not some, but all did dwell, not 'in thy Walls, but in thy Castle, and in thy strong 'Hold, O *Mansoul*.

'O my *Mansoul*, should I slay all them within, many 'there be without, that would bring thee into Bond-'age; for were all those within cut off, those without 'would find thee sleeping, and then as in a Moment 'they would swallow up *Mansoul*. I therefore left 'them in thee, not to do thee Hurt, (the which they 'yet will, if thou hearken to them, and serve them.) 'But to do thee good, the which they must, if thou 'watch and fight against them. Know therefore, 'that whatever they shall tempt thee to, my design is 'that they should not drive thee further off, but nearer 'to my Father, to learn the War, to make Petitioning desirable to thee, and to make thee little in 'thine own Eyes. Hearken diligently to this my '*Mansoul*.

'Shew me then thy Love my *Mansoul*, and let not 'those that are within thy Walls, take thy Affections 'off from him, that hath redeemed thy Soul. Yea; 'let the sight of a *Diabolonian* heighten thy Love to 'me. I came once and twice, and thrice to save thee 'from the poison of those Arrows, that would have 'wrought thy Death; stand for me, thy Friend my '*Mansoul*, against the *Diabolonians*, and I will stand 'for thee before my Father, and all his Court. Love 'me against Temptations, and I will love thee notwithstanding thine Infirmities.

'O my *Mansoul*, remember what my Captains, my 'Souldiers and mine Ensigns have done for thee. 'They have fought for thee, they have suffered by 'thee, they have born much at thy Hands to do thee 'good, O *Mansoul*. Hadst thou not had them to help 'thee, *Diabolus* had certainly made a hand of thee. 'Nourish them therefore my *Mansoul*. When thou 'dost well, they will be well, when thou dost Ill thy 'will be Ill, and Sick, and Weak. Make not thou 'my Captains Sick, O *Mansoul*, for if they be Sick, 'thou can'st not be Well; if they be Weak thou can'st

not

'not be Strong; if they be Faint, thou canſt not be 'Stout and Vallent for thy King, O *Manſoul*. Nor 'muſt thou think always to live by Senſe, thou muſt 'live upon my Word. Thou muſt Believe, O my '*Manſoul*, when I am from thee, that yet I love thee, 'and bear thee upon mine Heart for ever.

'Remember therefore, O my *Manſoul*, that thou art 'beloved of me; as I have therefore taught thee to 'Watch, to Fight, to Pray, and to make War againſt 'my Foes, ſo now I command thee to Believe, that my 'Love is conſtant to thee. O my *Manſoul*, how have 'I ſet my Heart, my Love upon thee. Watch. *Behold, 'I lay none other Burden upon thee, than what thou haſt 'already, hold faſt till I come.*

FINIS.